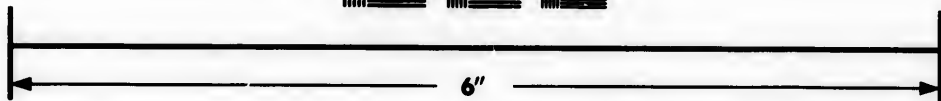
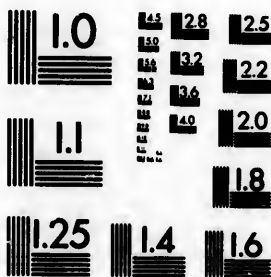


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.4 1.8
1.6 2.0
1.8 2.2
2.0 2.5

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
01

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires: | Pagination continued from Vol. II. |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
					✓						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

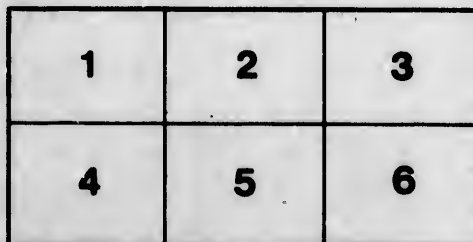
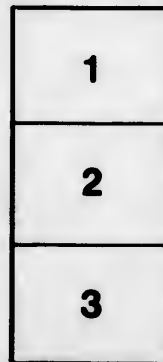
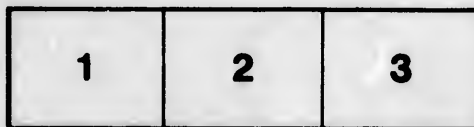
Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library Division
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ails
du
difier
une
page

rate
o

elure,
à



View in Possession Bay in the Island of South Georgia.

V
His
I
His
I
S
His
ci
th
D
ra
of
Pe

Genu
of
Lo
pl
abl
vari

A full
by

Illustrat
This
Om
litic

Print

View in POSSESSION BAY in the Island of SOUTH GEORGIA.

A COLLECTION OF
Voyages round the World:

PERFORMED

By ROYAL AUTHORITY.

Containing a complete HISTORICAL ACCOUNT of

Captain COOK'S

First, Second, Third and Last

VOYAGES,

UNDERTAKEN

For making New Discoveries, &c. viz.

His FIRST—in the *Endeavour*, in the Years 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771, in the Southern Hemisphere, &c.

His SECOND—in the *Resolution* and *Adventure*, in the Years 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775, for making further Discoveries towards the South Pole, and round the World.

His THIRD and LAST—in the *Resolution* and *Discovery*, to the Pacific Ocean, in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, and 1780, in the Northern Hemisphere, &c. Comprehending the Life and Death of *Capt. Cook*, &c. Together with *Capt. Furneaux's* Narrative of his Proceedings in the *Adventure* during the Separation of the Ships in the Second Voyage, in which Period several of his People were destroyed by the Natives of *Queen Charlotte's Sound*.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

Genuine Narratives of other Voyages of Discovery round the World, &c. viz. those of Lord BYRON, Capt. WALLIS, Capt. CARTERET, Lord MULGRAVE, Lord ANSON, Mr. PARKINSON, Capt. LUTWIDGE, Mess. IVES, MIDDLETON, SMITH, &c. &c. Including the Substance of all the most remarkable and important Travels and Journeys, which have been undertaken at various Times to the different Quarters of the World.

THE WHOLE COMPREHENDING

A full Account of whatever is curious, entertaining, and useful, both by Sea and Land, in the various Countries of the known World.

Being the most elegant and perfect Work of the Kind.

Illustrated with a vast Number of Copperplates finely engraved by the most eminent Masters.

This EDITION is compiled from the AUTHENTIC JOURNALS of several Principal Officers and other Gentlemen of the most distinguished naval and philosophical Abilities, who sailed in the various Ships.

V O L. III.

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. MILLAR, W. LAW, and R. CATER. 1790.

[Price 2s. unbound in Eighty Numbers.]

NW.
POT
C711
1st-2d
Lond.
1790
v.3

Capitulum

First, Second, Third and Last

OF THE

For the purpose of

The first part of the...
The second part...
The third part...
The fourth part...
The fifth part...
The sixth part...
The seventh part...
The eighth part...
The ninth part...
The tenth part...
The eleventh part...
The twelfth part...
The thirteenth part...
The fourteenth part...
The fifteenth part...
The sixteenth part...
The seventeenth part...
The eighteenth part...
The nineteenth part...
The twentieth part...

And all A... of which...
the second...
the third...
the fourth...
the fifth...
the sixth...
the seventh...
the eighth...
the ninth...
the tenth...
the eleventh...
the twelfth...
the thirteenth...
the fourteenth...
the fifteenth...
the sixteenth...
the seventeenth...
the eighteenth...
the nineteenth...
the twentieth...

Printed for A. MILLAR, W. LAW, and R. CATHER. 1790.
[The above is bound in Eight Volumes.]

A NEW, AUTHENTIC, and COMPLETE ACCOUNT and
NARRATIVE, of

A VOYAGE Round the WORLD,

UNDERTAKEN and PERFORMED

By the Hon. Commodore (now Admiral) BYRON,

In his Majesty's Ship the DOLPHIN, accompanied
by Capt. MOUAT in the TAMAR Sloop.

Undertaken principally for making Discoveries in the
SOUTHERN OCEAN, between the Cape of Good Hope,
and the MAGELLANIC STRAITS;

And Containing, among a Variety of other interesting Particulars,

A genuine Account of the Straits of Magellan, and of
the gigantic Race of People called Patagonians; also
a Survey of several Islands discovered in the Southern
Hemisphere; together with a minute, circumstan-
tial, and full Description of the several Places, People,
Animals, Vegetables, and Natural Curiosities, dis-
covered and seen in the Course of this remarkable
Voyage; which was begun on the 3d of July 1764,
and compleated the 9th of May, 1766; containing
a Period of a little more than Twenty-two Months,
and included in the Year 1764, 1765, and 1766.

C H A P. I.

*Extraordinary Preparations made, and Precautions used,
for this Voyage—Names of the two Ships, Number of
Men, &c.—Circumstances previous to hoisting the broad
Pendant, and our setting sail—The Dolphin takes in her
Guns at Long Reach, and is there joined by the Tamar
Frigate—They sail from the Downs, and arrive at Ply-
mouth—Anchor in the Sound—Passage from Plymouth to
Madeira—Observations on this Island—Run from hence*

No. 25.

5 H

to

3849B

to St. Jago one of the Cape de Verd Islands, and anchor in Port Praya—Observations on the Island and Port—They make the coast of Brazil, and enter the Harbour of Rio de Janeiro—Observations—Departure from this Port, bound, as we thought, to the East Indies—Orders made known, which were to go on Discoveries to the South Sea—The Dolphin and Tamar make Cape Blanco, Penguin Isle, and the Harbour of Port Desire—The Dolphin in Danger of being lost at this last Place—Observations on the Harbour and adjacent Country—Departure from Port Desire in search of Pepy's Island—Anchor on the Coast of Patagonia, ten Leagues within the Mouth of the Straits of Magellan—An Account of the extraordinary Stature of some Inhabitants seen there—Proceed up the Straits of Magellan to Port Famine—An Account of the Harbour, Coast, and Inhabitants—A Description of the Country, particularly the Woods, and the beautiful Sedger—Favourable and pleasing Circumstances during our Stay here.

A. D. 1764. **H**IS present Majesty, very early in life formed a plan of distinguishing his reign, by patronizing the prosecution of New Discoveries in the unknown regions of the Southern Hemisphere; and we have been told, that he declared his intention, soon after he came to the crown, of appropriating a great part of his revenue for that particular purpose. In 1764, orders were given for carrying this laudable design into execution; in consequence of which, on the 18th of April, preparations were made to fit out the Dolphin ship of war, and the Tamar frigate, for a supposed voyage to the East-Indies. The Dolphin was a sixth rate, mounting 24 guns, and had three lieutenants, 37 petty officers, and 150 seamen on board; the Tamar mounted 16 guns, having on board three lieutenants, 22 petty officers, and 90 seamen. The honourable Commodore (now Admiral) Byron was appointed commander in chief, in the Dolphin, and the command under him, of the frigate, was given to Capt. Mouat. Both of these vessels were fitted out for

for the purpose of making discoveries of countries hitherto unknown, within the high southern latitudes, convenient for navigation, and in climates adapted to the production of commodities useful in commerce, particularly in the Atlantic Ocean, between the Cape of Good Hope, and the Straits of Magellan. The instructions from the Admiralty-board to the commodore, likewise directed him to make an accurate survey of Pepy's Island, and those which had been named by Sir John Narborough, Faulkland's Islands, in honour of lord Faulkland; which, though first discovered, and since visited by British navigators, had never been sufficiently examined, so as that an accurate judgement might be formed of their coasts, natives, and productions. Great care was taken, and extraordinary precautions used in preparing for this voyage. The bottom of the Dolphin was sheathed with copper; as were likewise the braces and pintles for the use of the rudder, which was the first experiment of the kind, that had ever been made on any vessel. On the 14th of May, being ready for sea, she left the dock, when we received a number of men from the old hulks, which had been for some time used to receive on board materials for the use of the ship. The next day we got in our masts, and with all expedition possible, began to put up the rigging; the greatest part of the hands being now, from the time of her leaving the dock, principally employed in receiving the stores, and in shipping the ablest seamen, till the 9th of June, when we slipt our mooring, and sailed for Long Reach, where we received our guns, and were joined by our intended consort, the Tamar frigate.

On the 14th, we received on board a pilot for the Downs, and at six o'clock, A. M. weighed anchor with little wind, and with our boats a-head; our draught of water forward being then 15 feet six inches, and abaft 14 feet six inches. At seven o'clock the Dolphin striking the bottom, swung round; however, the ground being very muddy, it soon gave way, and this accident was attended with no other consequence, than her lying

in the mud about two hours. This circumstance at our first setting out, which occasioned only a small delay, instead of checking the ardour of our men, served only to inspire them with hopes of meeting with fewer croffes in the prosecution of their voyage. On the 16th we anchored in the Downs, and moored the ship. During our continuance here, we sent the pilot on shore, and received from Deal a large twelve-oared barge for the service of our ship, with a quantity of fresh beef and greens. This day the Tamar passed us for Plymouth, and on the day following we received the honourable Capt. Byron on board.

Thursday the 21st, we weighed and sailed from the Downs; and in the night had a violent squall of wind, which, at that season of the year, might be reckoned rather uncommon. On the 22nd, at eight o'clock, A.M. we anchored in Plymouth Sound, and saluted the admiral with 13 guns; and at nine, having received a pilot on board, sailed into Hamouze, and lashed alongside the Sheer Hulk. As the Dolphin had taken the ground, the men on board were, according to orders, employed in getting out the guns and booms for docking; it being thought adviseable to examine if she had sustained any damage, when it appeared, that the ship had happily not received any hurt. On the 28th she came out of dock, and having replaced her guns and stores, we sailed into the sound, where we moored, and found the Tamar lying between the island and the main, having unhung her rudder, to repair some small damage she had sustained. While we remained at Plymouth, our men received two months pay advance, in order to enable them to purchase necessaries; a privilege granted to all his Majesty's ships bound to distant ports, at which time the inhabitants on shore have the liberty of coming on board to sell them shirts, jackets, and trowsers, which are termed slops. After a stay of four days, the honourable John Byron, our Commodore, hoisted his broad-pendant, he being, as was reported, appointed commander in chief of all his Majesty's ships in the East Indies. Immediately upon this a signal was

was made for sailing, by firing a gun, and loosing our top sails, which being set, and another gun fired, we took our departure from Plymouth on the 3d of July, having his Majesty's frigate, the Tamar, in company.

On Wednesday the 4th of July, we shaped our course, with a fine breeze, for the island of Madeira, during which run, we had the vexation of observing, that our consort was a very heavy sailer. On Thursday the 12th, in the evening, we descried the rocks near Madeira called the Deserts, from their desolate appearance; and on the 13th we came to an anchor in Funchiale Bay; so named from the great abundance of a beautiful kind of fennel that grows on the shore. It is on the south part of the island, and at the bottom is the city of the same name, seated on a small plain, from which three rivers run into the sea, forming an island called Loo Rock, it being entirely barren. Upon this is placed a castle, and the town is also defended by a high wall, and a battery of cannon. This island is composed of one continued hill of a considerable height, extending from east to west; the declivity of which on the south-side is interspersed with vineyards; and in the midst of this slope are the country-seats of the merchants, which add greatly to the beauty of the prospect. The air is so temperate, that the inhabitants feel little inconvenience from heat and cold, there being here a perpetual spring, which produces blossoms and fruit throughout the year. The soil is so fertile, that it produces more corn than any of the adjacent islands of double the extent. The grass shoots up so high, that they are obliged to burn it; and when they plant sugar canes in the ashes, in six months time they will produce a considerable quantity of sugar. The island abounds with fine cedar-trees, and almost all kinds of rich fruits, particularly grapes is large as our common plumbs; but all the fine fruits are too luscious to be eaten in any great quantities. The natives are said to make the best sweet-meats in the world: they excel too in preserving oranges, as also in making marmalades

malades and perfumed pastes. The sugar made here is not only remarkably fine, but has the smell of violets; and the wine of this island will keep better in long voyages and in hot countries, than that of any other place in the known world, on which account great quantities of it are bought up for the use of ships, and exported to the West Indies. Their convents have a venerable appearance, from their age and structure. Some of the nuns belonging to them are handsome, and, at particular hours, have the liberty of conversing with strangers, through a double barred gate. Their chief employment consists in making curious flowers of all sorts, little baskets, and other trinkets, in needlework, which they sell to their visitors, and the money is appropriated to the use of the convents. Notwithstanding the extraordinary fertility of the island, provisions of all kinds are very dear, the inhabitants living chiefly on fruit and roots. There are some hogs and fowls; but they cannot be procured without great difficulty, except by way of exchange for old cloaths, which in whatever condition, or of whatever kind, are eagerly sought after by the poor among the natives. While we continued here, we were supplied with fresh beef, very indifferent of the kind, as their bullocks, either from want of sweet pasture, or from nature, are both lean, and under the common size. On our arrival in the road of Funchiale, we found the Ferrit and Crown sloop lying at anchor, who saluted our Commodore on his hoisting the broad-pendant, the fort also returned our salute with eleven guns; and on the 14th, Commodore Byron waited on the governor, by whom he was received with great politeness; and on the day following the governor returned his visit at the house of the consul. Having taken in our water, wine, and other refreshments for the use of both the ships companies, on the 19th we began to prepare for proceeding on our voyage.

On Friday the 20th, we took leave of the governor by firing eleven guns, which compliment he returned from the citadel; and at three o'clock, A. M. we weighed

weighed anchor and set sail, in company with his Majesty's ships the Crown, Ferrit, and Tamar. It is observable, that in leaving this island ships are in a manner becalmed, till they get four or five leagues to the leeward, where they are sure to find a brisk trading wind. The next day we made the island of Palma, one of the Canaries. We now parted company with the Crown and Ferrit, and on the 22^d spoke with his majesty's ship Liverpool from the East Indies, by whom we sent letters to England. This day we examined our water-casks, and concluded, we were under a necessity to touch at one of the Cape de Verd islands for a fresh supply. On the 26th, our water being foul and stinking, we were obliged to have recourse to a kind of ventilator, which forced the air through the water in a continued stream, whereby it was purified. On the 27th in the morning, we made the isle of Sal, one of the Cape de Verds, when observing several turtles on the surface of the sea, we hoisted out our boat, in order to strike some of them, but they all disappeared before our people were within reach of them. Indeed we had little chance of catching any sort of fish, for none of the finny tribe would come near the ship, because she was sheathed with copper.

On Monday the 30th, at two o'clock P. M. we saw the island of St. Jago; and at three came to an anchor, about a mile from the shore, in the bay called Port Praya, in nine fathoms water, having saluted a small fortification belonging to the Portuguese, who returned the compliment. At this time it was near the rainy season, which, when set in, renders this harbour very unsafe; for a rolling swell from the southward makes a frightful surf on the shore, and every hour a tornado may be expected, which at times is very furious, and may produce fatal consequences to shipping; on which account no vessel comes here after the 15th of August, till the rainy season is over, which is in the month of November. St. Jago is the largest and most fruitful of all the Cape de Verd islands; and notwithstanding its being rocky and mountainous, the valleys

leys not only produce Indian corn, but fruits of various kinds, and plenty of cotton. The island has four towns, besides Ribeira Grande, the capital, in which resides the governor, Oviadone, and bishop. Most of the priests are negroes, as indeed are far the greatest part of the inhabitants, there being only about three whites to forty blacks, who have scarce cloaths sufficient to cover their nakedness. There are but few soldiers, and those, to outward appearance, are most indigent wretches. A ship no sooner arrives, than the natives flock from all parts of the island with different kinds of provisions; and these they exchange for old clothes, particularly black, on which they set the highest value, and for a mere trifle of that kind, you may be provided with a sufficient quantity of turkeys, geese, fruit, and other necessary articles of sea-stock. But, however wretched these people may appear at the first view, they live in the greatest plenty, and from the fertility of the soil, enjoy not only the necessaries, but what, in other places would be esteemed the luxuries of life. Having by this time got on board a supply of water, fresh provisions, and fruit, we unmoored, signal having been made for our departure.

On Thursday, the 2nd of August, we got under sail, and put to sea, with the Tamar in company. Soon after, the scorching heat, and unceasing rain, affected the health of our crew, many of whom began to fall down in fevers, notwithstanding the commodore took the utmost care to make the men, who were wet, shift themselves, before they laid down to sleep. On the 8th we lost a good deal of way, by shortening sail till the Tamar came up, who had her topsail yard carried away. In these hot latitudes, ships generally take fish in plenty, but we were not able to catch one, the cause of which disappointment, we have already noticed.

On Thursday, the 11th of September, we descried Cape Frio, on the coast of Brazil, in the 23d degree of south latitude, and the 42nd deg. 20. min. W. longitude from London. The next day, about noon, we

entered

entered the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, and anchored in eighteen fathoms water, Fort St. Acrouse bearing S. E. half S. a remarkable peak, in the form of a sugar-loaf, presenting itself to our view on the larboard side, at the south by east, and Snake's Island, which is the largest in the harbour, appearing close by the town at W. N. W. and the north end of the town at W. half N. On the 14th, we received a pilot on board, and ran in between the island and main, not a quarter of a mile from the shore, and at noon saluted the citadel with eleven guns, which were immediately returned. Our first care was to get on board fresh provisions for the ships companies, which began to be in great want of them, especially of greens, the scurvy having already made its appearance among the men on board. On the 19th, our Commodore visited the governor, who received him in state, putting the guard under arms: the nobility conducted him to the viceroy's palace, while 15 guns were fired in honour of the British flag; his excellency afterwards returned the visit, and was received by the commodore on board the Dolphin, in a manner suitable to his high rank. On this occasion all hands manned the ship, standing on the yards with their arms extended just to touch each other; and a salute was given with 15 guns, which was returned by an equal number from the citadel. On the 9th of October, Lord Clive, in the Kent Indiaman, paid Commodore Byron a visit, when he likewise received the same compliment, both at his coming on board, and his going away. The same day a pilot came on board to conduct us into the road, and at six o'clock P. M. we weighed, and set our sails; but having little wind, we were obliged to come again to an anchor, and wait till the next morning, during which time we had an opportunity of making a few observations on the harbour, which seems capable of receiving an hundred sail of ships in good anchorage, with sufficient room for them to ride in safety. The town of Rio de Janeiro is commodiously seated at the back of Snake's island, which being not above five

hundred yards from it, commands, from the fortifications erected on it, every thing that can possibly come to annoy the town; and there are several other islands at the entrance fortified with different batteries. These fortifications appear so formidable in the eyes of the Portuguese, that they are so vain as to think, the whole power of Europe would not be sufficient to deprive them of their possession; yet we may safely affirm, that six sail of our men of war of the line would be able to destroy all their batteries in a few hours.

From the 15th of September to the 18th of October, our men were employed in watering, wooding, caulking, &c. We had six Portuguese caulkers to assist our carpenter, who were paid at the rate of six shillings sterling per diem, though it is certain, that one of our English caulkers would do as much in one day, as they could do in three; but though slow and inactive, they perform their work very completely. In this port the air is refreshed by a constant succession of land and sea-breezes; the former comes in the morning, and continues till towards one o'clock, and soon after is regularly succeeded by a strong sea-breeze. These contribute to render the port very healthy and pleasant, and are justly esteemed so salutary, that the negroes term the sea-breeze the Doctor. The soil of Brazil is generally fertile, it producing a variety of lofty trees fit for any use, many of them unknown in Europe; and the woods abound with rich fruits, among which are a considerable number that are neither known in Europe, nor in any parts of America. Oranges and lemons grow here in as great plenty, as nuts in our woods in England. The sugar-cane flourishes here in the utmost perfection, and great quantities of excellent sugar, indigo, and cotton, are exported from hence into Europe. Great quantities of gold are also found by the slaves, numbers of whom are employed in searching for it in gullies of torrents, and at the bottom of rivers; and this country is also famous for its diamonds. With respect to the animals of Brazil, all the horses, cows, dogs and cats are said to have been brought from Europe:

tope: among those natural to the country are a great variety of monkeys, Peruvian sheep, deer and hares; the racoon, the armadillo, the flying squirrel, the guano, the opossum, the ant-bear, and the sloth. Among the fowls are many parrots, parroquets, macaws, and other birds remarkable for the beauty of their plumage; with a great variety of singing birds, and several species of wild geese, wild ducks, common poultry, partridges, wood-pigeons and curlews. However, the country of Brazil is no less remarkable for the multitude, the variety, and incredible size of its snakes, and other venomous reptiles. In Rio de Janeiro the viceroy is invested with the same power over the natives, as the king of Portugal enjoys over his subjects in Lisbon. The inhabitants, who are of a brown complexion, have a great number of negro slaves, which they purchase in the public markets; where they are chained two and two together, and generally driven round the town to be exposed to view. The women here are very swarthy, and have disagreeable features; but those of a superior rank are seldom seen, as they are never suffered to go out of doors but by night. The Portuguese are naturally of so jealous a disposition; that strangers, merely by looking at their women incur their resentment, and are in danger of suffering by that spirit of revenge, which universally prevails in this country; on which account the women are obliged to be always on their guard. Indeed, they here seldom enter upon matrimony; but when tired of each other, they separate by mutual consent, and then endeavour to find out another paramour to supply the place of the former. As soon as the evening approaches, the Portuguese of this city go their rounds, and enter upon scenes of debauchery, which we may venture to affirm are as frequent and flagitious as those between the inhabitants of Lisbon. Rio de Janeiro is seated near the side of a number of high hills, from whence to the southward is a very large aqueduct, which supplies the whole town with water. This aqueduct, which extends across a deep valley, consists of above fifty arches placed in two rows, one upon another,

ther, and in some parts rise upwards of a hundred yards from the bottom of the valley. By this means the water is conveyed into two fountains, from whence the inhabitants fetch all they want. These stand opposite the viceroy's palace, which is a stately stone building, and the only one in the whole city that has windows; the other houses in the town having only lattices. At the further end of the palace stands the jail for criminals, which from its structure, and the multiplicity of its iron grates, is far from adding any beauty to the palace, to which it joins. The churches and the convents are extremely magnificent, and calculated to strike the passions of the people who resort to them. On the altar pieces, and other parts of those structures, are many fine figures of our Saviour, the Virgin Mary, the Apostles, and other saints. In these churches a great number of friars and monks of different orders are constantly employed to celebrate mass to as many as happen to assemble; the churches being always open, and wax tapers kept continually burning; whence, in passing by these structures, all those of their persuasion pay due reverence, by pulling off their hats, and crossing themselves, with every other token of respect. In almost every corner of the streets are niches, in some of which are placed crucifixes, and in others some saint, dressed in linen and silk, or other stuffs. The cathedral and Jesuits College, which are the most magnificent buildings in the city, may be seen from the harbour, and form an agreeable distant prospect. A considerable trade is carried on here by a number of merchants who reside in the city. Every year at least forty or fifty sail of ships come from Lisbon, and different parts of the Brazils, besides some ships that trade to Africa, and the small craft that frequent the neighbouring ports. The European ships bring leather, linen, and woollen cloths, coarse and fine bays, serges, hats, stockings, thread, biscuit, iron, hardware, pewter, and all kinds of kitchen furniture, with other commodities; and in return carry from thence sugar, tobacco, snuff, brasil, and other dying and medicinal

alcinal woods, fustic, raw hides, train oil, &c. With respect to their food, it must be acknowledged, that their beef is very indifferent, as through the excessive heat of the weather, they are obliged to eat it soon after killing, which is performed in the following manner: they drive a number of bullocks into an inclosed place, and then throwing a rope over that they intend to kill, take him out from among the rest, and confine his head down by means of the rope, when a negro butcher coming behind him, cuts the hamstrings of his hind legs, and when the beast falls, he sticks a knife in his head exact'y between his horns. These cattle are so wild and unmanageable, that few, except negro butchers, chuse to encounter them; and yet they are so small, that when the skin, offal, &c. are taken away, they in general do not weigh more than two hundred and a half. Such are the ingenious remarks of our journalift, who was an officer on board the *Dolphin*; and our readers will, perhaps, remember, that we have given a full and complete account of the Brazils, and Rio de Janeiro, in the 7th and some of the following pages of this work.

While we continued at the Brazils, yams were served to the ship's company instead of bread, at two pounds a day each man: but we procured sugar, tobacco, and other commodities at a very reasonable price. Fowls and hogs are however very dear, the chief food of the negroes being fish and Indian corn, the latter of which they cultivate in great quantities, and plenty of the former they catch out at sea, they having a considerable number of fishing canoes, in which they go out in the morning, assisted by the land-breeze, which, as we have before observed, rises regularly at that time, and return in the evening with the sea-breeze, which is no less invariable. In this port they have not only a yard for building ships, but a convenient island, where they can heave down a vessel of any size. A Spanish South-seaman was obliged to put into this port, while we lay here, in order to heave down, and repair the damage she had sustained. During our stay, Commodore
Byron

Byron lived on shore, having a commodious house situated on the top of a hill to the northward, where the viceroy and others paid him frequent visits, and shewed him all the respect, that a stranger of his rank could possibly claim. The following piece of information may be of service to future navigators, particularly to those of our own nation.—“The Portuguese, at Janeiro, practice every artifice in their power to entice away the seamen from the ships which touch there; and if by cajoling or intoxicating them, they can get any men within their power, they immediately send such up the country, and keep them there till the ship to which they belong has left the place. By these arts, five men from the Dolphin, and nine from the Tamar, were seduced; the latter were recovered, but the former were effectually secreted.” All hands were now, being the 16th of October, employed to complete the fitting the Dolphin and Tamar for sea, having all the reason possible to believe, that we were bound to the East-Indies, and that we should now proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, the scheme having been so well concerted by the Commodore, as even to deceive Lord Clive, who pressed him with great importunity to allow him to take his passage in the Dolphin, we being in much greater readiness for sea than the Kent, which had besides the misfortune to have many sick on board: but to this the Commodore could not consent; yet flattered his lordship with the hopes of his taking him on board on their meeting at the Cape.

On Saturday, the 20th, we left this port, and the coast of Brazil, bound as we thought for the Cape of Good Hope, but when at sea, by steering to the southward, we to our great surprize found our mistake; and on the 22nd, we were relieved from our suspense; for a signal being made for the commander of the Tamar frigate to come on board, he and our own company were informed, that the Commodore's orders were to go on discoveries into the South Sea: a circumstance that, from the manner of which it was received, furnishes the greatest reason to believe, that no one on board

bo
th
Co
co
we
lu
the
to
ex
the
ha
ne
ter
to
pro
the
gui
wh
dift
to
the
atte
faile
tion
gov
cies
thor
of t
C
and
our
sides
and
foun
the
in th
sides
A li
leral
vere

board had before the least notice of the voyage in which they were now engaged. To this information the Commodore added, that the good behaviour of our company, by order of the lords of the Admiralty, would be rewarded, with double pay, and other emoluments. This declaration was received with marks of the highest satisfaction; the crew promised obedience to the commodore as to any orders he should give, and expressed their willingness to do all in their power for the service of their country. Some French writers have given a forced and very malevolent turn to this generous conduct; but the daring spirit which characterizes British seamen is too well known, for any one to suppose, that an increase of pay was necessary to prompt them to do their duty in perilous service: and the instances of disinterested generosity which distinguish the British nation, cannot leave the true motive which actuated the board of admiralty, when it thus distributed its bounty, any ways equivocal, or exposed to the misconstruction of invidious men. To make the acquiescence of the French sailors, under the inattention of their government, when M. de Bougainville failed round the world, an occasion for casting a reflection on the English sailors, for the contrary conduct of government, in a similar circumstance, bespeaks a species of mean subtlety, which can disgrace none but those who practice it, and which the spirited rivalry of that polished nation does not countenance.

On Monday, the 29th, it blew a violent hurricane, and during the storm we were obliged to throw four of our guns overboard. It continued all night, but subsided on the morning of the 30th, when we made sail, and being arrived in latitude 35 deg. 30. min. S. we found the weather exceeding cold, though at this time the latter end of October, which answers to our April, in the northern and temperate zone, and we were besides sixteen degrees nearer the line than at London. A little more than a week before, we had suffered intolerable heat, so that such a sudden change was most severely felt. The seamen, having supposed, that they
were

were to continue in a hot climate during the whole voyage, had disposed of all their warm cloathing at the ports where we had touched, as also their very bedding; so that now, finding their mistake, and being pinched with cold, they applied for flops, and were furnished with the necessary articles for a cold climate.

On Friday the 2nd of November, the Commodore delivered to the lieutenants of both ships their commissions, they having hitherto acted only under verbal orders from him. On the 4th, the ship was surrounded with vast flocks of birds, among which were some brown and white, and several pintadoes, somewhat larger than pigeons. We also in latitude 38 deg. 53 min. S. and in 51 deg. W. longitude, saw a quantity of rock weed, and several seals. On the 10th, we perceived the water discoloured; and the next day we stood in for land, being in latitude 41 deg. 16 min. S. and in 55 deg. 17 min. W. longitude. On the 11th, we steered all night S. W. by W. and on Monday the 12th, we found ground at the depth of 45 fathoms: our latitude was 42 deg. 34 min. S. longitude 58 deg. 17 min. W. About four o'clock, P. M. our people in the forecastle called out, "Land right a-head!" At this time it was exceeding black round the horizon, and we had a good deal of thunder and lightening: the commodore himself imagined what we first descried to be an island, which seemed to rise in two rude craggy hills; the land adjoining to it appeared to run a long way to the S. E. We were now steering in a S. W. direction, and sounded in 52 fathoms water. Our commander thought himself embayed, and entertained little hope of getting clear before night. We now steered E. S. E. the land still keeping the same appearance, and the hills looking blue, as they generally do at a small distance, when seen in dark rainy weather. Many on board asserted, that they saw the sea break upon the sandy beaches, but after having made sail about an hour, what had been taken for land, in a moment vanished; and, to the astonishment of every one, proved to have been a mere *deceptio visus*, which seamen call

call a fog-bank. These delusions are frequently occasioned by ridges of clouds, and sometimes, in the higher latitudes, by an extraordinary quality of the air; to be accounted for only by the doctrine of refraction. Others have been equally deceived by these kind of illusions. The master of a vessel, not long since made oath, that he had seen an island between the west end of Ireland and Newfoundland, and even distinguished the trees that grew upon it; yet it is now well known, that no such island exists, at least it could never be found, though several ships were afterwards sent out on purpose to seek it. And Commodore Byron was of opinion, that if the weather had not cleared up soon enough for us to see what we had taken for land disappear, every man on board would freely have made oath that land had been discovered in this latitude of 43 deg. 46 min. S. and in 60 deg. 5 min. W. longitude. This false appearance was succeeded, on Tuesday the 13th, by a sudden and tremendous hurricane. Notwithstanding the weather was extremely fine, in the afternoon the sky grew black to windward, and a noise was heard, which resembled the breaking of the sea upon a shallow beach. The birds were observed flying from the quarter whence the storm issued, and shrieking through the apprehension of its approach. It was not possible to make the necessary preparations before it reached us. The sea rolled towards us in vast billows covered with foam. Orders were instantly given to haul up the fore sail, and let go the main sheet; but before we could raise the main tack, the Dolphin was laid upon her beams. We now cut the main tack, for it was impossible to cast it off, upon which, the main sheet struck down the first lieutenant, much bruised him, and beat out three of his teeth. The main-top sail not being quite handed was split to pieces. The Tamar split her main-sail, but being to the leeward, she had more time to prepare; and had not sufficient warning been given by the agitation of the sea, the Dolphin must have been overset, or her masts would have been carried away. It was the opinion of all our people, that had this storm

No: 26: S K approached

approached with less warning, and more violence, or had it overtaken us in the night, the ship must have been lost. Our Commodore thought this gust of wind more violent than any one he had encountered; it lasted about twenty minutes, and then subsided. It blew, however, hard all night, and on the 14th, we had a great swell. The sea also appeared as if tinged with blood, owing to its being covered with small red crayfish, of which great quantities were taken up in baskets by the ship's company.

On the 15th, our three lieutenants and the master were so ill as to be incapable of doing their duty; but the rest of our hands were in good health. Our latitude this day was 45 deg. 21 min. and longitude 63 deg. 2 min. E. On the 16th, we shaped our course for Cape Blanco, agreeable to the chart of it, laid down in Anson's voyage; and after many hard gales of wind, on the 17th, we saw the Cape, and for two days struggled hard to reach Port Desire. We now stood into a bay to the southward of the Cape, but could find no port. On the 20th, we made Penguin Island, and as Port Desire was said to be three leagues to the N. W. of it, a boat was sent out, and having found it we stood in for land; and anchored four miles from the shore.

On Wednesday the 21st, we weighed in order to enter the harbour of Port Desire; but found it very rocky, and not above a quarter of a mile from side to side. On our sailing up, the wind was at S. S. W. directly in our favour, and the weather being remarkably temperate, all our boats were round the ship; but on a sudden the wind came about to the N. E. which being directly against us, we made all possible haste to get our sails furled; but being within the harbour we could not return, and the tide of flood running with excessive rapidity, we were obliged to let go both anchors, and before we could bring her up, she took the shore. This was followed by a cold rainy night, rendered more melancholy and gloomy by the reflection, that the boats were all driven to sea, where every person

in

In them would probably perish, and that we ourselves had no reason to expect our ever getting off, as both the wind and tide were against us, but that we should be obliged to live, or perhaps perish, on this desert coast of Patagonia, several hundred leagues to the southward of any European settlement; but at length, to our great joy, our twelve-oared barge providentially drove into the harbour, by which means the ship was preserved, for without this timely assistance she must have perished, we having no boat to carry out an anchor. After many attempts, we carried out our stream anchor, which, when the tide turned, enabled us, by weighing our other anchors, to get into the middle of the harbour, where, with the Tamar in company, we moored both ships: but as it blew very hard, we were obliged to take down our yards and topmasts. Mean while two of our boats had been driven on shore, and the men suffered extremely from its raining very hard all night: but notwithstanding this they returned the next day. As to our long boat, it was carried many leagues out to sea with only two men in it; we had therefore little prospect of seeing them again; but on the 23^d they returned with the boat into harbour, though they were almost starved to death with the severity of the cold and want. On their first appearance we sent a boat to their assistance, which brought them on board.

This harbour is not much more than half a mile over. On the south shore is a remarkable rock, rising from the water in the form of a steeple, which appears on entering the harbours mouth. Abreast of this rock we lay at anchor in seven or eight fathoms water, moored to the east and west, with both bowers, which we found extremely necessary, on account of the strong tide that regularly ebbs and flows every twelve hours. Indeed the ebb is so rapid, that we found by our log line it continued to run five or six knots an hour; and in ten minutes after the ebb is past, the flood returns with equal velocity: besides, the wind generally blows during the whole night out of the harbour. It is also necessary to observe, that the ground is far from afford-

ing good anchorage; for as it principally consists of light sand, it is not to be depended on, and if one anchor should start, while the tide is rushing in, the ship would immediately take the shore, before the other anchors would possibly bring her up. However it may be fairly conjectured, that there is firmer anchorage farther up the harbour, especially for a ship that requires only a small draught of water; for on sending our boats two or three leagues up, they found good anchorage and less tide. On the north shore, about four or five miles above the before mentioned rock, there are some white cliffs that rise to a great height, and at a distance nearly resembling chalk, though their whiteness is merely owing to great flocks of birds voiding their dun upon them. The country all around is likewise interspersed with rocks, high and craggy, but between each precipice the ground is covered with long and coarse grass. The valleys form a barren comfortless prospect, in which there is nothing to entertain the eye but great numbers of wild beasts and birds, and many large heaps of bones that lie scattered about, especially by the side of every stream of water. But we saw no Indians, nor the least sign of the human species. Among the animals we found near the shore a great number of seals of different sizes. These live both on the land and in the water, and are so fierce that they cannot be encountered without danger. The head has some resemblance to that of a dog with erect ears, but in some it is of a rounder, and in others of a longer make. They have large eyes, and whiskers about the mouth: their teeth are extremely sharp, and so strong, that they can bite a very thick stick in two. Though without legs, they have a kind of feet or fins, which answer the different purposes of swimming and walking; these have five toes like fingers, armed with nails, and joined together with a thin skin like those of a goose; by the help of which they shuffle along very fast through the sand, or over the small rocks on the shore. Their skins, which are covered with short thick hair, are black, but frequently spotted with different colours,

View of a Sealion upon a rock in the distance. A LIONESS asleep by him.

lists of
ne an-
e ship
er an-
t may
orage
at re-
nding
good
about
rock,
eight,
their
birds
round
raggy,
l with
com-
ertain
birds,
about,
ut wa
pecies.
great
th on
t they
d has
s, but
onger
at the
rong,
ough
hich
walk-
nails.
of a
very
the
hick
rent;
urs,

View of a SEALION when suddenly disturbed. A LIONESS asleep by him

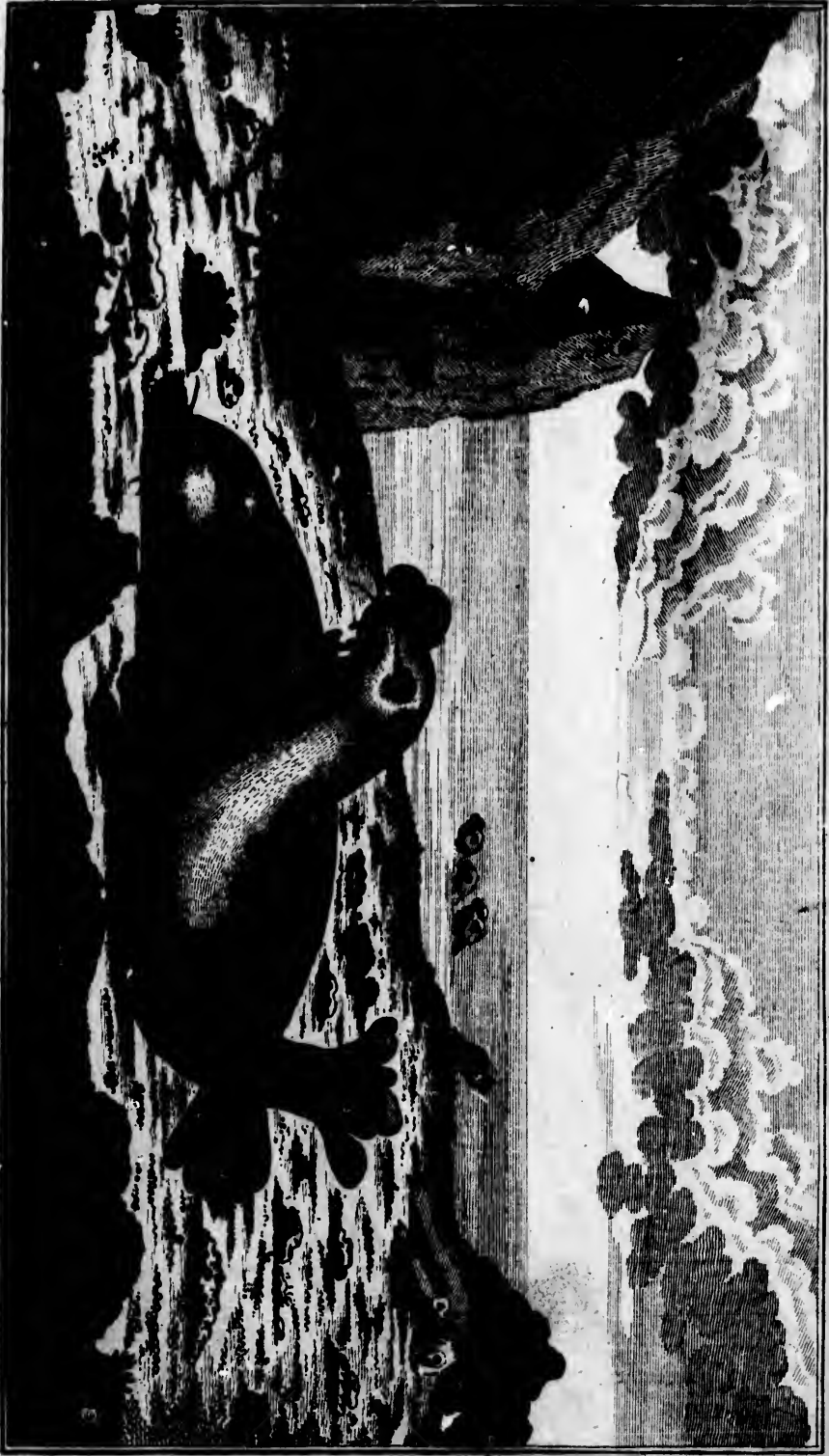


Illustration of a sealion when suddenly disturbed. A lioness asleep by him

colours, as white, red, or grey, and are often manufactured into caps, waistcoats, tobacco-pouches, and the like. The old ones, which are about eight feet long, make a hoarse barking, somewhat like a dog, and the young ones mew like a cat. The largest of them will yield about half a barrel of oil; and their skins, if properly cured, would be of considerable value. Some of our men used to eat the young ones, and their entrails were thought by them as good as those of a hog. Here are likewise great numbers of guanicoes, a kind of wild deer, called by some Peruvian sheep, their backs being covered with a very fine soft wool. They have a long neck, and the head resembles that of a sheep; but they have very long legs, and are cloven footed like a deer, with a short bushy tail. These are as large as a middle sized cow, and when freed from the skin and offal, weigh about two hundred and a half. Their flesh is excellent, either fresh or salted, and after so long a voyage, was very serviceable in refreshing our seamen. They herd together in companies of twenty or more, and the method we pursued in killing them was by sending a party of men in the night, who searched for them by the springs of water to which they resort; and there lying in ambush among the bushes, they had an opportunity of shooting them at their pleasure; yet these animals, when sensible of danger, suddenly escape; for they are very swift of foot. In this place are also hares of a prodigious size; for they weigh, while alive near 20 pounds, and, when skinned, are as big as a fox. These are chiefly inhabitants of the valleys. With respect to the feathered race, here are a great number of ostriches, but not near so large as those in Africa. These birds, which are remarkable for the length of their necks and legs, and the shortness of their wings, have been considered by naturalists as holding the same place among birds, as canels do among beasts. Their small head has some resemblance to that of a goose, and their plumage consists of grey feathers covering the back as far as the tail, but those on the belly are white. They have four toes on each
foot

foot, one behind and three before; and from the shortness of their wings, are unable to raise their bodies from the ground; yet by their help they will run with amazing swiftness. We found great quantities of their eggs, some of which are of an enormous size. There is here also another extraordinary large bird, which we called the wild eagle, whose body is about the size of a large turkey of 30 pounds weight. They have a very stately appearance, and are of a dark brown hue, intermixed with different coloured feathers; but what is most curious in these birds, is their having a crown on their heads, and a ring of feathers round their necks. The barrels of the large feathers, or quills in their wings, are each half an inch in diameter, and their wings when extended reach 14 feet from point to point. The penguin, which is also found here, is about the size of a goose; but instead of feathers is covered with a kind of ash-coloured down. Its wings, which resemble those of young gossins, are too short and unfledged to permit it to fly, but are of use to it in swimming, and also to assist it in leaping along upon the ground. These birds appear heavy and inactive upon land, where they seem regardless of danger, and are easily knocked down with a stick; yet are active enough upon the water. Their flesh, however, is disagreeable, on account of its having a fishy taste; but their eggs are very good. In the evening they retire to the rocks near the sea, where they stay till the morning. But to return to the history of our voyage.

On Saturday the 24th, both ships being safely moored in the harbour, the commodore went on shore and shot a hare, weighing 26 pounds, and 7 others which appeared to be as large as fawns. Landing again on the 25th, he found the barrel of an old musquet, with the king's broad arrow on it, and an oar of a singular form. The musquet barrel had suffered so much by the weather, that it might be crumbled to dust between the fingers; it was probably left there by the Wager's people, or by Sir John Narborough, when he was in these parts. Here were some remains of fire, but no inhabitants

inhabitants could be discovered. This party shot several wild ducks; and a hare, which ran two miles before it dropped, with the ball in its body; the flesh of which animal was of an excellent flavour, and as white as snow. Here they found the skull and bones of a man; and caught a young guanicoe, very beautiful, and which grew very tame on board, but died a short time afterwards. On the 27th, we discovered two springs of tolerable good water; and on the 28th, a tun of it was brought on board; but it is to be observed, the mineral qualities of these springs unfortunately prevented their being of any use to us in supplying our ship with water; and we could not even find a quantity of pure wholesome water fit for our present use. We had sunk several wells to a considerable depth, where the ground appeared moist, but upon visiting them, had the mortification to find, that, altogether, they would not yield more than thirty gallons in 24 hours. On the south shore the rocks are not so numerous as on the north side; and there are more hills and deep valleys; but they are covered only with high grass, and a few small shrubs. Hence this is but a bad place to touch at, by any ship that is under the necessity of wooding and watering. This day, when a party went on shore, they saw such a number of birds take flight, as darkened the sky, nor could the men walk a step without treading on eggs; and as the birds hovered over their heads at a little distance, the men would knock down many of them with stones and sticks. After some time they dressed and would eat the eggs they had carried off, though young birds were in most of them. They saw no traces of inhabitants on either side the river, but numerous herds of guanicoes, which were exceeding shy. The surgeon of the Dolphin, one of the party, shot a tyger-cat, a small, but very fierce animal. Some of the crew being sent on shore for water, on the 30th, two of them discovered a large tyger lying on the ground. The animal taking no notice of them, they threw stones at him, but could by no means provoke him. He remained on the spot, and continued stretched

stretched on the ground, till their companions, who were a little way behind them, came up, and then he walked away very leisurely.

During our stay at this place, our men were employed in fitting and completing the ship for sea; and the carpenters were particularly obliged to fish our main-mast, which had been damaged at the head. Others, as has been already mentioned, were employed as rangers to go in search of water, though without success; but when they were on this duty, they had a double allowance of brandy, and small tents were erected on shore for their own use. Before our departure, we also sunk two casks, one of them on the north shore from the place of anchorage, a-breast of the rock in form of a steeple. The other cask was sunk on the south shore, two miles and a half to the S. S. W. of the steeple rock, and near a gentle declivity, on which we erected a post twelve feet high from the ground, with a piece of board nailed across it by way of mark. At length having equipped the ship for sea, and received proper ballast from the shore, signal was made for sailing. Our crew were greatly refreshed by the provisions they met with at this place; having had the flesh of the guanicoes served three times a week, which they found to be delicious food; and this, doubtless, contributed greatly to their continuing in a good state of health, as were also all on board our consort the Tamar: besides a perfect unanimity subsisted between the officers and men of both ships, who maintained the most friendly intercourse with each other, whenever they had an opportunity. On Saturday, the 1st of December, our cutter being thoroughly repaired, we took her on board, and on the 2nd, we struck our tents, which had been set up at the watering-place. This bears about S. S. E. of the steeple rock, from which it is distant about two miles and an half.

On Wednesday, the 5th, we unmoored, and between five and six in the evening weighed. We now got under sail, having fair and pleasant weather, and steered out E. N. E. with a favourable gale at N. N. W. directing

resting our course from Port Desire, in search of Pepy's Island, said to have been seen by Cowley, who lays it down in latitude 47 deg. but makes no mention of its longitude. In our charts it is laid down in longitude of 64 deg. from the meridian of London, bearing E. by S. of Cape Blanco; and it received its name in honour of Samuel Pepys, Esq. secretary to James duke of York, when lord high admiral of England; who pretended, that it had not only a good harbour, in which a thousand ships might safely ride at anchor, but that it abounded with wild fowls, and was extremely convenient for wooding and watering; but after many unsuccessful attempts to discover this island, in order to procure a fresh supply of wood and water, we had the mortification to find, that all our endeavours were in vain and ineffectual. We were therefore obliged to desist from the search, and on the 11th, at noon, the Commodore resolved to stand in for the main, both ships being in want of wood and water. Having changed our course, large whales were observed to swim frequently about the ship, and birds in great numbers flew round us. On the 15th, being in latitude 50 deg. 33 min. S. and in 66 deg. 59 min. W. longitude, we were, about six in the evening, overtaken by the hardest gale at S. W., that the Commodore had ever been in, with a sea still higher than any he had seen in going round Cape Horn with lord Anson. The storm continued the whole night, during which we lay to under a balanced mizen, and shipped many heavy seas.

On Sunday the 16th, at eight o'clock A. M. it began to subside; at ten we made sail under our courses; and on the 18th, in latitude 51 deg. 8 min. S. and in longitude 71 deg. 4 min. W. we saw land from the mast head. Cape Virgin Mary (the north entrance of the Strait of Magellan) bore S. 19 deg. 50 min. W. distant nineteen leagues. The land, like that near Port Desire, was of the downy kind, without a single tree. On the 19th, we stood into a deep bay, at the bottom of which appeared a harbour; but we found it barred, the sea breaking quite from one side of it to the other. At

low water it was rocky and almost dry; and we had only six fathom when we stood out again. In this place we observed porpoises, which were milk white, with black spots, pursuing the fish, of which there were great numbers.

Thursday, the 20th, we had little wind with thunder and lightning from the S. W. at four o'clock A. M. we saw an extremity of land belonging to Cape Fairweather, extending from S. to W. We were now at the distance of four leagues from the shore; when sounding, we found twenty-five fathoms water, with soft ground, and the latitude of the Cape to be in 51 deg. 30 min. S. We never steered above five or six miles from the shore, and in passing between the last-mentioned Cape and Cape Blanco, we had no sounding with twenty-five fathoms line. The coast here appears in white cliffs, with level buff land, not unlike that about Dover and the South Forelands. We now came in sight of Cape Virgin Mary, from which we were distant five leagues, and also the land named Terra del Fuego. We found the coast to lie S. S. E. very different from Sir John Narborough's description; and a long spit of sand running to the southward of the Cape for more than a league. We had very fair weather all the morning, and at three o'clock P. M. Cape Virgin Mary bore N. W. half N. About two leagues to the westward, a low neck of land runs off from the cape; we approached it without danger, and at six, anchored with the best bower in fifteen fathoms water, at which time the cape bore N. half E. about seven miles; but the Tamar was so far to leeward, that she could not fetch the anchoring ground, and therefore kept under way all night. On the 21st, at three o'clock A. M. we weighed, and again got under sail; and at six the extremes of Terra del Fuego appeared, extending from the S. E. by S. to the S. W. by S. four or five leagues distant. At eight we perceived a good deal of smoke issuing from different quarters, and, on our nearer approach saw plainly a number of people on horseback. This is the coast of Patagonia, and the place where the half starved remains

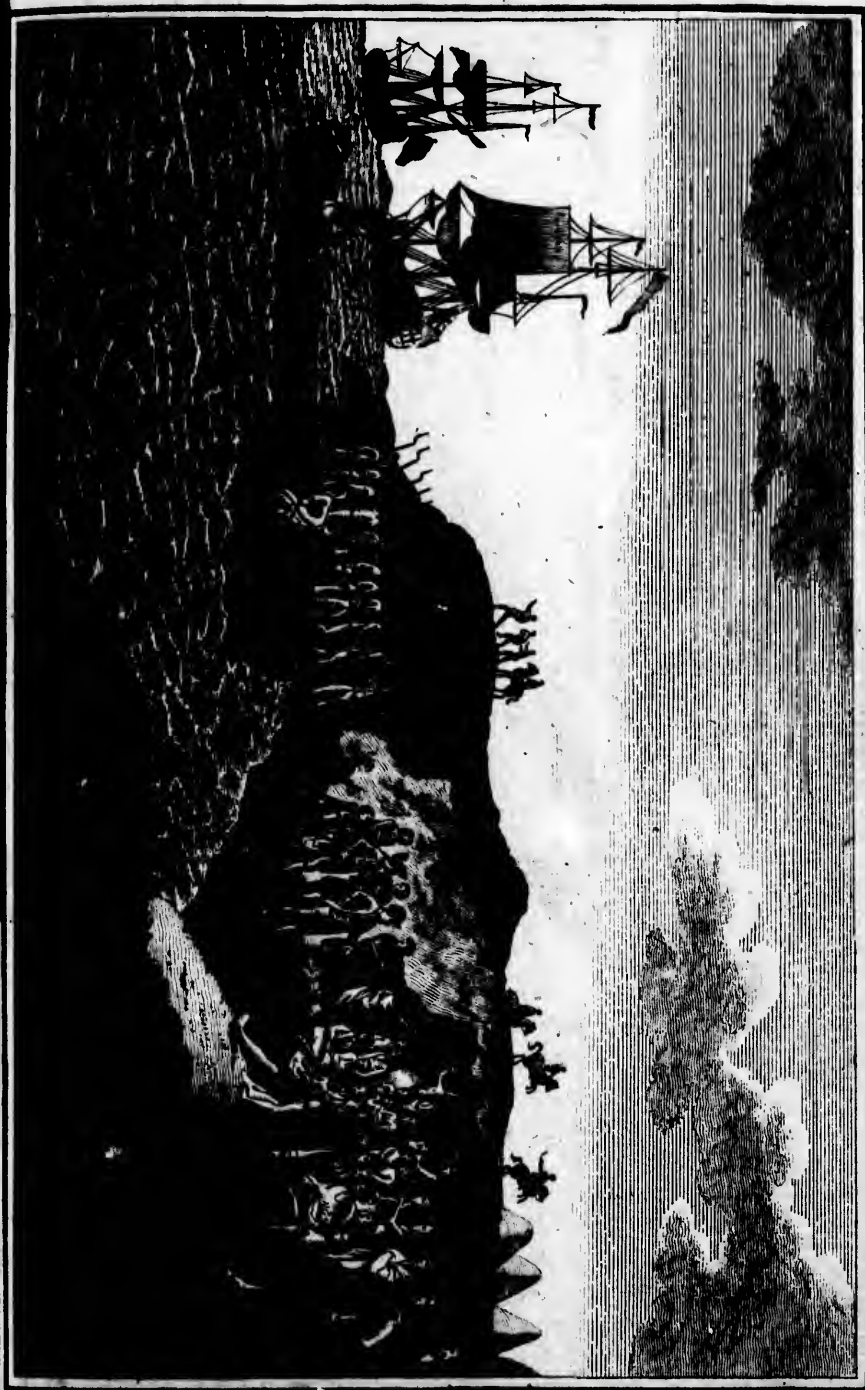
of

of the crew of the Wager, as they were passing the strait in their boat, after the loss of the ship, saw a number of horsemen, who waved what appeared to them like white handkerchiefs, inviting them to come on shore. Mr. Bulkley, the gunner of the Wager, who published an account of her voyage and misfortunes, says, that they were in doubt whether these people were Europeans, who had been shipwrecked on the coast, or natives of the country about the river Gallagoes. At ten o'clock, we anchored in fourteen fathoms on the north shore, and saw Cape Virgin Mary, which appeared over the low neck of land to the E. N. E. and Point Possession to the W. by S. We were now about a mile from the land, and had no sooner come to an anchor, than we saw with our glasses a number of horsemen, abreast of the Dolphin, riding backward and forward, and waving something white, as an invitation for us to come on shore. Immediately our twelve oared boat was hoisted out, which was manned with the commodore, Mr. Marshal, the second lieutenant, the journalist, to whom we are indebted principally for the history of this voyage, and a party of men all well armed. Mr. Cumming, our first lieutenant, followed in the six oared cutter.

On our first approaching the coast, evident signs of surprize were visible among some in our boat, on seeing men of a most enormous size, to the number of about five hundred; while others, perhaps, to encourage the rest, observed, that those gigantic people were as much surprized at the sight of our musquets, as we were at seeing them; though it is highly probable they did not know their use, and had never heard the report of a gun: however, this was sufficient to remind us, that our fire-arms gave us an advantage much superior to that derived from stature and personal strength. The people on shore as we advanced kept waving and hallooing; but we could not perceive they had among them weapons of any kind. When we had rowed within twenty yards of the shore, we lay on our oars, and observed some on foot near the beach, but the

greater part were on horseback, drawn up upon a stony spit, which ran a good way into the sea, and where it was very difficult to land, the water being shallow, and the stones very large. They now shouted with great vociferation, and by their countenances seemed eagerly desirous of having us land. After the most amicable signs which we were capable of understanding, or they of giving, a signal was made for them to retire backwards, to a little distance, with which they readily complied. The commodore now held a short consultation with his officers on the propriety of landing, when one, fired with the thoughts of making a full discovery in regard to these Indians, made a motion to approach nearer and jump on shore, but the commodore objected to it, and would not suffer any man to go before himself. In a short time we attempted to land, most of our boat's crew being up to the middle in water. The commodore, regardless of such kind of difficulties, pushed resolutely on, and, having with great intrepidity leaped on shore, drew up his men upon the beach, with the officers at their head, and ordered them not to move from that station, till he should either call or beckon to them. Commodore Byron now advanced alone towards the Indians; but perceiving they retreated as he advanced, upon this he made signs, that one of them should come forward. These being understood, one who appeared afterwards to be a chief, advanced towards him. His stature was gigantic, he being nearly seven feet high. Round one of his eyes was a circle of black paint, and one of white round the other: the rest of his face was painted with various colours, and he had the skin of some wild beast, with the hair turned inwards, thrown over his shoulders. His hair was long and black, hanging down behind. The commodore and Indian chief having paid their compliments to each other, in a language mutually unintelligible to the person to whom it was addressed, they walked together towards the main body of the natives, few of whom were shorter than the above-mentioned standard, and the women large in proportion.

a stony
where it
hallow,
ed with
seemed
ne most
erstand-
hem to
ch they
a short
of land-
aking a
e a mo-
but the
ffer any
empted
he mid-
of such
having
y up his
ir head,
n, till he
ore By-
but per-
this he
forward.
erwards
ure was
and one
one of
painted
ne wild
over his
g down
having
anguage
a it was
in body
han the
arge in
ortion.



proportion. Mr. Byron now made signs for them to sit down on the ground which they did, and the old men chanted some strains, in a most doleful cadence, with an air of serious solemnity. The eyes of no one person were painted with the same colours, some being white and red, and some black and white. Their teeth are remarkably even, well set, and as white as ivory. Our commodore, who had the precaution to take with him on shore a number of trinkets, such as strings of beads, and the like, in order to convince them of our amicable disposition, distributed them with great freedom, giving to each some as far as they went. He then took a whole piece of green ribbon, and putting the end into the hands of the first Indian, he continued it to the next, and so on as far as it would reach, while none of them attempted to pull it from the rest, and yet they seemed more delighted with it, than with the beads. When the ribbon was thus extended, he pulled out a pair of scissars, and cut it between each two of those who held it, leaving about a yard in the possession of each, which he afterwards tied about their heads. It was remarked, that though the presents were insufficient to supply them all, not one pressed forward from the station assigned him, nor seemed to envy the superior good fortune of his neighbour. They were now so delighted with the different trinkets, which they had an opportunity of viewing, as the beads hung round their necks, and fell down before on their bosoms, that the commodore could scarcely restrain them from caressing him, particularly the women, whose large and masculine features corresponded with the enormous size of their bodies. We saw some infants in their mothers arms, whose features, considering their age, bore the same proportion to those of their parents. Except the skins which these Indians wore, most of them were naked, a few only having upon their legs a kind of boot, with a short pointed stick fastened to each heel, which served as a spur. Some of their women had collars round their necks. Among them was one of the gigantic size, and most disagreeably painted, who had her
hair

hair adorned with beads of blue glass, hanging in two divisions down before her shoulders; she had also bracelets of pale gold, or brass, upon her arms. From whence this finery could be procured was a subject of wonder, as from their great amazement at first seeing us, we conjectured, that they had never beheld any of our dwarfish race before. It may, however, be concluded from the accounts of Sir John Narborough, and others, who have taken notice of these Indians, that they doubtless change their situation with the sun, spending their summer here, and in winter removing farther to the north, in order to enjoy the benefit of a milder climate. Hence Sir John and others have related, that they saw men of an uncommon size, at least eight or ten degrees more to the northward; whence it may be reasonably conjectured, that during one part of the year, they may have some intercourse with the Indians bordering on the Spanish settlements, and that from them they might have purchased these ornaments. There are those who may despise the fondness of these Goliath-like Indians for glass, beads, and other trifles which among civilized nations are held in no estimation; but such should remember, that, in themselves, the ornaments of unpolished and civil life are equal; and that those who live nearly in a state of nature, have nothing that resembles glass, so much as glass resembles a diamond; the value which we set upon a diamond, therefore, is more capricious than the value they set upon glass. The love of ornament seems to be a ruling passion in human nature, and the splendid transparency of glass, and the regular figure of a bead excite pleasing ideas. The pleasure which a diamond gives among us is, principally, by its being a mark of distinction, thus gratifying our vanity, which is independent of, and frequently over-rules natural taste, which is gratified by certain lines and hues, to which we give the name of beauty: it must be remembered also, that an Indian is more distinguished by a glass button or bead, than any individual among us by a diamond; though, perhaps, the same sacrifice is not made to his

4.

vanity,

vanity, as the possession of his finery is rather a testimony of his good fortune, than of his influence or power in consequence of his having what, as the common medium of all earthly possessions, is supposed to confer virtual superiority, and intrinsic advantage. One of the Indians shewed our commodore the bowl of a tobacco pipe, made of red earth, and by signs intimated that he wanted some tobacco, none of which they had among them. On this the commodore beckoned to the seamen, who still remained drawn up on the beach, three or four of whom instantly running forward, the Indians were alarmed, and jumping up in an instant were preparing to retire, as it was supposed, to fetch their arms. The Commodore therefore stopped the sailors, directing one of them only to come forward, when he had got all the tobacco they could muster among them. This restored good harmony, and all the Indians resumed their places, except an old man who sung a long song, at nearly the conclusion of which Mr. Cumming brought the tobacco. This gentleman, though six feet two inches high, was himself astonished at the diminutive figure he cut among the strangers, who were broad and muscular in proportion to their height. Their language appeared to us to be nothing more than a jargon of sounds, without any mixture of the Spanish or Portuguese, the only European tongues of which it was possible for them to obtain any knowledge, and with which it is probable it would have been mixed, had they any immediate intercourse with the Spaniards or Portuguese of South America. We must not omit, that before our landing, the greatest part of these Patagonians were on horseback, but on seeing us gain the shore, they dismounted, and left their horses at some distance. These horses were not large, nor in good case, yet they were well broken, and very swift, but bore no proportion to the size of their riders. The bridle was a leathern thong, with a small piece of wood that served for a bit, and the saddles resembled the pads in use among the country people in England. Their women rode astride, and both men and women without stirrups;

stirrups; yet they galloped fearlessly over the spit upon which we landed, the stones of which were large, loose and slippery. These people looked frequently towards the sun with an air of adoration, and made motions with their fingers, in order to make us sensible of any particular circumstance they wanted us to understand. They appeared to be of an amiable and friendly disposition, and seemed to live in great unanimity among themselves. After they had been presented with the tobacco, they made signs for us to go with them to the smoke which we saw at a distance, and at the same time pointed to their mouths, as if intimating an inclination to give us refreshment; but their number at present being so greatly superior to ours, and it being not improbable, that still greater multitudes might surround us unawares from the inland country, our commodore, who was equally remarkable for his prudence and bravery, thought it not adviseable to venture any farther from the water side, and therefore intimated, that he must return to the ship, on which they sat down again, apparently much concerned. At length, after making signs that we would depart, with the most plausible promises, by gestures, of returning again to them from the ship, we left these Patagonian Indians, who were so distressed and afflicted at our departure, that we heard their lamentations for a considerable time after. When the commodore took his leave of them they kept their seats, not one offering to detain, or follow him. Another officer on board the *Dolphin*, in his account of these extraordinary people, adds, that they all appeared to be very sagacious, easily understood the signals or intimations which our people made to them, and behaved with great complacency and good nature. Such is the information we have received from the papers of our journalist, whose veracity required no proof among those who have had the pleasure of his acquaintance; but as evidences in corroboration of his assertions, and the truth of the facts, we shall insert here the following account of the Patagonians, which we have received from a gentleman, who was also

an

an officer in one of the ships, and on shore, at the same time with our author.

The Dolphin having entered ten or twelve leagues into the mouth of the straits of Magellan, the men on deck observed thirty or forty people of an extraordinary stature, standing on the beach of the continent, who looking attentively on them, made friendly signs, by which they seemed to invite them to come on shore; while others who stood aloft, discovered with their glasses a much greater number, about a mile farther up the country; but ascribed their apparent size to the fogginess of the air. The ship happened at this instant to be becalmed; the honourable Mr. Byron, thinking no time would be lost by going ashore, resolved to land, in order to see these Indians, and learn what he could of their manners; he therefore ordered a six-oared boat for himself and officers; and one of twelve oars to be filled with men and arms, as a security, in case there should be any attempt to surprize or injure him, or any of those who went with him; though the people on shore did not seem to have any thing like an offensive weapon among them. On the commodore's landing, in company with his lieutenant, he made signs to the Indians, who were crowding round him, to retire, which they very readily did, to the distance of thirty or forty yards. He then, attended by his lieutenant, advanced towards them, about twenty yards, and their number was soon increased to upwards of five hundred men, women, and children. Several civilities at this time passed on both sides, the Indians expressing their joy and satisfaction, by singing uncouth songs, shaking hands, and sitting with looks of pleasure, with their wives and children round the commodore, who distributed among them ribbons, and strings of beads, with which they appeared highly delighted. He tied necklaces round the necks of several of the women, who seemed to be from seven to eight feet high; but the men were for the most part about nine feet in height, and some more. The commodore himself measures full six feet, and though he stood on tip-toe, he could

but just reach the crown of one of the Indians head, who was not, by far, the tallest among them. The men are well made, broad set, and of a prodigious strength. Both sexes are of a copper colour; they have long black hair, and were covered partly with skins, which were fastened about their necks by a thong; the skins worn by the men being loose, but the womens were girt close with a kind of belt. Many of the men and women rode on horses, which were about fifteen hands and a half high, all of them astride; and they had among them some dogs which had a picked snout like a fox, and were nearly of the size of a middling pointer. These friendly people invited the commodore, and all those who were landed, to go with them up the country, shewing a distant smoke, and pointing to their mouths, as if they intended to give us a repast; and in return, the commodore invited the Indians to come on board, by pointing to his ship; but neither of them accepted of the other's invitation, and therefore having passed two hours in an agreeable conversation, carried on wholly by signs, they parted with all the marks of friendship. The country (observes this gentleman) is sandy; but diversified with small hills, covered with a short grass, and with shrubs, none of which, as Sir John Narborough has long before remarked, is large enough to make the helve of an hatchet.

Another gentleman on board has favoured us with an account that exactly tallies with the above, with these additional circumstances. That when they were ten or twelve leagues within the straits, they saw through their glasses many people on shore of a prodigious size: which extraordinary magnitude they thought to be a deception, occasioned by the haziness of the atmosphere, it being then somewhat foggy; but on coming near the land, they appeared of still greater bulk, and made amicable signs to our people to come on shore. That when the ship failed on to find a proper place of landing, they made lamentations, as if they were afraid our people were going off. He also says, there were near 400 of them, and about one third of the men on horses

not much larger than ours; and that they rode with their knees up the horses' withers, having no stirrups. That there were women, and many children, whom some of our people took up in their arms and kissed, which the Indians beheld with much seeming satisfaction. That by way of affection and esteem, they took his hand between theirs, and patted it; and that some of those he saw were ten feet high, well proportioned, and well featured; their skins were of a warm copper colour, and they had neither offensive nor defensive weapons. He also says, that they seemed particularly pleased with lieutenant Cumming, on account of his stature, he being six feet two inches high, and that some of them patted him on the shoulder, but their hands fell with such force, that it affected his whole frame.

There is nothing about which travellers are more divided, than concerning the height of these Patagonians. M. de Bougainville, who visited another part of this coast in the year 1767, asserts, that the Patagonians are not gigantic; and that what makes them appear so, is their prodigious broad shoulders, the size of their heads, and the thickness of all their limbs. Some time before the hon. Mr. Byron made this voyage, it was the subject of warm contest among men of science in this country, whether a race of men upon the coast of Patagonia, above the common stature, did really exist; and the contradictory reports, made by ocular witnesses, concerning this fact, tended greatly to perplex the question. It appears that, during one hundred years, almost all navigators, of whatever country, agree in affirming the existence of a race of giants upon those coasts; but during another century, a much greater number agree in denying the fact, treating their predecessors as idle fabulists. *Barbenais* speaks of a race of giants in South America; and the *Unca Garcilassa de la Vega* in his history of *Peru*, is decisively on the same side of the question. For *quenado* lib. 1. chap. 13 and 14, records the American traditions concerning a race of giants, and a deluge

which happened in remote times, in these parts. Magellan, Loaisa, Sarmiento, and Nodal, among the Spaniards; and Cavendish, Hawkins, and Knivet, among the English; Sebald, Oliver de Noort, le Maire, and Spilberg, among the Dutch, together with some French voyagers, all bear testimony to the fact, that the inhabitants of Patagonia were of a gigantic height: on the contrary, Winter, the Dutch admiral Hermite, Froger, in De Genne's narrative, and Sir John Narborough, deny it. Sir Francis Drake, who sailed through the straits, says nothing concerning it; and his silence on this head can only be accounted for on the supposition, either that he saw no inhabitants on the coast in his passage, or that there was nothing extraordinary in their appearance. To reconcile these different opinions, we have only to suppose that the country is inhabited by distinct races of men, one of whom is of a size beyond the ordinary pitch, the other not gigantic, though perhaps tall and remarkably large limbed; and that each possess parts of the country separate and remote from each other. That some giants inhabit these regions can now no longer be doubted; since the concurrent testimony of late English navigators, particularly Commodore Byron, Captains Wallis and Carteret, gentlemen of unquestionable veracity, establish the fact, from their not only having seen and conversed with these people, but even measured them. But it is time now to proceed with the history of our voyage.

On Friday the 21st of December, at three o'clock P. M. we weighed, and worked up the strait of Magellan, which is here about three leagues broad, not with a view to pass through it, but to take in a proper stock of wood and water, not chusing to trust wholly to the finding of Falkland's Islands, which we determined afterwards to seek. At eight in the evening we anchored in 25 fathoms water, at the distance of three miles N. N. E. from Port Possession, in view of two remarkable hummocks, which Bulkley,

ley, from their appearance, distinguished by the name of the Asses Ears. On the 22nd, at three o'clock A. M. we weighed and steered S. W. by W. about four leagues, when the water shoaled to six fathoms and a half, we being then over a bank of which no notice has hitherto been taken, and full three leagues from the shore; but in two or three casts of the log-line, it deepened to 13 fathoms. When the water was shallowest, the Asses Ears bore N. W. by W. and the north point of the first narrow W. by S. distant somewhat more than five miles. We now steered S. W. by S. two leagues to the first narrow, as it is usually called, which brought us through. This narrow is about three miles over, and is the narrowest part of the straits; and through it a regular tide runs with great rapidity. In this run we saw an Indian upon the south shore, who kept waving to us as long as we were in sight; also some guanicoes upon the hills. The land is on each side surrounded with these; but the country is entirely barren without a single tree, yet we here observed great quantities of smoke from different parts of the shore. The course of the first narrow to a little sea, or the sound, is S. W. by W. about eight leagues. The land on each side is of a moderate height, and rather highest on the north shore, but runs low towards the second narrow. On sounding from the first to the second narrow, we found from 20 to 25 fathoms water, with good anchorage; and it was there about seven leagues from the north shore to the island of Terra del Fuego. At the entrance or east end of the second narrow lies Cape Gregory, which is a white cliff of a moderate height; and a little to the northward of it is a sandy bay, in which you may ride in eight fathoms water, with very good anchorage. When abreast of Cape Gregory we steered S. W. half W. five leagues, through the second narrow, having a depth of water from 20 to 25 fathoms. We went out of the west end of this narrow about noon, and steered three leagues south for Elizabeth's Island.

At

At this part of the narrow on the south shore, is a white headland, called Sweepstakes Foreland. The wind being right against us we anchored in seven fathom. The island bore S. S. E. about a mile distant, and Bartholomew's Island bore E. S. E. In the evening six Indians came down to the water-side, and continued for some time waving and hallooing to us, but seeing their labour fruitless, they went away. Between the first and second narrows the flood sets to the S. W. and the ebb to the N. E. but being past the second narrow, the course with a leading wind is S. by E. three leagues between St. Bartholomew's and Elizabeth's Islands, where the channel is one mile and a half over. The flood sets through to the southward with great vehemence and rapidity, so that when near, it appears like breakers, and the tide round the islands sets different ways.

On Sunday the 23d we had very moderate weather, but hazy, with intervals of fresh breezes. In the morning we weighed, and worked between the two islands: we got over on the north shore before the tide was spent, and anchored in 10 fathom. St. George's Island bore N. E. by N. distant three leagues; a point of land, which we named Porpoise Point, N. by W. distant five miles, and the southernmost land S. by E. distant about two miles. In the evening we again got under sail, and steered S. by E. and at ten o'clock we anchored about a mile from the north shore, in 13 fathoms. Sandy Point now bore S. by E. distant four miles; Porpoise Point N. N. W. three leagues, and St. George's Island N. E. four leagues. On the 24th, we sent the boat to sound between Elizabeth's and St. Bartholomew's Islands, and found it a very good channel, with deep water. On this occasion we saw a number of Indians, who halloed to us from Elizabeth's Island. Both the men and women were of the middle size, well made, and with smooth black hair. Their complexion was olive coloured, and their bodies were rubbed over with red earth, mixed with grease. They are very active

active and swift of foot. Their cloathing consists of skins of seals, otters, and guanicoes, sewed together in a piece about four feet square, and wrapped round their bodies. They have likewise a cap made of the skins of fowls with the feathers on; and upon their feet were pieces of skin to answer the purpose of shoes: besides, some of the females had pieces of skin fastened round their waists. The women however had no caps, but wore a kind of necklace formed of shells. Several of the men had nothing wrapped round them, but were entirely naked. This day the Commodore, accompanied by his second lieutenant landed upon Sandy Point, where they found plenty of wood, with exceeding good water, and for four miles of their walk the shore was very pleasant. A fine level country is over the point, and the soil to all appearance is extremely rich. The ground was covered with different kinds of flowers, that perfumed the air with their fragrance, among which, where the blossoms had been shed, we saw berries innumerable, even the grass was intermixed with peas in blossom. In this luxuriant herbage, a multitude of birds were feeding, which on account of their uncommon beautiful plumage, we called painted geese. In our walk from Sandy Point, which was more than 12 miles, we saw no part of the shore where a boat could land without great danger, the water being every where shoal, and the sea breaking very high. In little recesses of the woods, and always near to fresh water, we discovered a great number of wigwams, belonging to the Indians, which had been very lately occupied, for in some of them the fires were scarcely extinguished. Plenty of wild celery, and a variety of plants, were seen in many places, the utility of which to seamen in a long voyage is well known. We returned in the evening to the ships, which we found at anchor in Sandy Bay, in 10 fathoms water, and at the distance of about half a mile from the shore. During our absence, some of our men were employed in hauling the seine, and in three hours had

had caught a great quantity of fish, of an extraordinary size; among which were sixty large mullets. A shooting party had good sport; for the place abounds with geese, teal, snipes, and other birds. This excellent food was, especially at this time, very acceptable, for the keen air of this place had made our people so hungry, that they could have eaten three times their allowance. By a good observation we found our latitude to be 53 deg. 10 min. S.

On Tuesday the 25th, being Christmas-day, we weighed at eight o'clock, A. M. and with little wind, steered S. by E. along-side of the shore between two and three miles, but had no sounding with a line of 40 fathoms. Every thing here was in the greatest perfection, with respect to the appearance of the trees, and the verdure of the lands, which in different places afford a most enchanting prospect; and many parts of the shore have pasture for sheep or cows, which in such long voyages are generally on board. At this time of the year, the sun is 17 hours above the horizon, these islands being situated nearly at the same distance from the equator, as the middle part of Great Britain, only one to the south, and the other to the north. In sailing towards the South Pole, the same alteration is found as in steering towards the north, till you run between 60 and 70 degrees, when the westerly winds generally prevailing in the southern ocean, and blowing very furiously in the months of April, May, June, July, August, and September, there is no probability of sailing round the cape in these months, for which reason ships seldom attempt it, unless in the proper season. At three P. M. we cast anchor in 18 fathoms water, Sandy Point bearing N. N. W. three leagues and the south point of Fresh Water Bay, S. E. half E. two miles. The tide here runs very slow, but rises considerably by the shore, where we observed it to flow 16 feet. The land here is diversified with woods, and abounds with water; in some places it rises very high, and is covered with perpetual snow. On the 26th we weighed, and steered S. S. E. for Port Famine. The northernmost

northernmost point, called St. Anne's, at noon, bore S. by E. half E. distant three leagues. A reef of rocks runs out from this point S. E. by E. about two miles; and the water will suddenly shoal from 60 to 20 fathoms, at the distance of two cables length from the reef. The point itself is very steep, and care must be taken in standing into Port Famine, for the water shoals very suddenly, and at more than a mile from the shore there is but nine feet water, when the tide is out. Soundings will soon be got by hauling close round St. Anne's Point; but when there is no more than seven fathoms, it will not be safe to go farther in.

On Thursday the 27th, we anchored at noon in Port Famine. Our situation was extremely eligible, for we were sheltered from all winds, except the S. E. which seldom blows, and was a ship to be driven on shore in the bottom of the bay, she could not receive any damage, for it is all fine soft ground. In this harbour may be found a considerable quantity of excellent wood, either green or dry, the latter lying along the shore on both sides the straits, which are almost covered with the trees that have been blown down from the banks, and drifted by the high winds. These trees are somewhat like our birch, but are of so considerable a size, that the trunks of some of them are two feet and a half in diameter, and 60 feet in length. Many of these were cut down for our carpenter's use, who found, that when properly dried, they were very serviceable, though not fit for masts. As to drift wood, there is a quantity sufficient to have furnished a thousand sail.

Port Famine obtained its name from a party of Spaniards who had planted a colony on the shore; but for want of a regular supply of provisions, were starved to death. There are still some remains of buildings, though they are now almost covered with earth. We saw them on a hill, that has been cleared of wood, and which is not far from where our ships lay. The river Sedger discharges itself into the bay. This river is about half a cable length broad at the entrance, and is just navigable for boats. In going into it we met with

two flats, one on the starboard-side, and the other on the larboard, which we discovered at half ebb; these render it somewhat difficult to go up the river, except after half flood, when it may be navigated with great pleasure and ease, by keeping in the middle of the channel. About two miles up the river it is not above 30 yards over, at which place we found on our right, a fine gravelly steep beach, so that the boats had the convenience of coming along-side of it, in order to receive the water casks, which we found to be excellent. The Commodore, with a party, went up the river four miles, but could proceed no farther, the trees which had fallen across the stream impeding the boat's way; one of the stumps of them having made a hole in her bottom, she was immediately filled with water; but, with difficulty they hauled her on shore, and contrived to stop the leak, so that they made a shift to return in her to the ship. This river has perhaps as beautiful an appearance as it is possible for the most luxuriant fancy to conceive. Its agreeable windings are various; and on each side is a fine grove of stately trees, whose lofty heads jut over the river; and form a pleasant shade. Some of them are of a great height, and more than eight feet in diameter, which is proportionably more than eight yards in circumference; so that four men joining hands could not compass them; among others, we saw the pepper-tree, or winter's-bark, in great plenty. To complete this delightful spot, the wild notes of different kind of birds are heard on all sides, and the aromatic smell of the various sorts of flowers which adorn its banks, seem to unite in gratifying the senses of the enchanted stranger. The flowers with which in many places the ground is covered, are not inferior to those that are commonly found in our gardens, either in beauty or fragrance. Such are the charms which nature has lavished on a spot, where the Indians alone can behold its beauties; while they are probably insensible of those attracting scenes, which persons of the most improved taste might contemplate with no small pleasure; and were it not
for

for the severity of the cold in winter, this country, by cultivation, might be made the finest in the world. The leaves of the trees, the dimensions of whose trunks we have already noticed, resemble those of our bay-trees. The rind is grey on the outside and pretty thick. This is the true winter's bark, a name which it obtained from its being brought in the year 1567, from the Straits of Magellan, by Mr. William Winter. This bark, on being taken off the tree and dried, turns to the colour of chocolate. It has an acrid, burning, pungent taste, and is esteemed an excellent remedy against the scurvy. It is however extremely fragrant, and the tree, when standing, has a strong aromatic smell. We frequently made use of the bark on board our ship in pies, instead of pepper, and being steeped in water it gives a very agreeable flavour. These trees are likewise found in the woods, in many other places in the straits, and also on the east and west coasts of Patagonia. The land in the woods, in some places, consists of gravel, in others of sand, and in others of good brown earth; but old fallen trees and underwood obstruct the passage through them. These woods near the shore, extend up the sides of very high hills, but the mountains further within land rise much higher, and their barren rugged summits covered with snow, are seen peeping over the hills next the shore. Indeed, the land on each side the shore rises to a great height, particularly on the island of Terra del Fuego, on the south side of the straits, where there are high barren rocks covered with everlasting snow. These have a black dreary aspect, and must have a considerable influence on the air, which they render cold and moist. This evidently appeared even while we were there, though this was their midsummer, when every thing must naturally be in the highest perfection. But notwithstanding the weather, when the sun shone out, was very warm, yet it was unsettled, and we had frequently heavy rain and thick fogs. In the woods are innumerable parrots, and other birds of the most beautiful plumage. We shot every day geese and ducks enough to serve

the commodore's table, and that of several others: we had, indeed, plenty of fresh provisions of all kinds, particularly fish, of which we caught such numbers as supplied our men three times a week. We must not omit here, that we saw many Indian huts, built with small branches of trees, and covered with leaves and mud, but we never met with a single inhabitant. The country between this and Cape Forward, which is distant about three leagues, is exceeding fine: the soil appears to be very rich, and there are no less than three pretty large rivers, besides many brooks. While we continued in this port, the commodore and a party went one day to Cape Forward. Upon setting out we intended to have gone farther; but the rain having fell very heavy, we were glad to stop at the cape, and make a good fire to dry our clothes. The Indians had departed so lately from this place, that the wood, which lay half burnt, was still warm. Soon after our fire was kindled, we perceived another on the Terra del Fuego shore, a signal, probably, which we did not understand. The rain having abated, we walked over the cape, and found the strait to run about W. N. W. The hills as far as we could see, were of an immense height, very craggy, and covered with snow from the very base upwards. The commodore having ordered a tent to be erected on the borders of a wood, and near a rivulet, three seamen were stationed there to wash linen, and they lay in the tent. One evening, soon after they had retired to rest, they were awakened by the deep and hollow roarings of some wild beasts which approached nearer every moment. Terrified with apprehensions of being devoured, they made and kept up a blazing fire, round which the beasts walked at a small distance till dawn of day, when they retired. We did not credit this story, for the relators could not tell us what kind of beasts they saw, only they were very large; yet it must be acknowledged, that, at different times, when on shore, we tracked many wild beasts in the sand, but never saw one. And as we were returning through the woods, we found two very large skulls, which,

which, by the teeth, appeared to have belonged to some beasts of prey, but of what kind we could not guess.

C H A P. II.

The Dolphin and Tamar steer back from Port Famine in search of Falkland's Islands—Arrive at Port Egmont—Observations on this Port and the adjacent country—Run from Falkland's Islands to Port Desire, and through the Straits of Magellan as far as Cape Monday—The Florida Storeship happily discovered—A strange Sail makes her appearance, and follows the Dolphin, which proved to be the Eagle, commanded by M. Bougainville—A Description of different Parts of the Straits—Passage from Cape Monday into the South Sea—The Dolphin in a critical Situation—Observations on Tuesday Bay—Enters the Pacific Ocean—And touches at Maza-Fuera—Observations on this Island.

WE began this New-year in Port Famine, where we enjoyed every blessing, which after so long a voyage we had reason to expect. We had fish, wood, and water, in abundance: both our ship and the Tamar were in good condition, and the success of our voyage, with the continued kindness of our commodore, kept our men in high spirits. Having compleated the wood and water of both ships, and provided every necessary that was wanted, on Friday the 4th of January, we weighed, and set sail from Port Famine, standing over to the Island of Terra del Fuego, where we saw great quantities of smoke rising from different quarters, which we supposed to be raised by various parties of Indians. The intention of the commodore was now to steer back again in search of Falkland's Islands. With this view on the 5th, we held on our course N. W. by N. four leagues, and then three leagues north, between Elizabeth

beth and Bartholomew Islands, after which we steered N. E. half E. from the second narrow to the first, being a run of eight leagues. We proceeded through the first narrow against the flood; but the tide of flood setting strong to southward, drove the ship directly towards the south shore, which might have proved of fatal consequence to the ship; for as we were under a very high rocky cliff in 50 fathoms water, if there had happened a sudden squall of wind, we must have been inevitably lost: however, the flood set us back again into the entrance of the first narrow, and we cast anchor in 40 fathom, within two cables length of the shore. On the 6th, at one o'clock, A. M. we weighed, and had a pleasant northerly breeze with the tide of ebb; but this breeze soon abating, the tide set the ship to the N. W. and at five she took the ground on a sand bank of 15 feet, which reduced us to no small extremity; but providentially, in about half an hour, she swung by the force of the tide into deeper water. This shoal, not mentioned by any former navigators, is very dangerous, as it lies directly in the track between Cape Virgin Mary and the first narrow, and just in the middle between the north and south shores. It is more than two leagues long, equally broad, and in many places very steep; so that should a ship ground upon it in a hard gale of wind, she would probably soon be beat to pieces. When we were upon this bank, Point Possession bore N. E. distant three leagues, and the entrance of the narrow S. W. distant two leagues. About six o'clock, A. M. we anchored, and at noon worked with the ebb tide till two, but finding the water shoal, we came again to anchor, about half a mile from the south-side of the bank: at which time the Asses Ears bore N. W. by W. distant four leagues. On the 7th, about eight o'clock, A. M. we weighed and steered about half a mile S. E. by E. We now got our boats out, and towed the ship into the deepest water in the south channel; by which means we anchored in 14 fathoms, the tide of flood making strong against us; and then being for the distance of half a mile

mile round us encompassed with shoals, that had only eight feet water, we sent our boat to sound, in order to find a channel; and after being disappointed more than once, we at length weighed for the last time, and left the coast.

On Tuesday the 8th, by observation we found ourselves in latitude 51 deg. 50 min. We now brought to for the Tamar, who had come through the north channel, and was some leagues astern of us. This day we had strong gales from the westward: and in the forenoon a most violent squall of wind which sprung our main-mast, but effectual methods were taken immediately by our carpenter to secure it. On the 9th, we were in latitude 52 deg. 8 min. S. and in 68 deg. 31 min. W. longitude, at which time Cape Virgin Mary bore S. 83 deg. W. distant 33 leagues. On the 10th, our course was N. 18 W. for 13 leagues; and our latitude 51 deg. 31 min. S. longitude 68 deg. 44 min. W. On the 11th, our course was N. 87 E. for 33 leagues. Cape Virgin Mary bore S. 73 deg. 8 min. W. and Cape Fairweather W. 2 deg. S. This day we had strong gales at S. W. accompanied with a great sea. In the evening we espied land, but our consort being some leagues astern, we wore ship, and made an easy sail off. On the 12th, at day break, we stood in again, and at four o'clock recovered sight of the land a-head, which was taken for De Werts Islands, and at the same time we saw other land to the south, which appeared to be a considerable number of islands near each other, some of them seeming very low, and almost even with the surface of the water, and which we judged to be what are called in the charts New Islands. Intending to stand in between these, we found the land which appeared to be unconnected, was joined by some low ground, and formed a deep bay. When hauling out of this we discovered a long low reef of rocks, stretching out for more than a league to the northward of us, and another between that, and what we had taken for the northernmost of De Werts Islands. This land consists chiefly of mountainous and barren rocks,

rocks, except the low part, which is not seen till you approach near it, and the whole has very much the appearance of Staten Land. Birds and seals abound here, and we saw large whales spouting round the ship. When we were near enough to discern the low land, we found ourselves wholly embayed, and had it blown hard at S. W. so high a sea must have rolled in, as would have made it impossible to keep clear of the shore; we mention these particulars, that all ships may hereafter avoid falling into this bay. At noon we observed in latitude 51 deg. 27 min. S. and in 63 deg. 54 min. W. longitude.

On Sunday the 13th of January, at day-break, we stood in for the north part of the island by the coast of which we had been embayed. Being about a league to the eastward, it fell calm, and poured down torrents of rain, after which a most uncommon swell came from the westward, and ran so high, and with such velocity, that we expected every moment it would set us very fast towards the shore, as dangerous as any in the world, and we could see the surge breaking at some distance from it mountains high; very fortunately for us a fresh gale sprung up at S. E. with which, to our great joy, we were able to stand off, and we would advise every one, who may hereafter come this way, to give the north part of this island a good birth. We now brought to in latitude 51 deg. S. and in 63 deg. 22 min. W. longitude.

Monday the 14th, we discovered a flat island covered with tufts of grass as large as bushes. We continued our course along the shore six leagues farther, and then saw a low rocky island, bearing S. E. by E. and distant about three leagues from the land we were coasting, which here forms a very deep bay, and bears E. by N. of the other island on which had been seen the long tufts of grass. During the night we stood off and on, and on the 15th, at three o'clock, A. M. we stood in towards the land, and hoisted out our boats to sound. These were gone till noon, when they returned with the agreeable news of having found a fine convenient bay,

bay, entirely secure from the fury of the winds, with its entrance lying to the northward. The land is on each side very high, and the entrance, which is half a mile broad, not in the least dangerous, there being nothing to obstruct the passage, and the depth is from seven to 13 fathoms, with soft muddy ground. The shore of this bay is not encompassed with sunken rocks or sands; nor is there the least danger in approaching it. In passing on the starboard-side, many fine small bays and harbours open to the view, and to the third of these, which we entered, and found of great extent, the name was given of Port Egmont, in honour of the right honourable the earl of Egmont, first lord of the Admiralty, under whose direction this voyage was principally undertaken. The mouth of it is S. E. distant seven leagues from the low rocky island, which is a good mark to know it by. At the distance of about two miles from the shore, there is about eighteen fathoms water; and about three leagues to the westward of the harbour, there is a remarkable white sandy beach, off which a ship may anchor till there is an opportunity to run in. We moored in 10 fathoms, with fine holding ground. This harbour is so commodious, that we think it proper to give a particular description of that and the adjacent country.

Port Egmont is surrounded by a range of islands, perfectly disjoined, and each placed in a convenient and agreeable situation. There are three different passages into this port, one from the S. W. another from the N. E. and the third from the S. E. and this last we found capable of receiving a ship of the greatest burthen. This harbour is of such capacity, as to be able to contain the whole royal navy of England, which might lie here in perfect security. As the adjacent country has all the requisites for a good settlement, it is probable, that was it added to the crown of Great Britain, it would in time become a most flourishing spot. There are here many cascades of water, which are so conveniently situated, that by bringing casks along-side the shore, many of them may be filled at once. One

inconvenience, however, attends this place, which is that there are no trees; but this is of small consequence; for in the proper season of the year, young trees might easily be brought through the straits to these islands, where there is no doubt but they would grow and prosper. On our first arrival we sowed the seeds of turnips, radishes, lettuces, &c. and before we left the harbour many of them began to spring up very fast, and we have since heard, that some persons who arrived here after our departure, eat of those roots and salad. It must however be acknowledged, that the wheat which we also sowed, being put into the ground at an improper season, though it sprang up, did not come to perfection. This we learnt from a person who lately came from hence in one of his Majesty's ships of war. The pasture ground of this island is so rich, that the grass rose as high as our breasts, which rendered our walking rather troublesome. We cut down great quantities of it for the use of our sheep. It is not to be doubted, but that was this country to be properly examined, many valuable discoveries might be made with respect to its vegetables and minerals; for upon a slight survey of the hills, we found a kind of iron ore, and have some reason to believe, that if an exact scrutiny was made, other ores might be found of greater value. On our first going on shore, the water side was entirely covered on every side with different kinds of birds, of very beautiful colours, and so tame, that in less than half an hour we knocked down as many as we could conveniently carry away in our boats; particularly white and painted geese, a great number of penguins, cape hens, and other fowls. Those which we called painted geese, were nearly of the size of ours, only of a different colour, having a ring of green feathers on the body, and spots on different parts, with yellow legs. A stranger would scarcely forbear smiling at this time upon seeing our ship, for never was any shop in Leaden-hall-market so plentifully supplied with poultry, and the men in every part were busily employed in picking them. As by experience we found they had a strong taste

taste from their feeding upon sea-weeds, small fish, and particularly limpits, of which there are great plenty as large as oysters, we found out a new method of dressing them, which rendered even these fowls extremely palatable; so that we had as much provisions, and of the nicest sorts, as we could desire. The method we pursued, was by cutting them into pieces over night, and letting them lie in salt-water till the next day, and after being thus purged by lying in soak, we made them, with a sufficient quantity of flour, into pies. Besides these fowls, we met with a prodigious quantity of ducks, snipes, teal, plover, small birds, and fresh-water geese, which last, living entirely by the fresh ponds, have a most delicious taste, and are not inferior to those we are accustomed to eat in England. They are entirely white except their legs. We frequently sent two of our men in search of them, who were sure to bring home half a dozen, or more, which they found a sufficient load, being not a little encumbered by the height of the grass. We found also a great number of seals, some of them very large, and several men were employed on shore, at a place we called Blubber's Bay, from the number of those animals we killed, for their oil: for when boiled they yielded a sufficient quantity of it for the ships companies to burn in lamps, while the men preserved their skins for waist-coats, and other uses. We were not surprised at meeting with such a great number of seals, when we afterwards found that they had sometimes 18 or more, at a litter. Sea-lions of a prodigious size are also found on the coast. The commodore was once unexpectedly attacked by one of these, and extricated himself from the impending danger with great difficulty. We had many battles with this amphibious animal, the killing one of which was frequently an hour's work for six men: one of them almost tore to pieces the commodore's mastiff dog by a single bite. The master having been sent to sound the coast, four very fierce animals ran after the boat's crew till they were up to the middle in water, and having no fire-arms, they were obliged to put off from the shore. The next day the commodore

and his party saw a sea-lion of an enormous size, and the crew being well armed instantly engaged him. While they were thus employed, one of the other animals posted towards them; but a ball being instantly lodged in his body, he was soon dispatched. Five of these creatures were killed in their attempts to seize the men, whom they always pursued the moment they got sight of them. They were of a mixed shape, between a wolf and a fox, most like the latter, but of the size of the former. They burrow in the ground like a fox, feed on seals and penguins, and are very numerous on the coast. The sailors, in order to be rid of such disagreeable intruders, set fire to the grass, which burnt so rapidly, that the country was all in a blaze for a few days, and these animals were seen running to seek shelter from the fury of the flames. On the north-side of this harbour is the principal island, to which we frequently went on shore, on account of its situation, and the fine prospect it afforded from a prodigious high hill, which cannot be ascended without difficulty; but on gaining the summit, the great fatigue of ascending it, is fully recompensed, by the delightful view it commands of the ships at anchor, with every part of the harbour; of the three passages into Port Egmont; the sea which surrounds you on every side; and all the adjacent islands, which are upwards of fifty, small and great, all of which appeared covered with verdure. While we lay in this harbour the crew breakfasted on portable-soup and wild celery, thickned with oatmeal, which made a very nutritive mess.

On Wednesday the 23d, the commodore, with the captains of the Dolphin and Tamar, and the principal officers went on shore, where the Union Jack being erected on a high staff, and spread, the commodore took possession of this harbour, and all the neighbouring islands, for his Majesty King George the Third, his heirs and successors, by the name of Falkland's Islands. The colours were no sooner spread, than a salute was fired from the ship. Our seamen were very merry on the occasion, a large bowl of arrack punch being carried
on

on shore, out of which they drank; among many other toasts, Success to the discovery of so fine a harbour. It was the opinion of the honourable Commodore Byron, that these islands, are the same land to which Cowley gave the name of Pepys's Island, and as the commodore seems not to entertain a doubt in his own mind, we shall lay before our readers, the reasons he has been pleased to give the public in support of his opinion.

“ In the printed account of Cowley's voyage” (observes Commodore Byron) he says, “ We held our course S. W. till we came into the latitude of 47 deg. where we saw land, the same being an island, not before known, lying to the westward of us: it was not inhabited, and I gave it the name of Pepys's Island. We found it a very commodious place for ships to water at, and take in wood, and it has a very good harbour, where a thousand sail of ships may safely ride. Here is great plenty of fowls, and, we judge, abundance of fish, by reason of the grounds being nothing but rocks and sands.” To this account there is annexed a representation of Pepys's Island, in which names are given to several points and head lands, and the harbour is called Admiralty Bay; yet it appears that Cowley had only a distant view of it, for he immediately adds, “ the wind being so extraordinary high that we could not get into it to water, we stood to the southward, shaping our course S. S. W. till we came into the latitude of 53 deg.” And though he says, that “ it was commodious to take in wood,” and it is known that there is no wood on Falkland's Islands, Pepys's Island and Falkland's Island may, notwithstanding, be the same; for upon Falkland's Islands there are immense quantities of flags with narrow leaves, reeds, and rushes, which grow in clusters, so as to form bushes about three feet high, and then shoot about six or seven feet higher: these, at a distance have greatly the appearance of wood, and were taken for wood by the French who landed there in the year 1764, as appears by Pernetty's account of their voyage. It has been suggested, that the latitude of Pepys's Island might,

might, in the manuscript from which the account of Cowley's voyage was printed, be expressed in figures, which if ill made, might equally resemble 47 and 51; and therefore as there is no island in these seas in latitude 47, and as Falkland's Islands lie nearly in 51, that 51 might reasonably be concluded to be the number for which the figures were intended to stand: recourse therefore was had to the British Museum, and a manuscript journal of Cowley's was there found. In this manuscript no mention is made of an island not before known, to which he gave the name of Pepys's Island, but land is mentioned in latitude 47. deg. 40 min. expressed in words at length, which exactly answers to the description of what is called Pepys's Island in the printed account, and which here, he says, he supposed to be the Islands of Sebald de Wert. This part of the manuscript is in the following words: "January 1683, This month wee were in the latitude of 47 deg. and 40 min. where wee espied an island bearing west from us, wee having the wind at N. E. wee bore away for it, it being too late for us to goe on shoare, wee lay by all night. The island seemed very pleasant to the eye, with many woods, I may as well say, the whole land was woods. There being a rock lying above water to the eastward of it, where were an innumerable company of fowles, being of the bignesse of a small goose, which fowles would strike at our men as they were aloft: some of them wee killed and eat: they seemed to us very good, only tasted somewhat fishly. I sailed along that island to the southward, and about the S. W. side of the island there seemed to me to be a good place for shippes to ride; I would have had the boat out to have gone into the harbour, but the wind blew fresh, and they would not agree to go with it. Sailing a little further, keeping the lead, and having 26 and 27 fathoms water, until wee came to a place, where wee saw the weeds ride, having the lead againe found but seaven fathoms water. Fearing danger went about the shipp there, were then fearefull to stay by the land any longer, it being all rocky ground, but the harbour seemed to be a good place for

ships to ride there; in the island seeming likewise to have water enough; there seemed to me to be harbour for 500 saile of shipp. The going in but narrow, and the north-side of the entrace shallow water that I could see, but I verily believe that there is water enough for any shipp to goe in on the south-side, for there cannot be so great a lack of water, but must needs scowre a channell away at the ebbe deepe enough for shipping to goe in. I would have had them stood upon a wind all night, but they told me they were not come out to go upon discovery. Wee saw likewise another island by this that night, which made me think them the Sibble D'wards. The same night we steered our course againe W. S. W. which was but our S. W. the compasse having two and twenty degrees variation easterly, keeping that course till we came in the latitude of three and fifty degrees."

In both the printed and manuscript account, this land is said to lie in latitude forty-seven, to be situated to the westward of the ship when first discovered, to appear woody, to have an harbour where a great number of ships might ride in safety, and to be frequented by innumerable birds. It appears also by both accounts, that the weather prevented his going on shore, and that he steered from it west-south-west, till he came into latitude fifty-three: there can therefore be little doubt but that Cowley gave the name of Pepys's Island after he came home, to what he really supposed to be the island of Sebald de Wert, for which it is not difficult to assign several reasons; and though the supposition of a mistake of the figures does not appear to be well grounded, yet, there being no land in forty-seven, the evidence that what Cowley saw was Falkland's Islands, is very strong. The description of the country agrees in almost every particular, and even the map is of the same general figure, with a strait running up the middle. The two principal islands have been probably called Falkland's Islands by Strong, about the year 1689, as he is known to have given the name of Falkland's Sound to part of the strait which divides

divides them. The journal of this navigator is still unprinted in the British Museum. The first who saw these islands is supposed to be Captain Davies, the associate of Cavendish in 1692. In 1594, Sir Richard Hawkins saw land, supposed to be the same, and in honour of his mistress, Queen Elizabeth, called them Hawkins's Maiden Land. Long afterwards they were seen by some French ships from St. Maloes, and Frezier probably for that reason, called them the Malouins, a name which has since been adopted by the Spaniards." So much for the dispute concerning the discovery of these celebrated islands, which the Spaniards now enjoy unmolested, while to England only remains the empty honour of having discovered, explored, and given them a name.

We had now completed our watering, surveyed the harbour of Port Egmont, and provided every necessary for our departure. This evening the smith came on board, he having been employed on shore, in making and repairing iron work for the use of the ship. We continued in the harbour till Sunday the 27th, when at eight o'clock A. M. we left Port Egmont, and sailed with the wind at south-south-west. But we were scarcely out at sea, when it began to blow hard, and the weather became so extremely hazy, that we could not see the rocky islands. We now most heartily wished to be safe anchored in Egmont harbour; but, contrary to our expectations, in a short time the weather cleared up, though it blew a hard gale all the day. At ten o'clock, after having run along the shore east, about five leagues, we saw a remarkable head-land, which was named Cape Tamar. Five leagues farther we passed a rock, and called it Edystone. We now sailed between this and another head-land, to which was given the name of Cape Dolphin, in the direction of east-north-east, five leagues farther. The distance from Cape Tamar to Cape Dolphin, is about eight leagues, and from its having the appearance of a sound, it was called Carlisle Sound, though it is since known to be the northern entrance of the strait between the two principal islands.

We

We steered from Cape Dolphin along the shore east, half north, to a low flat cape, or head-land, and then brought to. During the course of this day, the land we saw was all downs, having neither trees nor bushes, but large tufts of grass in various places. It may not be improper here to take notice, that as in most of the charts of Patagonia, an island is described by the name of Pepys's island, as hath already been mentioned, where travellers have asserted, that they have seen trees in abundance, and many rills of water; but that after several attempts in the latitude where it was said to be discovered, no island nor any founding could be found; in justice to the pretended discoverers of that and other imaginary islands, we here beg leave again to observe, that they probably had no intention to deceive, for on this coast, where you meet with frequent gales of wind, and thick foggy weather, we found the banks of fogs were apt to deceive even an accurate observer, and make him mistake them for land. Thus we ourselves have frequently imagined, that we saw land very near; but suddenly a breeze of wind springing up, our supposed land disappeared, though we did not think ourselves above a league and a half from it, and convinced us of our mistake by opening to our view an unbounded prospect. So easily does the mind of man, when set on one particular object, form to itself chimerical notions of its darling pursuit, and when harrassed, as we will suppose, by the distresses that frequently attend an enterprize of this nature, make an imaginary discovery of land, where nothing but a thick fog, and a vast extent of sea, are to be found.

On Monday the 28th, at four o'clock, A. M. we made sail, and steered east-south-east, and south-south-east to two low rocky islands; about a mile from the main; and to a deep sound between these, we gave the name of Berkley's Sound. About four miles to the southward of the south point of this sound, the sea breaks very high, on some rocks that appear above water. The coast now wore a dangerous aspect; rocks and breakers

being at a considerable distance from the shore, and in all directions; and the country appeared barren and desolate, much resembling that part of Terra del Fuego which lies near Cape Horn. The sea rising here very high, we tacked and stood to the northward, to prevent our being driven on a lee-shore. Having now run no less than seventy leagues of this island, we concluded, it must be of considerable extent. Some former navigators have made Falkland's islands, to be about two hundred miles in circumference, but in the opinion of our Commodore, they are near 700 miles. At noon we hauled the wind and stood to the northward, the entrance of Berkley's Sound bearing at three o'clock, S. W. by W. six leagues off; and in the evening we stood to the westward, the wind having shifted to the S. W. On Tuesday, the 5th of February, at one o'clock P. M. we again made the coast of Patagonia, bearing S. W. by S. six leagues distant. At two we passed by Penguin Island; and at three standing towards the harbour of Port Desire, which was two leagues distant, we to our great satisfaction, discovered the Flora storeship, which had been fitted out at Deptford, and had on board a great quantity of new baked bread, packed in new casks, besides brandy, flour, beef, and all such necessary provisions and stores for the use of our two ships. This vessel, whose arrival was so opportune for the prosecution of our voyage, was dispatched by the lords of the Admiralty, with as much secrecy as the Dolphin, with respect to the ignorance of the men on board as to their place of destination. When she first sailed from Deptford, she was fitted out for Florida; nor did the master know, till he arrived southward of the line, that he was ordered to recruit the Commodore's vessels. We had for some time past been uneasy, concluding that this ship had probably met with some accident that had obliged her to return: but her appearance agreeably removed all the anxiety we had felt from this groundless conjecture; and indeed it was very happy for us, that we fell in with her at this juncture, which was the more reasonable, as for some time we had been reduced to a
short

short allowance of certain articles of provisions, which she was able to supply us with; but had this not been the case, a worse consequence must have ensued, namely, that of being obliged to steer to the Cape of Good Hope, in order to purchase provisions, and consequently losing our voyage; as by this delay it would be too late for us to attempt a passage into the South Sea, either by passing the straits of Magellan, or doubling Cape Horn, consequently an end would be put to all our discoveries, and the expence of fitting us out be thrown away. At four o'clock P. M. having anchored in Port Desire, the master of the store ship came on board the Dolphin, bringing a packet from the lords of the Admiralty to the Commodore. This person was a midshipman in his Majesty's service, and was to have a commission as soon as he found the Commodore. He had been several days in search of Pepys's Island; but was like us obliged to desist, and having crossed the latitude in which it was supposed to lie, had met with a storm that had greatly damaged his masts and sails. In the evening the master of the Florida left the Dolphin, and by order of the Commodore, our carpenters attended him on board his own ship, to repair the damages she had sustained. During our run from Falkland's islands to Port Desire, the number of whales about the Dolphin rendered our navigation dangerous. One blew the water upon our quarter deck, and we were near striking upon another; they were of an uncommon size, much larger than any we had yet seen.

On Thursday the 7th, the night proved very tempestuous; when both the Tamar and Florida made signals of distress, having been driven from their moorings up the harbour. They were got clear of the shore with great difficulty, as they were the next night, when they both drove again. Finding the storeship was in constant danger of being lost, the design of unloading her in this harbour was given up, and the Commodore determined to take her with him into the strait. Capt. Mouat of the Tamar having also informed us, that his rudder was sprung, it was secured with iron clamps in

the best manner he could, there being no timber to be found proper for making her a new one. Having by the thirteenth completed the repairs of our respective ships, we made ready to leave this port, as by the rapidity of the tide, the boats could have little or no communication with the store ship: it was therefore resolved to sail back to the eastward, and take in our stores at one of the Ports we had before visited. One of our petty officers, well acquainted with the strait, and four of our seamen, were put on board the Florida, to assist in navigating her, and she was ordered to make the best of her way to Port Famine. On the 14th, we put to sea, and when, a few hours after, abreast of Penguin island, we got sight of the store-ship a long way to the eastward. On Saturday the 16th, about six o'clock, A. M. Cape Fairweather bore W. S. W. distant five leagues; and on the 17th, we hauled in for the strait of Magellan, and at six o'clock A. M. Cape Virgin Mary bore S. distant five miles. On the 18th, we passed the first narrow. To our great surprise, in the morning of the second day after we left Port Desire, we discovered a strange sail, which our Commodore apprehended might be a Spanish man of war of the line, who was come to intercept us; and in consequence of that surmise, boldly gave orders, that all on board the Dolphin and Tamar should prepare to give her a warm reception, by firing all our guns, and then boarding her from both ships: but while we were bringing to and waiting for her, it grew dark, and we lost sight of her, till the next morning, when we saw her at three leagues distance, and found she still followed us, while we sailed towards Port Famine. She even came to an anchor when we did. We were now employed in getting up our guns, having only four upon deck, which had been used for signals, the rest having for a considerable time before lain in the hold. We soon however got fourteen upon deck, and then came to an anchor, having the Tamar a-stern, with a spring on our cable; and that we might give her as warm a reception as possible, we removed all our guns to one side, pointing to the place
where

where the vessel must pass. While we were thus busily employed in taking all the measures prudence could suggest to defend us from an imaginary danger, an accident that happened to the store ship shewed that we had nothing to fear, and that the vessel against which we were arming ourselves, ought not to be considered as an enemy; for while the Florida was working to the windward, she took the shore, on a bank about two leagues from our ship. About the same time the strange vessel came up with her, and seeing her distress cast anchor; and immediately began to hoist out her boats to give her assistance; but before they had reached the store-ship, our boats had boarded her, and the commanding officer had received orders not to let them come on board; but to thank them in the politest manner for their intended assistance. These orders were punctually obeyed, and with the aid of our boats only, the store-ship was soon after got into deep water. Our people reported, that the French vessel was full of men, and seemed to have a great many officers. At six o'clock in the evening, we worked through the second narrow; and at ten passed the west end of it. We anchored at eleven off Elizabeth Island; and the French ship did the same, in a bad situation, southward of St. Bartholomew's Island, whereby we were convinced she was not well acquainted with the channel.

On Tuesday the 19th we weighed, and at six o'clock, A. M. we steered between Elizabeth and Bartholomew Islands, S. S. W. five miles, when we crossed a bank, where among the weeds we had seven fathoms water. This bank is situated W. S. W. about five miles from the middle of George's Island. To avoid danger, it is necessary to keep near Elizabeth's Island, till the western-shore is but a short distance, and then a southern course may be sailed with great safety, till the reef, which lies about four miles to the northward of St. Anne's Point, is in sight. The Frenchman still followed us, and we thought she came from Falkland's Islands, where is a French settlement, to take in wood, or that she was on a survey of the Strait of Magellan, in which
we

we were now sailing. On the 20th, we hoisted out our boats, and towed round St. Anne's Point into Port Famine. Here we anchored, at six in the evening, and soon after the French ship passed by us to the southward. During our stay in this port, we were principally employed, in receiving provisions from the store ship, and in completing our wood and water. On the 25th, finding that both the ships had received as much stores and provisions as they could possibly stow, the commodore sent home all the draughts of the places he had caused to be taken, by the store-ship, with express orders, that if they were in any danger of being boarded and examined by any foreign ships, their first care should be to throw the plans and packets into the sea. On taking leave of the Florida, our boatswain, and all that were sick on board the Dolphin and Tamar, obtained leave to return in her to England; the commodore in the mean time, declaring openly to the crew in general, that if any of them were averse to proceeding on the voyage, they had free liberty to return; an offer which only one of our men accepted. We now with the Tamar sailed from Port Famine, intending to push through the strait before the season should be too far advanced. At noon we were three leagues distant from St. Anne's Point, which bore N. W. three or four miles from Point Shutup, which bore S. S. W. Point Shutup bears from St. Anne's Point, S. half E. and they are about four or five leagues asunder. Between these two points there is a flat shoal, which runs from Port Famine before the river Sedger, and three miles to the southward. At three o'clock, P. M. we passed the French ship, which now anchored in a small cove. She had hauled close to the shore, and we could see large piles of wood cut down, and lying on each side of her. Upon our return to England, we learnt this ship was the Eagle, commanded by M. Bougainville, and that her business in the strait was, as the commodore had conjectured, to cut wood for the French settlement in Falkland's Islands. From Cape Shutup to Cape Forward, the course is S. W. by S. distance seven

seven leagues. At eight in the evening we brought to, Cape Forward bearing N. W. half W. distant about a mile. This part of the strait is eight miles over, and off the cape we had 40 fathoms within half a cables length of the shore.

On the 26th, at four o'clock, A. M. we made sail, and at ten we kept working to windward, looking out at the same time for an anchoring-place, and endeavouring to reach a bay about two leagues to the westward of Cape Forward. An officer was sent into this bay to sound, who finding it fit for our purpose we entered it, and at six o'clock, P. M. anchored in nine fathoms water. On the 27th, at six o'clock, A. M. we continued our course through the strait, from Cape Holland to Cape Gallant. This cape is very high and steep, and between it and the former cape is a reach, three leagues over, called English Reach. Five miles south of Cape Gallant is Charles's Island, of which it is necessary to keep to the northward. We steered along the north shore, at the distance of about two miles. Eastward of Cape Holland is a spacious sandy bay, called Wood's Bay, in which there is good anchorage. The mountains on each side the strait are more desolate in appearance than any others in the world, except perhaps the Cordeliers, both being rude, craggy, steep, and covered from the bottom to their summits with snow. From Cape Gallant to Passage Point, distant about three leagues, the coast lies W. by N. by compass. Passage Point is the east point of Elizabeth's Bay, and is low land, off which lies a rock. Between this and Cape Gallant are several islands, some very small; but the easternmost, Charles's Island, is six miles long: the next is called Monmouth's Island, and the westernmost, Rupert's Island: this lies S. by E. of Point Passage. These group of islands make the strait narrow: between Port Passage and Rupert's Island, it is not more than two miles over, and it is adviseable for navigators to go to the northward of them all, keeping the north-shore on board.

On Wednesday the 27th, at six o'clock, P. M. we stood

flood in for Elizabeth's Bay, and anchored in ten fathoms, good ground. In this bay there is a good rivulet of fresh water. On the 28th, we met with excessive gales from the W. N. W. which blew with such violence, that we were driven three leagues to the eastward, where we cast anchor on the top of a rock, in 13 fathoms and a half water, a cable's length from the bay: but soon after we parted, or rather started our stream anchor, and fell off the rock: it was very dark, and the ship still kept driving with her whole cable out, and was in the greatest danger of being lost; however, we let go both bowers in 17 fathoms water. The wind still continued to blow very hard, and the ship was so near the rocks, that the boats could but just keep clear of the surf off the shore: but that providence which had hitherto attended us, still continued to be our friend, and preserved us from impending destruction; for the next morning we hove in the cable of our stream-anchor, both the flukes of which were broke; and being thus rendered useless, it was thrown overboard. We now with our gib and stay-sails ran out into 10 fathoms, till we were exactly in the situation from whence we had been driven, where we anchored with our best bower.

On Friday the 1st of March, at five o'clock, A. M. we weighed, attended with light gales and moderate weather. At seven passed Muscle Bay, a league to the westward of Elizabeth's, on the southern shore. At eight we were two leagues W. by N. of this bay, and abreast of Bachelor's River, which is on the north shore. A league from hence lies the entrance of St. Jerom's Sound, which we passed at nine. In our course along this coast we saw a smoke, and soon after discovered a great number of Indians in detached parties, some of whom, on seeing us, put their canoes into the water, and made towards our ship. When within musket shot, they began a most hideous shouting, and we halloed, and waved our hands, as signals for them to come on board; which after having frequently repeated, they did. On entering the ship they surveyed it with no

small signs of astonishment, as if they had never seen a vessel of the like kind before. These Indians were in general of a middling stature, and of a very brown complexion, with long black hair, that hung down to their shoulders. Their bodies were covered with the skin of some animals unknown to us; but many of the poor wretches had not a sufficient quantity to cover their nakedness. We trafficked with them, or rather gave them abundance of things, particularly cloaths, which they seemed to receive with thankfulness: they were also exceeding fond of the biscuit, which we distributed among them pretty freely, though they appeared rather unwilling to part with anything in return. Some of these people had bows and arrows, made of such hard wood, that it seemed almost impenetrable; the bows were not only exceeding tough and smooth, but wrought with very curious workmanship; and the string was formed of a twisted gut. The arrows, which were about two feet long, were pointed with flint shaped like a harpoon, and cut with as great nicety, as if they had been shaped by the most exact lapidary; and at the other end a feather was fixed to direct its flight. They have also javelins. These Indians seem to be very poor and perfectly harmless, coming forth to their respective employments at the dawn of day, and when the sun sets, retiring to their different habitations. They live almost entirely on fish, and particularly on limpets and muscles, the latter of which they have in great plenty, and much larger than those we met with in England. Their boats are but indifferently put together: they are made chiefly of the bark of trees, and are just big enough to hold one family: when they land, being very light, they haul them upon shore, out of the reach of the tide, and seem very careful in preserving them. In the structure of some of these boats no small degree of ingenuity is evident. They are formed of three pieces, one at the bottom, which serves for the keel and part of the sides, and is fashioned both within and without by means of fire; upon this are placed two upper pieces, one on each side, which are sewed together,

ther, and to the bottom part, like a seam sewed with a needle and thread. All their boats in general are very narrow, and each end formed alike, both sharp, and rising up a considerable height. These Indians are very dexterous in striking the fish from their canoes with their javelins, though they lie some feet under water. In these instances, they seem to shew the utmost extent of their ingenuity; for we found them incapable of understanding things the most obvious to their senses. On their first coming aboard, among the trinkets we gave them were some knives and scissars, and we tried to make them sensible of their use; but after our repeated endeavours, by shewing the manner of using them, they continued as insensible as at first, and could not learn to distinguish the blades from the handles. There are plenty of seals in this part of the straits, but we did not meet with many fowl, owing doubtless to the intense cold, nor did we find the woods infested with any kind of wild beasts. On sailing to the westward we found an irregular tide, which sometimes ran 18 hours to the eastward, and but six to the westward; at other times, when the westerly winds blew with any degree of strength, it would constantly run for several days to the east. At intervals we had hard gales of wind, and prodigious squalls from the high mountains, whose summits are covered with snow. The straits are here four leagues over, and it is difficult to get any anchorage, on account of the unevenness, and irregularity of the bottom, which in several places close to the shore has from 20 to 15 fathoms water, and in other parts no ground is to be found with a line of 150 fathoms. We now steered W. S. W. for Cape Quod. Between this and Elizabeth's Bay is a reach about four miles over, called Crooked Reach. In the evening of the 4th, we anchored abreast of Bachelor's River, in 14 fathoms. The entrance of the river bore N. by E. distant one mile, and the northernmost point of St. Jerom's Sound, W. N. W. distant three miles. About three quarters of a mile eastward of Bachelor's River lies a shoal, upon which there is not more than six feet water

water when the tide is out: it is distant about half a mile from the shore, and may be known by the weeds that are upon it. We here saw several Indians dispersed in different quarters, among whom we found a family which struck our attention. It was composed of a decrepid old man, his wife, two sons and a daughter. The latter appeared to have tolerable features, and an English face, which they seemed desirous of letting us know; they making a long harangue, not a syllable of which we understood, though we plainly perceived it to be in relation to the woman, whose age did not exceed thirty, by their pointing first at her, and then at themselves. Various were the conjectures we formed in regard to this circumstance, though we all agreed that their signs plainly shewed that they offered her to us, as being of the same country. In one particular they appeared to be quite uncivilized, for when we came up to them, they were tearing to pieces and devouring raw fish. On the 5th, we sent the boats a-head to tow, but could not gain a bay on the north shore, which appeared to be an excellent harbour, fit to receive five or six sail; we were therefore obliged to cast anchor on a bank, with the stream anchor, Cape Quod bearing W. S. W. distant about six miles. An officer was now sent to look out for a harbour, but he did not succeed.

On Wednesday the 6th, we moored in a little bay opposite Cape Quod; and the Tamar, which could not work up so far, about six miles to the eastward of it. This part of the strait is only four miles over, and its aspect dreary and desolate beyond imagination, owing to the prodigious mountains on each side of it, which rise above the clouds, and are covered with perpetual snow.

On Thursday the 7th, at eight o'clock we weighed, and worked with the tide. At noon, Cape Quod bore E. by S. and Cape Monday, the westernmost land in sight on the south shore, W. by N: distant ten leagues. The tides here are very strong, and the ebb sets to the westward, with an irregularity for which it is very difficult to account. At one the Tamar anchored op-

posite Cape Quod, in the bay we had just left; and in the evening we anchored in a small bay on the north shore, five leagues to the westward of Cape Quod. The marks to know this bay are two large rocks that appear above water, and a low point, which makes the east part of the bay. The anchorage is between the two rocks, the eastermost bearing N. E. half E. distant about two cables length, and the westermost, which is near the point, W. N. W. half W. at about the same distance: there is also a small rock which shows itself among the weeds at low water, and bears E. half N. distant about two cables length. Should there be more ships than two, they may anchor farther out in deeper water. We found in this part of the strait few birds of any kind, and but a small quantity of muscles along the shore; and though we sent out our boat into a bay to haul the seine, it returned without success, not any fish being to be found. However, we frequently found great quantities of red berries, somewhat resembling our cranberries, which being wholesome and refreshing proved of considerable service to the ship's company. They are about the size of an hazle nut, and the chief provisions of the Indians in these parts. On the 8th, we found abundance of shell-fish, but saw no traces of people. In the afternoon, the commodore went up a deep lagoon under a rock, at the head of which was a fine fall of water, and on the east-side of it several small coves calculated for the reception of ships of the greatest burthen. He returned with a boat load of very large muscles. On the 9th, we got under way, at seven o'clock, A. M. and at eight saw the Tamar very far astern. We now stood to the N. W. with a pleasant breeze at S. by E. but when abreast of Cape Monday Bay, the wind took us back, and continued from six o'clock to eight, at which time Cape Monday Bay bore E. half N. six leagues. On the 10th, at six o'clock, A. M. Cape Upright bore E. by S. distant three leagues. From Cape Monday to Cape Upright, which are both on the south shore, and distant from each other about five leagues, the course is W. by N. At ten a violent storm

storm of wind came on, which was very near effecting our destruction; for it was very thick rainy weather, and we suddenly discovered sunken rocks on our leebow, just appearing above the surface of the water, at the distance of about half a mile from us. We tacked immediately, and in half an hour it blew so hard, that we were obliged to bear up before the wind, and go in search of an harbour. We were soon after joined by the Tamar, who had been six or seven leagues to the eastward of us all night. At six in the evening we came to anchor in a bay, in 16 fathoms water; but the anchor falling from the bank into 50 fathoms, the ship almost drove on shore; happily the anchor closing with a rock brought us up. We now weighed, and on the 11th steered into a proper anchoring place, on a bank, where the Tamar was riding, entirely surrounded with high precipices, where we lay not more than two cables length from the shore. There is a basin at the bottom of this bay, within which is ten fathoms, and room enough for six or seven sail to lie in perfect security. Having at this time heavy squalls of wind, attended with much rain, the commodore, with a generosity that endeared him to the crew, distributed as much cloth among the sailors as would make all of them long waistcoats; a present highly acceptable at this season of the year, and the more so, as the officers and men, on leaving England, from their expecting to sail directly to India, had provided no thick clothing. And that no partiality might be shewn to those on board his own ship, he ordered a sufficient quantity for the use of Capt. Mouat's company in the Tamar.

On Tuesday the 12th, while we were employed in searching after wood and water, the Tamar's boat was sent to the westward, with an officer from both ships, to look for harbours on the southern shore. On the 14th, the boat returned with the agreeable news, that they had found several bays, particularly five between the ship's station and Cape Upright, where we might anchor in safety. When the commodore heard this, in order to encourage his men in the discharge of their duty,

duty, he ordered a double allowance of brandy to be given to every one on board, which, with their warm fear-nought jackets, provided by government, proved both comfortable and salutary; for some hills, which, when we came first to this place, had no snow upon them, were now covered, and the winter of this dreary and inhospitable region seemed to have set in at once. Those in the boat, during their absence, were benighted, and obliged by distress of weather to land, and take shelter under a tent which they had taken with them: They saw a number of Indians employed on the shore, in cutting up a dead whale, which scented the place for some distance around, it being in a state of putrefaction. This they supposed was designed for food, seeing they cut it in large slices, and carried them away on their shoulders to another party at a distance, who seemed employed round a fire: However it is equally probable, that like the Greenlanders, they might be making oil for their lamps against the approaching severity of winter. One of the officers told us, that near Cape Upright some Indians had given him a dog, and that one of the women had offered him a child which was sucking at her breast, but for what purpose he could not say. How much soever by their appearance, and manner of life, these seemingly forlorn rational beings may be degraded in the eyes of Europeans, we ought not from this trifling incident, to attribute to them such a strange depravity of nature as makes them destitute of affection for their offspring; or even to think that it can be surmounted by the necessities or wants attending the most deplorable situation; a notoriety of facts and universal history are against even a supposition of this kind. On the 15th, at eight o'clock, A. M. we made sail, and in the afternoon we anchored on the east-side of Cape Monday, in Wash Pot Bay. The pitch of the cape bore N. W. distant half a mile, and the extreme points of the bay from E. to N. by W. The nearest shore was a low island between us and the cape, from which island we lay about half a cable's length. We had

had at this place frequent showers of rain and hail, with the air all the time excessive sharp.

On Saturday the 16th, at six o'clock, A. M. we unmoored, and at eight a strong current set us to the eastward. In this perplexing situation were we driven about from place to place, losing perhaps in a few hours, what we had been six days and nights working to the westward; for when the wind continues with violence there is no regular tide; but on the contrary, a constant westerly current running two miles an hour. Perceiving we lost ground, we came to an anchor, but finding the ground to be rocky we weighed again; and every man on board the rest of the day, and the whole night, continued on deck, during which time the rain poured down in unremitting torrents. Notwithstanding this incessant labour, on the 17th, we had the mortification to find we had been losing way on every tack, and at nine o'clock, A. M. we were glad to anchor in the very bay we had left two days before. It continued to rain, and blow violently for two days longer, so that we began to think, without a favourable wind, it would be our ill fortune to spend the winter quarter in one of these coves. The commodore had sent out a boat to sound the bay on the north shore, but no anchorage could be found. On the 21st, we set sail, the wind veering from S. W. by W. to N. N. W. we worked to windward with continual squalls, which at intervals obliged us to clue all our sails. In the mean while the Tamar, whom till this time we had never lost sight of, by a favourable breeze, got a few leagues to the westward, where she lay two days in good anchorage. Harrassed as we were by continual disappointments, to add still more to our vexation and concern, we found our men were attacked by the scurvy, which had made its appearance on many of them; however, by the assistance of vegetables, and the extraordinary care of the commodore, who caused portable soup to be served to the sick, and twice a week to the whole ship's company, on Fridays with pease, and on Mondays with oatmeal; and who with the greatest

greatest humanity never spared to distribute from his own table, whatever might be of use for the recovery of those attacked by this dreadful disorder, it was prevented from raging with any great inveteracy. On the 22d, to our great joy we made way, the current setting to the westward. At six in the evening, we anchored in a commodious bay on the east-side of Cape Monday, where the Tamar lay in 18 fathoms. We found this place very safe, the ground being excellent. It is remarkable, that notwithstanding the late severity of the weather, added to their incessant labour, the crew of both ships, in general, retained both health and spirits.

On Saturday the 23d, at eight o'clock, A. M. we again set sail, and in a few hours opened the South Sea, which rolled in with a prodigious swell. At four in the afternoon, we anchored about a league to the eastward of Cape Upright, in a good bay, with a deep sound at the bottom, by which it may be known. On the 24th, the boat was sent to the westward, with the second lieutenant, in search of an harbour, at which time we had continued rains, and cold unhealthy weather, with strong gales from the N. W. At six in the evening the boat returned without having been able to get round Cape Upright. On the 25th, the boat was sent again with arms, and a week's provisions, besides materials for erecting a tent, in case they should land, and find it necessary to make use of it. In the evening they returned, having been about four leagues, and had found two anchoring places, neither of them very good; upon which we weighed, and on the 26th, stood to the N. W. to windward of Cape Monday. The straits here are four or five leagues over, and the mountains seemed to be ten times as high as the mast head of our ship, but not much covered with snow. We continued under sail, till the wind increasing, and a violent sea from the westward coming on, we were obliged to lie to under our close reefed top-sails. At four in the afternoon, the weather became very thick, and in less than half an hour we saw the south shore,

at

at the distance of about a mile, but got no anchorage; we therefore tacked, and stood over to the north shore. At eleven we saw the land on the north shore, at which we were much alarmed; when to heighten the danger of our situation, the sky suddenly became dark and lowering, and the noise of the waves, which we plainly heard dashing against the precipices, seemed to foretel the disaster which we thought ourselves near experiencing; but at the very instant, when we expected immediate destruction, by hoisting out our head sails, our ship veered round on the other tack, and left the breakers, on which we made sail with our head to the southward. During this critical situation, from which we had been so providentially delivered, the officers and men united in doing their utmost, to extricate us from the impending danger, and behaved with that alacrity and intrepidity, which so strongly characterize those who compose our naval force, who justly merit this transient testimony to their honour. We now made a signal for the Tamar to come up, supposing her case to be equally desperate with our own: however she soon sailed a-head, firing a gun, and showing lights whenever she saw land. Our situation was now very alarming; the storm increased every moment, the weather was exceeding thick, the rain seemed to threaten another deluge, we had a long dark night before us, we were in a narrow channel, and surrounded on every side with rocks and breakers. By the violence of the wind, our mizen-top-sail was split from the yard, and rendered entirely useless. During this tempestuous night we parted company with our consort. We now brought to, keeping the Dolphin's head to the S. W. but the sea being a prodigious sea, it broke over us so often, that the whole deck was almost under water. After bending a mizen-top-sail, and repairing as well as we could the damages our ship had suffered, on the 27th, about five in the morning, to our inexpressible joy, the day began to dawn upon us; but the weather was so hazy, that no land could be seen, though we knew it could not be far distant, and it might be close

under our lee. We therefore made a signal for the Tamar to come under our stern, which having done, we bore away, and, at seven, both ships came to an anchor in Cape Monday Bay, about one mile to the eastward, with the small bower, in 23 fathoms water, and veered out to a whole cable. We had twice in this perplexing traverse been within four leagues of Tuesday's Bay, at the western entrance of the strait, and had twice been driven back 10 or 12 leagues by the fury of opposing storms. When the season is so far advanced as it was when we attempted the passage through this strait, it is a most difficult and dangerous undertaking, as it blows a hurricane incessantly night and day, and the rain is as violent and constant as the wind, with such fogs as often render it impossible to discover any object at the distance of twice the ship's length. Our commodore, after attending to the necessary refreshments of his officers and men, who had endured the greatest fatigues, thought proper to name the high-land, which we had so miraculously escaped, Cape Providence. It rises to a very great height, and projects to the southward, being situated about four or five leagues from Cape Monday, but upon the opposite shore. On the 28th, finding our cables much damaged by the rocks, we condemned our best bower, and cut it into junk. We also bent a new one, which we rounded with old rigging eight fathoms from the water. In the mean time the Tamar had parted from her anchor, and was drove over to the east-side of the bay. She was brought up at a small distance from some rocks, against which she might otherwise have been dashed to pieces. On the 29th, at seven o'clock, A. M. we weighed and set sail, but, at intervals, were attended with hard squalls, from the westward, with heavy rains. While we were working to windward, the Tamar, steering by the south coast, ran a-ground, and made the signal of distress, by firing a gun, and hoisting her ensign in the mizen-shrouds; on which we stood again into the bay, bore down to her assistance, and hoisted out our boats.

We

We sent anchor hawfers, with which they soon hove her off, and she came to anchor near us in Monday Bay.

On Saturday the 30th, the winds were so violent as perfectly to tear up the sea, and carry it higher than the top-masts. The storm came from W. N. W. and was more furious than any preceding one. A dreadful sea rolled over us, and dashed against the rocks with a noise like thunder. Happily, we did not part our cables, of which we were in constant apprehension, knowing the ground to be foul. Finding the ship laboured much, we lowered all the main and fore-yards, let go our small bower, veered a cable and a half on the best bower, and having bent the sheet cable, stood by the anchor all the rest of the day. On the 31st, about one o'clock, A. M. the weather, though somewhat moderate, continued till midnight to be dark, rainy, and tempestuous, when soon after the wind changed to the S. W.

On Monday the 1st of April, we had soft and moderate gales; yet still the weather continued thick, attended with heavy rain. At eight o'clock, A. M. we weighed our best bower, and found the cable much wounded in several places, which we thought a great misfortune, it being a fine new cable that had never been wet before. On the 3d, an officer was sent from each ship in the Tamar's boat, in quest of anchoring places on the south shore; and at the same time an officer was sent in our commodore's cutter, to explore the north shore. On the 4th, the cutter returned, with an account of having found a proper anchoring place to the west of the north shore. The commanding officer had met with a party of Indians, whose canoe was of a construction not observed before, being composed of planks sewed together. These Indians had no other covering than a piece of seal-skin thrown over their shoulders. Their food, of the most indelicate kind, was eaten raw. One of them tore a piece of stinking whale's blubber with his teeth, and then gave it his companions, who followed his example. One of these Indians, observing a sailor asleep, cut off the hinder

part of his jacket with a sharp flint. About eight o'clock A. M. we got under sail, and at six in the evening anchored in the bay, on the southern shore, which had been discovered, proposing to take in wood and water. While we lay here, several of the natives made a fire opposite to the ship; on which we invited them to come on board, by all the signs we could devise; but as they would not comply, the Commodore went on shore in the jolly-boat, and made them presents of several trifles, which much pleased them. He likewise distributed some biscuits among them, and was surprized to remark, that if one fell to the ground, not a single individual would offer to take it up without his permission. In the mean time some of the sailors being employed in cutting grass for the few remaining sheep we had on board, the Indians instantly ran to their assistance, and, tearing up the grass in large quantities, soon filled the boat. We were much delighted with this token of their good will, and we saw they were pleased with the pleasure the commodore had expressed on the occasion. When he returned to the ship, they followed him in their canoe, till they came near the Dolphin, at which they gazed with the most profound astonishment. Four of them were at length prevailed on to venture on board; and the Commodore, with a view to their diversion, desired one of our midshipmen to play on the violin, while some of the seamen danced. The poor Indians were extravagantly delighted; and one of them, to testify his gratitude, took to his canoe, and fetching some red paint, rubbed it all over the face of the musician; nor could the Commodore, but with the utmost difficulty, escape the like compliment. When they had been diverted some hours it was hinted to them, that they should go on shore, which they at length did, though with the utmost reluctance.

On Sunday the 7th, at six o'clock, A. M. we weighed, and got under sail with the wind at E. S. E. At this fortunate change of weather joy appeared in every countenance, and never were people in higher spirits. For six weeks we had been beating to windward, having
 been

been several times driven back, and narrowly escaped the greatest dangers; but we now flattered ourselves, that we should shortly arrive in the Pacific Ocean, the ultimate end of our wishes; but at eleven o'clock the wind ceased, and the current drove us two leagues, Cape Upright bearing S. E. five leagues, on which we came to with the stream anchor, in 110 fathoms water. At four o'clock, P. M. the boat belonging to the Tamar, which had, as we mentioned, been sent out some time before, returned from the westward, having been to the southward of Cape Deshada, on the south shore, and found many convenient places for anchorage; but the people in the boat were much fatigued by their long and laborious rowing. On the 8th, at two o'clock, A. M. we set sail, with the wind at W. by N. and at eleven, came to an anchor in a very good bay, between Cape Upright, and Cape Pillar. In this bay we found plenty of excellent fish not much unlike our trout, only of a more red cast. We here met with good anchorage, entirely secure from any winds from the N. N. W. to the S. E. and here you may sail with equal safety and pleasure, having from 14 to 20 fathoms muddy ground. About four in the afternoon, the wind came to the S. E. which gave us high satisfaction. We instantly weighed and sailed from the bay, in order to proceed to the westward. On standing out we saw the Tamar at anchor in Tuesday Bay, which lies on the south shore; but the wind suddenly veering round from the S. S. E. to the S. W. in a very heavy squall, attended with rain, obliged us to carry sail to get to an anchor in that bay; and the night approaching fast, the Tamar kept burning false fires, to direct us into it: but in order to enter, we were obliged to make several tacks under close reefed top-sails, in very great disorder, having rocks on each side: however we at last came to an anchor, with the small bower, in 12 fathoms; but the wind blew so strong, it was some time before we could get our sails handed.

Tuesday Bay is by far the finest we saw in these straits. It is capable of containing a number of large ships, which may ride in the greatest security, with good ground,

ground, at not more than 25 fathoms water, free from rocks and sands. Into this bay Sir John Narborough recommends all ships to anchor, that are bound to the westward. Indeed we found no difficulty in being supplied with good wood and water, and with excellent fish in large quantities. Along the sides of the rocks are beautiful cascades of water, with which the casks may be filled with the greatest convenience. On the 9th, at six o'clock, A. M. we weighed, leaving this fine bay, and sailing to the W. N. W. We passed Cape Pillar on the south shore, with a fine gale from the S. E. where the straits are about nine leagues over. At ten, having now no occasion to be continually sounding, for fear of shoals and sunken rocks, we got our long boat, yawl, and six oared cutter under the half deck, with the 12 oared cutter under the booms; and secured the hatches, bulk heads of the quarter deck, and fore-castle. At four in the afternoon we reached the extremity of the straits, where the distance from Cape Victory on the north-shore, to Cape Desiada on the south shore, is 12 leagues, bearing from each other about N. and S. The whole length of the Straits of Magellan, in which we had been detained, chiefly by contrary winds, from the 17th of February to the 9th of April, is from Cape Virgin Mary to Cape Desiada, with every reach and turning, no more than about 116 leagues. We were now to leave the cold climate, and the tempestuous seas of this southern latitude, just after the time of the autumnal equinox, with the dreadful hurricanes that must unavoidably attend the approach of winter, and to steer joyfully to the northward, warmed with the hopes of meeting with calmer seas, and milder climates. But notwithstanding the difficulties and sufferings we experienced in passing the straits of Magellan, when the weather we met with was beyond all description dreadful, yet the commodore prefers this passage to going round Cape Horn, which he had twice doubled, and he recommends it to future navigators, to be at the eastern entrance of the strait in the month of December, at which time he thinks even a fleet of ships

might navigate it safely in about three weeks. He justly observes, that the facility with which wood and water are to be obtained, the vast plenty of vegetables, and the abundance of fish, which may be almost every where procured, are advantages highly in favour of this passage. On our entering the Pacific Ocean, we found a great swell running from the S. W.

On Friday the 20th, we descried the island of Maza Fuero to the westward. The commodore thought it more advisable to touch here, than at the island of Juan Fernandes; it being rather more secure than the latter, from any discoveries which the Spaniards might make of our designs; in consequence of which our voyage, and all farther discoveries might have been prevented. Maza Fuero lies in the latitude of 33 deg. 28 min. S. and in 84 deg. 27 min. W. longitude from London. On the 27th, we had a distant view of the island, the land of which rises to a great height. Our cutter was sent ashore to find a place to anchor in, but returned at four in the afternoon without success, but caught a great number of fish. They had no soundings with 100 fathoms line. On the 28th, however, we came to an anchor on the east-side of the island, in 24 fathoms water, at which time the extremities of the island appeared on the S. and N. W. The tops of the mountains are not always to be seen, they being in some parts covered with clouds, which hang hovering over them, and the air on their tops being seldom clear. At eleven in the morning we sent out our boat, with an officer, to find out a convenient place to wood and water in on shore.

The surface of this island is very irregular; but the valleys have a beautiful verdure, and their sides are full of trees from the top to the bottom. At a great distance indeed these beauties are not visible, but when within a mile or thereabouts, they form a most delightful prospect. The goats, which we saw in great numbers, were so shy, that we found it difficult to get near them, especially within the distance of a musquet shot; however, we made a shift to kill some, and we thought them

them to be excellent food, particularly the kids. We observed a remarkable circumstance, with respect to two of them which we shot, they having had their ears slit when young. It is probable that the men who were sent on board the Tryal Sloop by lord Anson, to examine into the state of this island, had more serious employment than that of slitting the ears of the goats; and it appears much more probable, that some solitary Selkirk had dwelt here, who, like his namesake, at Juan Fernandes, when he caught more than he wanted, marked, and let them go. However, during our stay at this place, we saw no traces of any human being. Round the south-side of the shore, we found a red earth, impregnated with large veins of gold colour. The shores are every where very steep, and near them you cannot find less than from 24 to 50 fathoms. We found it every where difficult to get on shore, it being full of rocks and large stones, with a very great surf. Round the island we met with great quantities of fish, such as cavalies, bream, maids, and congers of a particular kind: with a singular sort of fish called chimney-sweepers, somewhat like our carp, only larger. There is another species of valuable fish which we called cod. It is not exactly like our cod in shape, but the taste is equally agreeable. We likewise found a great number of cray-fish, which were so large as to weigh eight or ten pounds each. We saw a multitude of sharks, one of which was near carrying off one of our men. As the great swell would not permit the boat to approach the shore, he was swimming a cask to it; but the sailor who was always left to take care of the boat, saw the shark within a few yards of his companion, just ready to seize upon him, and called to him to hasten ashore, which, through his great fright, he could hardly reach. The boat-keeper having the boat-hook in his hand, struck at the shark with great force, but without any visible effect. The dog-fish we met with here are very mischievous, and destroy abundance of the smaller sort of fish: they frequently obliged us to haul in our lines, for when near, no other fish are to be found. Besides these

these, the shore is generally crowded with seals, and sea-lions. The dog-fish does not appear to have the least resemblance of a dog, or any other animal, and therefore it is difficult to determine the derivation of its name. It has a roundish body, and instead of scales, is covered with that rough skin used by joiners and cabinet-makers for polishing wood, generally known by the name of fish-skin. Its back is of a brownish ash-colour; but its belly is commonly white, and smoother than the rest of its body. The eyes are covered with a double membrane, and the mouth armed with a double row of teeth. It has two fins on the back, with sharp prickles standing before them. It brings forth its young alive, and is never very large, seldom weighing more than 20 pounds. The sea-lion has some resemblance to a seal, but is of a much larger size, for these animals, when full grown, are from 12 to 20 feet in length, and from 8 to 15 feet round. The head is small in proportion to the body, and terminates in a snout. In each jaw they have a row of large pointed teeth, two thirds of which are in sockets: but the others, without them, are most solid, and stand out of the mouth. They have small eyes and ears, with whiskers like a cat, and small nostrils, which are the only part destitute of hair. The males are distinguished by having a large snout or trunk, hanging five or six inches below the end of the upper jaw, which the females have not. The skin of the sea-lion is covered with a short light dun coloured hair, but his fins and tail, which when on shore, serve him for feet, are almost black; the fins or feet are divided at the ends like toes, but are joined by a web, that does not reach to their extremities, and each toe is furnished with a nail. They are so extremely fat, that on cutting through the skin, which is near an inch in thickness, there is at least a foot of fat before you come to either lean or bones; and yet they are so full of blood, that if deeply wounded in 10 or 12 places, there instantly gushes out as many fountains of blood, spouting to a considerable distance. Their flesh resembles in taste that of beef; and their fat,

We
ect to
r ears
who
anson,
erious
goats;
olitary
t Juan
anted,
stay at
being.
earth.
The
m you
found
full of
Round
such as
rticular
imney-
There
ed cod.
taste is
number
ight or
ks, one
en. As
pproach
he sailer
faw the
ft ready
ashore,
y reach.
s hand,
out any
are very
aller fort
ur lines,
Besides
these

on being melted, makes good oil. The males are of a much larger size than the females, and both of them continue at sea all the summer, and coming ashore at the beginning of winter, stay there during that season, when they engender, and bring forth their young, having commonly two at a birth, which they suckle with their milk. On shore they feed on the verdure that grows near the water: and sleep in herds, in the most miry places they can find, with some of the males at a distance, who are sure to alarm them, if any one approaches, sometimes by snorting like horses, and at others by grunting like hogs. The males have frequently furious battles about their females.

This island is usually called by the Spaniards, the Lesser Juan Fernandes, it being about 22 leagues to the W. by S. of the island more frequently called by that name: and is termed Mafa-Fuero; from its being at a greater distance from the continent. In his way to this place, the Commodore was not far from the spot, where he had endured the extremity of wretchedness 24 years before, when he was a midshipman, under Captain Cheap, on board the Wager, a frigate of 28 guns, one of the squadron which was commanded by Commodore Anson, in his memorable expedition to the South Sea, and which was wrecked on the shore of an island on the coast of Chiloe. In many respects this island and that of Juan Fernandes resemble each other: the shore of both is steep, and for the most part have little fresh water; but no spring was here found comparable to that of the watering place at the Greater Juan Fernandes: they are both mountainous, and adorned with a variety of trees, which with the different bearings of the hills, and the windings of the valleys form, even from the sea, the most rude, and at the same time the most elegant prospects. None of the trees of the greater Juan Fernandes are large enough for any considerable timber, except the myrtle, the trunks of some of which are of such a size, as to be worked 40 feet in length. But the goats of the greater Juan Fernandes are much fewer in number than at Mafa-Fuero; the

ce of a
them
ore at
eason,
young,
le with
e that
e most
es at a
ne ap-
and at
ve fro-
ds, the
ues to
led by
s being
his way
he spot,
nedness
under
gate of
manded
tion to
hore of
cts this
other:
rt have
d com-
Greater
as, and
ifferent
valleys
he same
trees of
for any
inks of
40 feet
an Fer-
-Fuero,
the



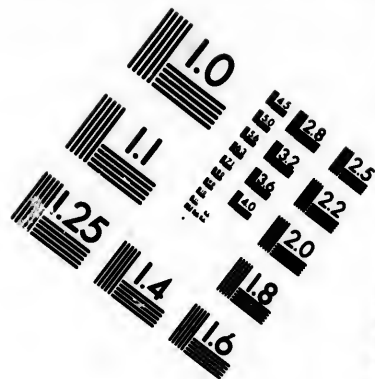
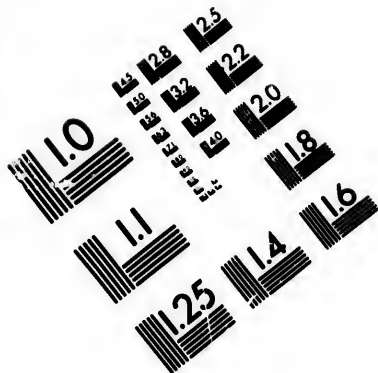
London, Published as the Act directs, by Wm. Thagg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16, Paternoster Row.

the
isla
the
bio
sho
Ma
pou
was
had
isla
wif
full
con
The
tha
isla
V
ever
Con
jack
into
fens
per
con
keep
is ea
agai
swir
ther
One
one
stant
close
adv
The
othe
bein
The
sent
expe

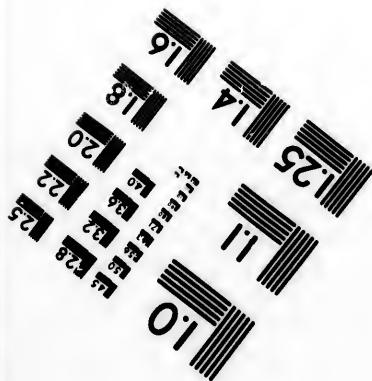
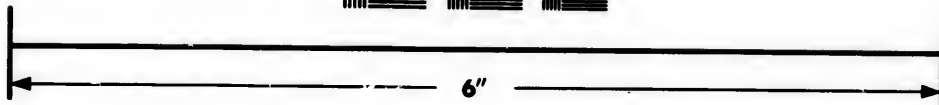
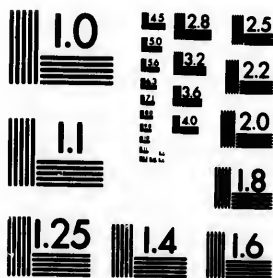
the Spaniards having placed no dogs on the latter island, in order to destroy them. With respect to the plenty of excellent fish, and the number of amphibious animals, as seals and sea-lions, which line the shores of both, they perfectly resemble each other. In Maza-Fuero are many cascades, or fine falls of water, pouring down its sides into the sea. But our stay here was so short, and we were so seldom on shore, that we had neither leisure nor opportunity to view this little island with the accuracy and precision that might be wished, and that was absolutely necessary for taking a full view of the delightful spots which we saw, with the confusion that necessarily attends a distant prospect. The greatest disadvantage belonging to this island is that of not having such a commodious harbour, as the island of Juan Fernandes.

While we were taking in water for the ships, whenever our men found any great surf, they by order of the Commodore, swam to and from the boats in cork jackets; for he would by no means admit of their going into the water without putting them on, he being fully sensible that when properly secured on the body, the person who uses them cannot possibly sink, or suffer any considerable inconvenience, if he does but take care to keep his head above the surface of the water, which is easily done. But these jackets afforded no defence against the sharks, which were often very near the swimmers, and would dart even into the very surf to seize them: our people however providentially escaped them. One of these voracious fish seized a large seal close to one of the watering boats, and devoured it in an instant; and the commodore saw another do the same, close to the stern of the ship. The following little adventure also took place while we lay off this island. The gunner and one of the seamen, who were with others, on shore for water, were left behind all night, being afraid to venture in the boat, as the sea ran high. The commodore being informed of this circumstance, sent them word, that as blowing weather might be expected, the ship might be driven from her moorings





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25

01

in the night; in which case they would infallibly be left behind. This message being delivered, the gunner swam to the boat; but the sailor saying, he had rather die a natural death than be drowned, refused to make the attempt; and taking a melancholy farewell of his companions, resolved to abide his fate; when just as the boat was going to put off, a midshipman took the end of a rope in his hand, and swam on shore, where he remonstrated with the disconsolate tar on the foolish resolution he had taken, till having an opportunity of throwing the rope, in which was a running knot, round his body, he called to the boats crew to haul away, who instantly dragged him through the surf into the boat; he had, however, swallowed so much water that he appeared to be dead; but by holding him up by the heels, he was soon recovered; and on the day following was perfectly well.

Having taken in as much wood and water as the weather would permit, the surf sometimes swelling in such a manner, as to prevent our boats coming near the shore, we thought of leaving the island; but before our departure, in the evening of the 29th, the commodore removed Captain Mouat from the Tamar, and appointed him Captain of the Dolphin, all flag-officers having a commander under them. This occasioned several other changes. Mr. Cumming our first lieutenant, was appointed Captain of the Tamar, and we received in his room Mr. Carteret, her first lieutenant. The commodore also gave Mr. Kendal, one of the mates of the Dolphin, a commission as second lieutenant of the Tamar. After these promotions, on the 30th, we weighed, and steered along the E. and N. E. side of the island, but could find no anchoring place; we bore away therefore, with a fresh breeze at S. E. and at noon the center of the island was distant eight leagues in the direction of S. S. E.

C H A P. III.

The Dolphin and Tamar continue their course from the Island of Maza-Fuero westward—Arrive off certain beautiful Islands, named the Islands of Disappointment, because no places of anchorage could be found—The natives of these Islands described—King George's Islands discovered—Another Island is seen, and called the Prince of Wales's Island—A description of these islands—Also a particular account of the inhabitants, and of several incidents that happened while the ships were exploring them—The Island of Danger passed—The Duke of York's Island discovered—Another new Island found, which receives the name of Byron's Island—The Persons and behaviour of the Indians described.

ON the first of May, being Wednesday, we continued to steer N. by W. but on the 2nd, at noon, we altered our course, and steered due west, with the view of falling in with an island, which is laid down in the charts by the name of Davis's Land, in latitude 27 deg. 30 min. S. but on Thursday the 9th, the commodore laid aside his design, being in latitude 26 deg. 46 min. S. and in 94 deg. 45 min. W. longitude; and, having a great run to make, he determined to steer a N. W. course, till he should fall in with a true trade wind, and then to search for Solomon's Islands; but the discovery of both these spots of land was reserved for a future navigator; for the commodore, in crossing the southern ocean, missed of the islands, which have since been named the Society Isles; and about the same distance to the southward of the Marquesas, discovered by Mendana, a Spaniard, in the year 1597, and afterwards explored by Captain Cook. We had hitherto enjoyed a continued series of fine weather; but the nearer we approached the line, the crew began to fall down with the scurvy very fast, and every day, to the end of this month, brought with it an increase of that dreadful disorder, On the 10th, and following day,

day, we saw several dolphins and bonettas round the ship, and observed a few birds which had a short beak, all their bodies being white, except the back, and the upper part of their wings. On the 14th, in latitude 24 deg. 30 min. S. and in 97 deg. 45 min. W. longitude, we saw more of these birds, and several grampuses, from whence imagining we might approach toward some land, we kept a good look out, but found our expectations disappointed.

On Thursday the 16th, two remarkable birds, as large as geese, with white bodies, and black legs, were observed flying very high, from whence it was conjectured that we had passed some main-land, or islands, to the southward of us; for the last night we observed, that, notwithstanding we had a great swell from that quarter, yet the water became quite smooth for a few hours, after which the swell returned. On Wednesday the 22nd, being in latitude 20 deg. 52 min. S. and in 115 deg. 38 min. W. the swell from the southward was so great, that we expected every minute, to see our masts roll over the ship's side; to prevent which, and to ease the ship, we hauled more to the northward. This day we caught, for the first time, two bonettas, and were visited by some tropic birds, larger than any we had seen before. Their whole plumage was white, and they had in each of their tails two long feathers.

On Sunday the 26th, we were in latitude 16 deg. 55 min. S. and in 127 deg. 55 min. W. longitude, when we saw two large birds about the ship, all black, except their necks and beaks. The feathers of their wings and tails were long, yet they flew very heavily. We supposed them, from this last circumstance, to be a species that did not fly far from the shore. We had imagined, that before we had run six degrees to the northward of Maza-Fuero, we should have been favoured with a settled trade wind to the S. E. but the winds still continued to the north, though we had a mountainous swell from the S. W. On the 28th, two other birds, one black and white, and the other brown and white, would have settled on the yards, but were intimidated

timidated by the working of the ship. On the 31st, our people began to fall down with the scurvy very fast, which made us wish for land. At length after a passage of 31 days,

On Friday the 7th of June, at one o'clock, A. M. the Tamar made the signal of seeing land; on which we brought to till day light; and in the mean time flattered ourselves with the pleasing hopes of getting some kinds of refreshments, of which we stood in great need, especially for those who were sick; and we knew, that the islands, which are situated within twenty degrees of the line, are frequently well stored with fruit of all kinds. Soon after day-break, we had the pleasure of seeing a low small island covered with beautiful trees, and on sailing to the leeward, we were regaled with the smell of the finest fruits. The poor wretches who were able to crawl upon deck, stood gazing on this little paradise, which however nature had forbidden them to enter, with sensations which cannot easily be conceived. They saw cocoa-nuts in abundance, the milk of which is perhaps the most powerful antiscorbutic in the world; and to increase their mortification, they saw the shells of many turtles scattered about the shore. These refreshments, for want of which they were languishing to death, were as effectually beyond their reach, as if there had been half the circumference of the globe between them; for an officer, having been quite round the island, reported, that no bottom could be found, within less than a cable's length from the shore, which was surrounded, close to the beach with a steep coral rock; and that, at the distance of three quarters of a mile from the shore, no soundings could be had within 140 fathom of line. Besides, had we at one place cast anchor in 45 fathoms, the surf upon the shore was so great, that the ship would have been in great danger of being stranded. This island lies in the latitude of 14 deg. 5 min. S. and in 145 deg. 4 min. W. longitude from London. It extends 12 miles in length; and in the body of the island is a good deal of water, which was, we apprehend,

washed over the banks, as some of them appeared to have been broken. We soon perceived it was inhabited, for we saw numbers of Indians upon the beach, with spears in their hands, that were at least 16 feet long. They ran along the shore, abreast of the ships, dancing, hallooing, and shouting in the most hideous manner. They frequently brandished their long spears, and then threw themselves backwards, and lay a few minutes motionless, as if they had been dead; doubtless meaning to signify thereby, that they would kill whoever should presume to go on shore. Notwithstanding various signs of amity and good-will were made them by our people in the boat, nothing could abate their hostile disposition. They made in their turn signs for us to be gone; and always took care, as the boat sailed along the shore, to move in the same direction, and accompany it; and though the men saw some turtle at a distance, they could get at none, as those Indians still kept opposite to them. The sailors were eager to fire on the brave defenders of their native soil, but their officers withheld them from such a wanton act of cruelty; and as no anchorage could be found, the commodore thought it most adviseable to steer to the adjacent island. These Indians are of a very black complexion, with well proportioned limbs, and seemed to be extremely active, and fleet of foot to an astonishing degree. Their women, who were only to be distinguished by their bosoms, had something twisted round their waists, and hanging down from thence, to hide what nature taught them to conceal, as had also the men; and this was their only cloathing. They altogether amounted to about 50 in number; and to the S. W. we could perceive their huts, under the shade of the most lovely grove we ever saw. While sailing along shore, we took notice, that in one place the natives had fixed upright in the sand two spears, to the top of which they had fastened several things that fluttered in the air, and that some of them were every moment kneeling down before them, as we supposed, invoking assistance of some invisible being to defend them against their invaders.

Among

Among other signs of good will that they could devise, our men threw them bread, and many other things, none of which they vouchsafed so much as to touch, but with great expedition hauled five or six large canoes, which we saw on the beach, up into a wood. When this was done they waded into the water, and seemed to watch for an opportunity of laying hold of the boat, that they might drag her on shore.

On Saturday the 8th, the boats having reported a second time, that no anchoring ground could be found about this island, we worked, at six o'clock, P. M. under the lee of the other island, which lay to the westward of the former, and sent out our cutter to sound for a place to anchor in. We now observed several other low islands, or rather peninsulas, most of them being joined one to the other by a neck of land, very narrow, and almost level with the surface of the water, which breaks high over it. Here, to our great disappointment, no refreshments could be procured, owing to the inaccessible nature of the coast; and we saw a much greater number of Indians surrounding the shore, who, with spears of equal length, followed us in like manner, several hundreds of them running about the coast in great disorder; and at the same time we beheld the island covered with a prodigious number of cocoa-nut, plantain, and tamarind trees. Having waited some time with great impatience for the return of our cutter, we fired a gun, as a signal for our men to come on board, which terribly alarmed the Indians, who seemed to consult among themselves what measures it would be most prudent for them to take. They kept abreast of the boats, as they went sounding along the shore, and used many threatening gestures, to deter them from landing. Their canoes they dragged into the woods, and at the same time the women came with great stones in their hands, to assist the men in preventing, what they doubtless thought to be, our hostile intentions. The cutter returned near noon, bringing much the same account of this as of the other island, there being no soundings at a cable's length from the

shore, with a line of 100 fathoms. This gave us inexpressible concern, as we had now 30 sick on board, to whom the land air, the fruit and vegetables, that appeared so beautiful and attractive, would have afforded immediate relief and returning health. Finding it impossible to obtain those tempting refreshments which hung full in our view, we quitted, with longing eyes, this paradise in appearance, to which the name was with propriety given of the Islands of Disappointment. Continuing our course to the westward, on the 9th we saw land again, at the distance of seven leagues, W. S. W. At seven o'clock, P. M. we brought to for the night. In the morning of the 10th, being within three miles of the shore, we found it to be a long low island, with a white beach of a pleasant appearance, covered with cocoa-nut and ocher trees, and surrounded with a rock of red coral. We stood along the N. E. side, within half a mile of the shore, and the natives, on seeing us, made great fires, and ran along the beach, abreast of the ships in great numbers, armed like the natives of the islands we had last visited, and like them, they appeared to be a robust and fierce race of men. Over the land we could discern a large lake of salt-water, which appeared to be two or three leagues wide, and to reach within a small distance of the opposite shore. Into this lake we observed a small inlet, about a league from the S. W. point, where is a little town seated under the shade of a fine grove of cocoa-nut-trees. The commodore immediately sent off the boats to sound; but they could find no anchorage, the shore being every where perpendicular as a wall, except at the mouth of the inlet. We stood close in with the shore, and saw hundreds of the natives ranged in good order, and standing up to their waists in water: they were all armed, like those we had seen in the other islands, and one of them carried a piece of mat, fastened to the top of a pole, which we imagined was an ensign. They made a loud and incessant noise; and in a little time, many large canoes came down to the boats, but with no friendly intentions, for we soon perceived their

main design was to haul our boats on shore. One of them went into the Tamar's boat, and with the greatest adroitness seized a seaman's jacket, and jumping overboard with it, never once appeared above water, till he was close in shore among his companions: another got hold of a midshipman's hat, but not knowing how to take it off, he pulled it downwards, instead of lifting it up; so that the owner had time to prevent his taking it away. Our seamen bore these insults with much patience, as transgressions of the simple children of nature.

Finding about noon, that there was no anchorage here, we steered along the shore to the westernmost point of the island, and when we came to it we saw another island, bearing S. W. by W. at about four leagues distance. We were now about one league beyond the inlet, where we had left the natives; but they were not contented with our having quietly left them; for we now observed two large double canoes sailing after the ship, with about 30 men in each, all armed after the manner of their country. The boats were a good way to leeward of us; and the canoes passing between the ship and the shore, seemed to chase them with great resolution. Upon this the commodore made a signal for the boats to speak with the canoes, which they no sooner perceived, than they turned towards the Indians, who being instantly seized with a sudden panic, hauled down their sails, and paddled away at a surprizing rate. The boats, however, came up with them; but notwithstanding the dreadful surf that broke upon the shore, the canoes pushed through it, and were instantly hauled upon the beach. Our boats followed them, when the natives, dreading an invasion of their country, prepared to defend it with javelins, clubs, and stones: upon seeing this our men fired, and killed two or three of them; one of whom who stood close to the boats, received three balls, which passed quitethrough his body; yet he afterwards took up a large stone, and died in the action of throwing it. The Indians carried off the rest of their dead, except this

one man, and made the best of their way back to their companions at the inlet. The boats then returned, and brought off the two canoes they had pursued. One of them was 32 feet long, and the other somewhat less: both were of a very curious construction, and must have been formed with prodigious labour. They consisted of planks exceedingly well wrought, and in many places adorned with carving; these planks were sewed together, and over every seam there was a slip of tortoise-shell, very ingeniously fastened to keep out the weather. Their bottoms were as sharp as a wedge; and the boats being very narrow, two of them were joined laterally together by a couple of strong spars, so that there was a space of about eight feet between them. A mast was hoisted in each, and a sail was spread between the masts: this sail was made of matting, and remarkable for the neatness of its workmanship. Their paddles also are very curious, and their cordage as good, and as well made as any in England, though it appeared to be made only of the outer covering of the cocoa-nut. When these vessels sail, several men sit on the spars which hold the canoes together. The surf which broke high upon the shore, rendering it impossible to procure refreshments for the sick, in this part of the island, we returned back to the inlet, in order to try what more could be done there; but the boats being sent to sound the inlet again, returned, and confirmed their former account, that it afforded no anchorage for a ship. While the boats were absent, a great number of the natives were seen upon the spot where we had left them in the morning, who seemed very busy in loading and manning some canoes which lay close to the beach. The commodore, thinking they might be troublesome, and being unwilling to have recourse to the sanguinary means which had before been used, fired a shot over their heads, which produced the intended effect, for they instantly dispersed. Just before the close of the evening, our boats landed, and brought off a few cocoa-nuts, but saw none of the inhabitants.

On Tuesday the 11th, in the morning, the commodore,

modore, with all the men who were ill of the scurvy, and capable of doing it, went on shore, where they continued the whole day. The houses were totally deserted, except by the dogs, who howled incessantly, from the time we came on shore, till we returned to the ship. The wigwams were low mean structures, thatched with the leaves of cocoa-nut trees; but they were delightfully situated in a fine grove of stately trees: many of which were such as we were entirely unacquainted with. The shore was covered with coral, and shells of very large pearl oysters, and the commodore firmly believed, that as profitable a pearl fishery might be established here as any in the world. In one of the huts was found the carved head of a rudder, which had evidently belonged to a Dutch long-boat. It was very old and worm-eaten. A piece of hammered iron, a piece of brass, and some small iron tools, were also found, all which had most probably been obtained from the same ship to which the boat belonged. The inhabitants of these islands were not over-burdened with cloathing: the men we saw were naked, but the women had a piece of cloth of some kind hanging from the waist as low as the knee. The cocoa-nut tree seems to furnish them with all the necessaries of life, particularly food, sails, cordage, timber, and vessels to hold water. Close to their houses we discovered buildings of another kind, which appeared to be burying-places. They were situated under lofty trees that gave a thick gloomy shade: the sides and tops were of stone, and they somewhat resembled in their figure, the square tombs with a flat top in our country church-yards. Near these buildings we found many neat boxes, full of human bones; and upon the branches of the trees that shaded them, hung a great number of heads and bones of turtles, and a variety of other fish, inclosed with a kind of basket-work of reeds. We here saw no venomous creature; but the musquetoës covered us from head to foot, and infested not only the boat, but the ship, being an intolerable torment. We observed a great number of parrots, and parroquets, with a variety of other birds, altogether
unknown

unknown to us. We saw also a beautiful kind of doves, so tame, that some of them frequently came close to us, and followed us into the Indian huts. The fresh water here is good but rather scarce: the wells that supply the natives being so small, that when two or three cocoa-nut shells have been filled from them, they are dry for a few minutes; but as they presently fill again, if a little pains were taken to enlarge them, they would abundantly supply any ship with water. We obtained cocoa-nuts and scurvy-grass in great quantities, which were most inestimable acquisitions, as by this time there was not a man on board who was wholly untouched with the scurvy. All this day the natives kept themselves closely concealed, and did not even make a smoke upon any part of the island, as far as we could see. In the evening we all returned on board, highly pleased with this day's amusement and work. This island lies about 67 leagues from the Islands of Disappointment, in the direction of W. half S. and in the latitude of 14 deg. 29 min. S. longitude 148 deg. 50 min. W. The inhabitants seem to have some notions of religion, as we saw a place, which we concluded to be appropriated to their manner of worship. A rude, but very agreeable avenue opened to a spacious area, in which was one of the largest and most spreading cocoas we saw in the place; before which were several large stones, probably altars; and from the tree hung the figure of a dog adorned with feathers.

On Wednesday the 12th, we visited another island which had been seen to the westward; and steered S. W. by W. close along the N. E. side of it, which is about six or seven leagues long. This island makes much the same appearance as the other, having a large salt lake in the middle of it. The ship no sooner came in sight, than the natives repaired in great numbers to the beach, armed in the same manner as those already described, but not of such boisterous manners. The boats sounded as usual along the shore, but had strict orders not to molest the Indians, except it should be absolutely necessary in their own defence; but on the contrary,

contrary, to use every gentle method in order to obtain their confidence and good will. They rowed as near the shore as they durst for the surf; and making signs of their wanting water, the Indians readily understood them, and directed them to run down farther along the shore, which they did, till they came abreast of such a cluster of houses, as we had just left upon the other island. The Indians followed them thither, and were there joined by many others. The boats immediately hauled close into the surf, and we brought to with the ships, at a little distance from the shore; upon which, a stout old man, with a long white beard, came down from the houses to the beach, attended by a young man, and appeared to have the authority of a chief or king. On his making a signal, the rest of the Indians retired to a small distance, and he then advanced to the water's edge, holding in one hand the green branch of a tree, and in the other grasping his beard, which he pressed to his bosom. In this attitude he made a long speech, or rather song, for it had an agreeable cadence. We were sorry that we could not understand him, but to shew our good will, while he was speaking, we threw him some trifling presents, which he would neither touch himself, nor suffer them to be touched by others, till he had done. He then walked into the water, and threw to us the green branch; after which he took up the things which had been thrown from the boats. Every thing having now a friendly appearance, we made signs that they should lay down their arms; and most of them having complied, one of the midshipmen, encouraged by this testimony of confidence and friendship, leaped out of the boat with his clothes on, and swam through the surf to the shore, on which the Indians flocked round him, singing and dancing as if to express their joy, and began to examine his clothes with seeming curiosity; they particularly shewed signs of admiration on viewing his waistcoat; upon which he took it off, and presented it to them. This act of generosity had a disagreeable effect; for he had no sooner given away his waistcoat, than

than one of the Indians untied his cravat, and the next moment snatched it from his neck, and ran away with it. He therefore, to prevent his being stripped, made the best of his way back to the boat. We were still however upon good terms, and several of the Indians swam off to us, some of them bringing a cocoa-nut, and others a little fresh water in a cocoa-nut shell. We endeavoured to obtain from them some pearls, but we could not make ourselves understood. We should, however, probably have succeeded better, had an intercourse of any kind been established between us; but unluckily no anchorage could be found for the ships. In the lake we saw two very large vessels, one of which had two masts, and some cordage aloft. To these two islands the commodore gave the name of King George's Islands, in honour of his present Majesty. That which we last visited lies in latitude 14 deg. 41 min. S. longitude 149 deg. 15 min. W.

On Thursday the 13th, having continued our course to the westward, about three o'clock, P. M. we descried land, bearing S. S. W. distant six leagues. We immediately stood for it, and found it to lie E. and W. and to be about 60 miles in length. It is distant from King George's Islands about 48 leagues, in the direction of south 80 deg. W. situated in the latitude of 15 deg. S. and the westernmost end of it in 151 deg. 53 min. W. longitude. We ran along the south-side of it, and the appearance of the country exhibited a pleasant green surface; but a dreadful surf breaks upon every part of the shore, with foul ground at some distance, and at about three leagues are many rocks and islots. It has a narrow neck of land running S. by W. and N. by E. We saw a number of Indians, and several canoes dispersed about different parts of the island, to which was given the name of the Prince of Wales's Island. From its western extremity, we steered north 82 deg. W. and on the 16th at noon, observed in latitude 14 deg. 28 min. S. and in 156 deg. 23 min. W. longitude. The mountainous swell from the southward, which to this day we had lost, now returned; and we were

were attended with vast flocks of birds, which in the evening took their flight to the southward; from which appearances we concluded, more land lay in that direction; the discovery of which we should have attempted, had not the sickness of the crews in both ships been an insuperable bar to such an attempt. On the 17th, the swell continued, and various kinds of birds flew about the ship; supposing therefore land to be not far distant, we proceeded with caution, for the islands in this part of the ocean render navigation very dangerous, they being so low, that a ship may be close in with them before they are seen. Nothing material occurred on the 18th and 19th. On the 20th, we found our latitude to be 12 deg. 33 min. S. longitude 167 deg. 47 min. W. The Prince of Wales's Island, distant 313 leagues.

On Friday the 21st, at seven o'clock, A. M. we again saw land a-head, bearing W. N. W. and distant about eight leagues. It had the appearance of three islands from this point of sight; and the commodore took them for Solomon's Islands, seen by Quiros, in the beginning of the 17th century, and very imperfectly described by him. But on our nearer approach, we found only a single island, about 12 miles in length, surrounded with shoals and breakers, on which account it was named the Island of Danger. The reef of rocks which we first saw, when we approached this isle, lies in latitude 10 deg. 15 min. S. and in 169 deg. 28 min. W. longitude; and it bears from this reef W. N. W. distant nine leagues. From the Prince of Wales's Island it bears north 76 deg. 48 min. W. distant nine leagues. As you run in with the land, you see the sands, and about seven leagues off from the most eastern parts of the island, lies a ridge of rocks, near a quarter of a mile in length, and when abreast of these, the island bears W. by N. We sailed round the north end, and upon the N. W. and W. side saw innumerable rocks and shoals, which stretched near two leagues into the sea, and were extremely dangerous. But as to the island itself, it had a more beautiful and fertile appearance than any we had seen before, and, like the rest, abounded

with people and cocoa-nut trees. The habitations of the natives we saw standing in groups all along the coast. At a distance from this we observed a large vessel under sail. It was with much regret that we could not sufficiently examine this place, which we were obliged to leave by reason of the rocks and breakers, that surrounded it in every direction, which rendered the hazard attending a minute survey, more than an equivalent to every advantage we might procure.

On Sunday the 23d, having still proceeded in our course to the westward, at nine o'clock, P. M. the Tamar, who was a-head, fired a gun, and our people imagined they saw breakers to the leeward; but we were soon convinced, that what had been taken for breakers, was nothing more than the undulating reflection of the moon, which was going down, and shone faintly from behind a cloud in the horizon. We had this day excessive hard showers of rain, on which we seized such a favourable opportunity of filling our casks with a fresh supply of water. This is performed on board of ship, by extending large pieces of canvass in an horizontal position, hanging them by the corners, and placing a cannon ball, or any heavy body in the center; by which means the rain running trickling down to the middle, pours in a stream into the casks placed under. In this manner the Manilla ships, during the long passages they make through the South Seas, recruit their water, from the great showers of rain which at this season of the year fall in these latitudes, for which purpose they always carry a great number of earthen-jars with them. On the 24th, we had moderate fair weather, and at ten o'clock, A. M. we descried another island, bearing S. S. W. distant about seven or eight leagues. We found it to be low, and covered with wood, among which were cocoa-nut trees in great abundance. But though the place itself has a pleasant appearance, a dreadful sea breaks upon almost every part of the coast, and a great deal of foul ground lies about it. A large lake is in the middle of this island, and it is near 30 miles in circumference. It is about
four

four leagues in length from E. to W. nearly as much in breadth, and lies in latitude 8 deg. 33 min. S. and in 178 deg. 16 min. W. longitude from London. We failed quite round it, and, when on the lee-side, sent our boats out to sound for an anchoring-place. They returned with the unfavourable news that no soundings were to be got near the shore. However, having been dispatched a second time to procure some refreshments for the sick, they landed with great difficulty, and brought off about 200 cocoa-nuts, which to persons in our circumstances, were an inestimable treasure. They found on shore thousands of sea-fowl sitting on their nests, and so divested of fear, that they did not attempt to move at the approach of the seamen, but suffered themselves to be knocked down, having no apprehension of the mischief that was intended them. The ground was covered with land crabs; these were the only animals we saw, nor did we observe the least sign of any inhabitants; and it was supposed never before to have received the mark of human foot steps. The commodore was inclined to believe, that this island was the same that in the French charts is laid down about a degree to the eastward of the great island of Saint Elizabeth, which is the principal of Solomon's Islands, but being afterwards convinced of the contrary, he named it the Duke of York's Island, in honour of his late royal highness.

On Friday the 28th, we gave up all hopes of seeing Solomon's Islands, which we had expected to visit, and should certainly have found, had there been any such islands in the latitude in which they are placed in our maps. These islands are said to have been discovered by Ferdinand de Quiros, who represented them as exceeding rich and populous; and several Spaniards who have pretended that they were driven thither by stress of weather, have said, that the natives, with respect to their behaviour, were much like those of the continent of America, and that they had ornaments of gold and silver; but though the Spaniards have at different times sent several persons in search of these islands, it was

always without success: which must probably proceed, either from the uncertainty of the latitude in which they are said to be found, or the whole being a fiction. There is indeed good reason to believe, that there is no good authority for laying down Solomon's Islands in the situation that is assigned them by the French: the only person who has pretended to have seen them, is the above mentioned Quiros, and we doubt whether he left behind him any account of them, by which they might be found by future navigators. However, we continued our course in the track of these supposed islands, till the 29th, and being then 10 deg. to the westward of their situation in the chart, without having seen any thing of them, we hauled to the northward, in order to cross the line, and afterwards to shape our course for the Ladrone Islands, which though a long run, we hoped to accomplish, before we should be distressed for water, notwithstanding it now began to fall short. This day we observed in latitude 8 deg. 13 min. S. and in 176 deg. 20 min. E. longitude.

On Tuesday the 2nd of July, at four o'clock, P. M. we discovered an island bearing north, distant six leagues. We stood for it till sun-set, and then kept off and on for the night. In the morning we found it to be a low flat island, of a most delightful aspect, full of wood, among which the cocoa-nut tree was very conspicuous. However, we had the mortification to find much foul ground about it, upon which the sea broke with a threatening surf. We steered along the S. W. side of it, which we judged to be about four leagues in length, and soon perceived that it was not only inhabited, but very populous. Immediately about 60 canoes, or rather proas, put off to the ships, none of which had fewer than three, nor more than six persons on board. These Indians had nothing of that fierce disposition, which had, in many instances, totally cut off all friendly intercourse. After gazing at the ships for some time, one of them suddenly sprung out of his proa into the sea, and swam to the Dolphin, then ran up the sides like a cat. He had no sooner reached the decks, than sitting
down,

down, he burst into a violent fit of laughter; then started up, and ran all over the ship, attempting to steal whatever he could lay his hands on; but, being stark naked, he was always foiled. A seaman put him on a jacket and trowsers, which caused great diversion, as he displayed all the antics of a monkey. At length he leaped over-board, with his new habiliments, and swam back to his proa. The success of this adventurer encouraged several others to swim to the ship, and whatever they could seize they carried off with astonishing agility. Their Indians are tall, well-proportioned, and clean limbed; their skin of a bright copper colour; their features exceeding regular; and their countenances expressing a surprising mixture of intrepidity and cheerfulness. Their hair is black and long, which some wore tied up behind in a great bunch, others in knots: some had long beards, some only whiskers, and some nothing more than a small tuft at the point of the chin. Except their ornaments, they were all stark naked: these consisted of shells very prettily disposed, and strung together, and were worn round their necks, wrists and waists. All their ears were bored, but no ornaments were seen in them; though as the lobes of their ears hung down almost to their shoulders, it is highly probable, that something of considerable weight is at times affixed to them by way of ornament. One man in the group appeared to be a person of consequence; he had a string of human teeth round his waist, which nothing that was shewed him could induce him to part with. Some were unarmed, but others had a very formidable weapon, consisting of a kind of spear, very broad at the end, and stuck full of shark's teeth, which are as sharp as a lancet at the sides, for about three feet of its length. The officers shewed them cocoa-nuts, and made signs that they wanted more; but instead of giving any intimation that their country furnished such fruit, they endeavoured to seize upon those they saw. To this island we gave the name of Byron's Island. It is seated in latitude 1 deg. 18 min. S. and in 173 deg. 46 min. E. longitude.

C H A P. IV.

The two Ships depart from Byron's Island—Cross the Equinoxial Line—Arrive at Tinian—Anchor in the very Spot where Lord Anson lay in the Centurion—A Description of that Island, with remarkable Incidents and Transactions—Observations on the Indians, and the Construction of their Proas—They sail from the Ladrone Islands—Touch at the Isle of Pulo Timoan.—An Account of the Malays—Arrive at Batavia—A particular Description of the State and Situation of this Country—Passage from Batavia to the Cape of Good Hope—Observations during our Stay there—Set sail and pass the Island of St. Helena—The Tamar steers for Antigua in order to refit—And the Dolphin on the 9th of May, 1766, anchors in the Downs.

ON Wednesday the third of July, we sent out the boats to sound, soon after we had brought to off Byron's Island; when returned, they reported, that there was depth of ground at 30 fathom, within two cables length of the shore, but as the bottom was coral rock, and the soundings much too near for a ship to lie in safety, we were obliged to make sail, without having procured any refreshments for our sick. We now steered nearly due north, and crossed the line two degrees beyond the extremity of western longitude from London, or in 178 deg. E. In our course, we saw great quantities of fish, but none could be taken, except sharks, which were become a good dish even at the commodore's own table.

On Sunday the 21st, all our cocoa-nuts by this time being expended, the men began to fall down again with the scurvy. These nuts had, in an astonishing manner, checked the progress of this dreadful disorder: many whose limbs were become as black as ink, who could not move without the assistance of two men, and who, besides being entirely disabled, suffered excruciating pain, had been in a few days, by eating these nuts,

so far recovered, as to do their duty; and even go aloft as well as they did before they were seized by this distemper. The favourable report which the writer of Lord Anson's voyage had made of Tinian, one of the Ladrones, (a range of islands so named by Magellan, on one of which he lost his life, in an encounter with the natives) induced our commodore to proceed to so friendly an asylum, as that was described to be, for diseased and exhausted mariners. Accordingly on the 28th, in latitude 13 deg. 9 min. N. and in 158 deg. 50 min. E. longitude; and being now nearly in the parallel of Tinian, we shaped our course for that island. On the 30th, we again saw land, which proved to be the islands of Saypan, Tinian, and Aiguigan, which are between two and three leagues distant from each other. On the 31st, we steered along the east side of them, and at noon, hauling round the south point of Tinian, between that island and Aiguigan, anchored at the S. W. point of it, in 16 fathoms water, on good ground, and in the very spot where Lord Anson lay in the Centurion, in August 1742. As soon as the ship was secured, the commodore went on shore to fix upon a place where tents might be erected for the sick, not a single man being at this time free from the scurvy, and many were in the last stage of it; yet not one on board had died since our setting out from England. We found several huts which had been left by the Spaniards and Indians the year before; for this year none of them as yet had been at the place, nor was it probable that they should come for some months, the sun being now almost vertical, and the rainy season set in. The commodore affirmed, that he never felt such heat, either on the coast of Guinea, in the West Indies, or upon the island of St. Thomas, which is under the line. The thermometer which was kept on board the Dolphin, generally stood at 86 degrees, which is but 9 degrees less than the heat of the blood at the heart, and had it been on shore, it would have rose much higher. After a spot had been fixed upon for the tents, six or seven of the men endeavoured to push through the woods, in search of the beautiful

beautiful lawns and meadows described in Anson's voyage; but the trees stood so thick, and the place was so overgrown with underwood, that they could not see three yards before them; they were therefore obliged to be continually hallooing to each other, to prevent their being separately lost in this trackless wilderness. As the weather was intolerably hot, they had nothing on but their shoes, shirts, and trowsers; and these were soon torn to pieces by the bushes and brambles: at last, however, they got through with incredible labour, and difficulty; but found the lawns entirely overgrown with a stubborn kind of reed or brush, in many places higher than their heads, and no where lower than their middles, which continually entangled their legs, and cut them likewhipcord. During this excursion, they were covered with flies from head to foot; and whenever they offered to speak, they were sure of having a mouthful, many of which never failed to get down their throats. After having walked three or four miles they saw a bull, which they killed, and a little before night got back to the beach, as wet as if they had been dipt in water, and so fatigued, that they were scarce able to stand.

On Thursday the 1st of August, a party was dispatched to fetch the bull, and our people were employed in setting up more tents. As the commodore himself was very ill of the sourvy, he ordered a tent to be pitched for himself, and took up his residence on shore, where we also erected the smith's forge, in order to repair the iron work of both ships. We were likewise employed in getting the water casks on shore, and clearing the well at which they were to be filled. This well we thought to be the same the Centurion watered at, but it was the worst we had met with during the voyage, for the water was not only brackish, but full of worms. Also the road where the ships lay was a dangerous situation at this season, for the bottom is a hard sand, and large coral rocks, and the anchor having no hold in the sand, is in perpetual danger of being cut to pieces. We did not perceive these disagreeable circumstances when we first cast anchor, thinking then the ground to be

be g
to p
and
find
sing
in,
alwa
rubb
the f
tum
ward
sea f
and
happ
inev
arriv
mon
with
this
the f
oblig
mod
times
obtai
man
weat
into
parec
two
from
the f
is on
frequ
of cal
of C
num
disco
thy,
more
wood
N

be good; but finding the contrary after having moored, to prevent any bad consequences, we rounded the cables and buoyed them up with empty casks. Afterwards finding the cables much damaged, we resolved to lie single for the future, that by veering away, or heaving in, as we should have more or less wind, we might always keep them from being slack, consequently from rubbing, and this expedient succeeded to our wish. At the full and change of the moon, a prodigious swell tumbles in here; and it once drove in from the westward with such fury, that we were obliged to put to sea for a week; for had our cable parted in the night; and the wind been upon the shore, which sometimes happens for two or three days together, the ship must inevitably have been lost on the rocks. Thus had we arrived at this delightful island, after a passage of four months and twenty days, from the Straits of Magellan, with this surprising and happy circumstance, that during this long run, though many had great complaints of the scurvy, from the salt provisions they had been obliged to live upon, yet through the care of the commodore, in causing the people to be supplied at stated times with portable soup, and the refreshments we had obtained from several islands, we had not buried a single man; and we had now, by being favoured with fair weather, an opportunity of sending our sick on shore, into the tents, which some of our men had soon prepared for their reception. But while we stayed here two died of fevers; and in the commodore's opinion, from the almost incessant rains, and violent heat, during the season we were here, this beautiful and fertile island is one of the most unhealthy spots in the world. We frequently dispatched parties into the woods in search of cattle, which, from the account published in the history of Commodore Anson's voyage, we expected to find in numbers; but to our disappointment, a few only were discovered at a great distance from the tents, so very shy, that it was difficult to get a shot at them; and more so to drag them six or seven miles to the tents, the woods and lawns which we have already described, be-

ing so thick, as greatly to obstruct our passage: for though the beasts themselves had made paths through these woods, we could not proceed in them without the greatest difficulty. During the first week we killed only three white bullocks, one of which our men could not bring down to the shore, before it was covered with maggots, and stunk most intolerably: nor was this the worst; for the sailors suffered such inexpressible fatigue as frequently brought on fevers, occasioned by the warmth of the climate, the prodigious number of flies by day, and the musquitoes by night: these last resemble our gnats in England, but are larger, more numerous, and much more troublesome. They were also in their march much embarrassed with centipeds, scorpions, and a large black ant, little inferior to either of them in the malignity of its bite. We had also to encounter with an innumerable number of other venomous insects, altogether unknown to us, by which we suffered so severely, that many were afraid to lie down in their beds: nor were those on board in a much better situation than those on shore: for numbers of these tormentors being conveyed to the ship by the wood, they took possession of every birth, and left the poor seamen no place of rest either below or upon the deck.

On Wednesday the 7th, we sent on shore to the tents, which was called the hospital, 16 of our ship's company; and the next day John Watson, our quarter-master, departed this life; and soon after died Peter Evans, one of the seamen belonging to the Tamar. This day we got our copper oven on shore, and baked bread, which we served to the sick; the whole being under the inspection of the surgeon. Poultry we procured upon easy terms, for the birds were in great plenty, and easily killed; but the flesh of the best of them was very ill tasted. Our principal resource for fresh meat was the wild hog, with which the island is well stocked. These animals are exceeding fierce, and a carcass of some of them frequently weighed 200 weight. They were killed without much trouble, but a black belonging to the Tamar contrived a method to ensnare them, so that we took great numbers

numbers of them alive, which was an unspeakable advantage. But being very desirous of procuring some beef in an eatable state, with less risk and labour, we sent a boat, upon the information of Mr. Gore, to the N. W. part of the island, where the cattle were very numerous. A party was also sent with a tent for their accommodation, who shot them; and they were immediately killed, cut up, and conveyed to the boats: however, sometimes such a sea broke upon the rocks that it was impossible to approach them, and the Tamar's boat lost three of her best men by attempting it.

This island of Tinian is situated in 15 deg. 8 min. north latitude, and 114 deg. 50. min. west longitude from Acapulco, in New Spain; and is 12 miles in length, but only half as much in breadth. It produces limes, four oranges, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, guavas, and paupaws in abundance; but we found no water-melons, scurvÿ-grass, or sorrel. The cocoa nut which we have so often mentioned in describing the new discovered islands, is one of the most beautiful, as well as the most admirable, of all the vegetable productions, and is also found in many other parts of the world, particularly in the East and West Indies. It is a species of the palm. The trunk is large, strait, and insensibly grows smaller from the bottom to the top. On the upper part of the trunk are the branches, which form a beautiful head. The fruit hangs in branches by strong stalks; some of which are always ripe, others green, and some just beginning to button, while the blossoms, which are yellow, are still in bloom. The fruit is of different sizes, and of a greenish colour: it is covered with two rinds, the outer composed of long, tough, brown threads; but the second is extremely hard, and has within it a firm white substance, in taste nearest to that of a sweet almond. The people of several countries eat it with their meat as we do bread, and squeeze out of it a liquor that resembles almond-milk, which on being exposed to the fire, is converted into a kind of oil, that is used both in sauces and in lamps.

In the middle of the nut is also a considerable quantity of a clear cool liquor, that has the taste of sugar-water, and when drank is very refreshing. What is called the cabbage consists of a cluster of many white, thin, brittle flakes, which have somewhat of the taste of almonds, and, when boiled, has a resemblance to the taste of an English cabbage, but is sweeter and more agreeable: But the most remarkable fruit of this island is the bread-fruit, it being generally eaten by the Europeans who come here instead of bread, to which it is even preferred. It grows upon a lofty tree, which, near the top, divides into spreading branches, covered with leaves of a deep green colour, tched on the edges, and from 12 to 18 inches in length. The fruit which grows single on all parts of the branches, is seven or eight inches long, of an oval form, and covered with a rough rind, and when gathered green, and roasted on the embers, has its inside soft, tender, white, and crummy like bread. Its taste comes nearest to that of an artichoke's bottom. This excellent fruit is in season eight months in the year. As it ripens it turns yellow, and growing softer, has the taste of a ripe peach, and a fragrant smell, but is then said to be unwholesome, and apt to produce the flux. The fish, however, caught about this coast appear to be unwholesome. Some of our officers after having eaten a dish of fine looking fish, were taken ill with a violent purging and vomiting, which had like to have been attended with fatal consequences. Mr. Walter in his history of commodore Anson's voyage, observes, that the few they caught at their first arrival, had surfeited those who eat of them, and therefore the people on board the Centurion thought it most prudent to abstain from fish. This observation, added to our own experience, is a sufficient proof of their being prejudicial. Indeed, at first, from taking the word surfeit in a literal sense, we concluded, that those who tasted the fish, when the late Lord Anson came hither, were made sick merely by eating too much of them; from which supposition we were led to think, that there could be no reason

reason
of fo
How
thou
of ca
soon
ment
in ab
it wa
Tama
closed
pretty
to de
such p
very v
It i
the ne
of inh
that a
tudes
island
supply
guish
tions,
we sa
over-g
is uni
neigh
beef,
strong
the ac
vessels
in po
such a
all wh
will ru
these
ing ex
tended
while

reason for a total abstinence with respect to this kind of food; but only a caution to eat with temperance. However, we were soon made wiser by experience; for though all our people eat sparingly of this fish by way of experiment, nevertheless all who tasted them were soon afterwards dangerously ill. Besides the above mentioned fruit, this island produces cotton and indigo in abundance, and would certainly be of great value if it was situated in the West Indies. The surgeon of the Tamar, an ingenious and very judicious gentleman, enclosed a large spot of ground here, and made a very pretty garden; but our short stay would not permit us to derive any advantage from it. However, amidst such plenty we enjoyed, the want of its produce might very well be dispensed with.

It is surprizing that an island thus abounding with the necessaries and luxuries of life, should be destitute of inhabitants, but it seems it was once populous; and that an epidemical sickness having carried off multitudes of the inhabitants of this and the neighbouring islands, the Spaniards removed the rest to Guam, to supply the numbers that had died there, where languishing for their native soil, and their former habitations, the greatest part of them died with grief. Indeed we saw the ruins of their deserted town, which is now over-grown with trees and bushes. But though Tinian is uninhabited, the Indians of Guam, and other of the neighbouring islands, frequently resort thither to jerk beef, and carry it away. These Indians are a bold, strong, well limbed people; and if we may judge from the admirable structure of their flying proas, the only vessels they use at sea, they are far from being deficient in point of understanding. These vessels move with such amazing swiftness, that it is generally allowed by all who have observed them with attention, that they will run at least 20 miles an hour. The construction of these proas is very remarkable, the head and stern being exactly alike; but the sides very different, that intended for the windward side being built rounding, while the lee-side is flat. The body is formed of two
pieces

pieces joined end ways, and neatly sewed together with bark: and as the strait run of her leeward side, and her small breadth, would certainly cause her to overfet, a frame called an out-rigger, is laid out from her to the windward, to the end of which is fastened a log, made hollow, in the shape of a small boat: thus the weight of the frame balances the proa, and that, with the small boat, always in the water, prevents her overfetting to the windward. The vessel generally carries six or seven Indians, two of whom sit in the head and stern, who steer the proa alternately, with a paddle, according to the tack she goes on; he in the stern being the steersman; the rest are employed in setting and trimming the sail, or bailing out the water she may accidentally ship. Thus by only shifting the sail, these vessels with either end foremast, can, with astonishing swiftness, run from one of these islands to another, and back again, without ever putting about. While we lay at this place, the Tamar was sent to examine the island of Saypan, which is much larger than Tinian, rises higher, and has a much pleasanter appearance. The Tamar anchored to the leeward, at the distance of a mile from the shore, and in 10 fathom water, with much the same kind of ground as we had in the road of Tinian. Some of the Tamar's company landed upon a fine sandy beach, which is six or seven miles long, and walked up into the woods, where they discovered many trees very fit for top-masts. They saw no fowls nor any tracks of cattle, but plenty of hogs and guanoes: also large heaps of pearl oyster-shells thrown up together, and other signs of people having been there: possibly the Spaniards may go thither at some seasons of the year, and carry on a pearl fishery. As we shall have an opportunity of again mentioning these places in our accounts of other voyages, we here, for the amusement of our numerous subscribers, insert what other navigators, and judicious writers, have related both of the Philippine and Ladron Islands, both situated in the Pacific Ocean, and at no great distance from each other.

An A

T

Sea,

degr

degr

Chin

large

Mami

pines

about

place

Th

city o

island

by a

bour

and

entra

Th

and

priat

habit

if the

hund

and a

holid

jesuit

nifice

Th

ful, a

duces

celler

is we

the b

large

land-

the e

An

An Account of the Philippine, and Ladrone, or Marian Islands.

THE Philippine Islands are situate in the Chinesian Sea, part of the Pacific Ocean, between 114 and 130 degrees of eastern longitude, and between 5 and 19 degrees of north latitude, about 100 leagues S. E. of China. There are 1100 of them, and several very large. The chief of the most northerly of them is Manila or Luconia, which is the largest of the Philippines, and is situate in 15 deg. of north latitude, being about 400 miles long and above 180 broad in most places.

The capital of this island, and of all the rest, is the city of Manila, situate on a bay in the S. W. part of the island, being two miles in circumference, surrounded by a wall and other works, a very commodious harbour, but of difficult access, on account of the rocks and sands which lie before it; a castle defends the entrance.

The chief buildings are the cathedral, parish churches and convents; one of the religious houses is appropriated to the support of orphans, daughters of the inhabitants, who are provided for during their lives; or, if they chuse to marry, have a portion of two or three hundred crowns given them. Their churches, chapels, and altars, are richly adorned, and their processions on holidays as splendid as in Spain. The college of the jesuits here, as in most popish countries, is more magnificent than any of the rest.

The island of Luconia, or Manila, is esteemed healthful, and the water in it the best in the world. It produces all the fruits of warm climates, and has an excellent breed of horses carried thither from Spain. It is well situated for the Indian and Chinese trade; and the bay and port, which lies on the west-side of it, is a large circular bason of 10 leagues diameter, entirely land-locked. The city of Manila, which stands on the east-side, is large and contains several spacious

streets

streets and grand houses; and at the beginning of the first war with the Spaniards, in the reign of king George II. was an open place, only defended by a little fort; but considerable additions have lately been made to its fortifications. The port peculiar to the city is that of Cabite, which lies two leagues to the southward, and here the ships employed in the Acapulco trade are stationed.

The city is healthfully situated, and well watered, and has a very fruitful country in its neighbourhood; but it is some disadvantage to its trade, that it is difficult getting out to sea to the eastward, through such a number of islands: here the Spaniards waste abundance of time, and are often in great danger.

The trade from hence to China and India consists chiefly in such commodities as are intended to supply Mexico and Peru, namely, spices, Chinese silks, and manufactures, particularly silk stockings, of which no less than 50,000 pair have been shipped in one cargo, with vast quantities of Indian stuffs, calicoes and chints, which are much worn in America, together with other small articles, such as goldsmiths-work, &c. wrought at the city of Manila by the Chinese, of which nation there are not less than 20,000 residing there, as servants, manufacturers, or brokers. All these articles are transported annually to the port of Acapulco in Mexico: this trade is not open to all the inhabitants of Manila, but is restrained to the convents of Manila, principally to the jesuits, being a donation to support the missions for the propagation of the Catholic faith. The tonnage of each ship is divided into a certain number of bales, all of the same size; and the convents have a right to embark such a quantity of goods on board the Manila ships as the tonnage of their bales amount to. The trade is limited by royal edicts to a certain value; according to some, it should not exceed 600,000 dollars; but it is frequently known to amount to three millions.

The bulk of the people of Manila are of Chinese or Malayan extraction, and there are some blacks. The Spaniards, though fewest in number, have the government

me
fin
cip
of
the
rain
peo
rain
Sep
and
Ma
the
and
we
exc
T
and
II. v
Sir
ran
intir
to r
pret
a po
allo
Spa
T
thes
blac
thei
to l
mou
is co
and
T
Mal
the
The
Pinc
Pict
N

ment in their hands. The adjacent country is full of fine plantations, farms, and country-houses of the principal inhabitants. Upon the mountains, in the middle of the country, the people live in tents and huts, under the spreading trees. The plains are overflowed in the rainy season, the houses built upon high pillars; and the people have no communication but by boats during the rains, which usually fall in June, July, August, and September, and then happen terrible storms of wind and thunder. Earthquakes are frequent; the city of Manila has suffered several times by them; and from the volcanoes, which abound here, issue torrents of fire and melted minerals. These are the inconveniencies we meet with; but the fair season is for the most part exceedingly pleasant.

The city of Manila contains about 3000 inhabitants; and during the second war in the reign of king George II. was in the year 1763, taken by admiral Cornish and Sir William Draper. It was, however, stipulated to be ransomed; but the ransom-money hath never yet been intirely discharged. The priests take prodigious pains to make converts to the Romish faith, and have been pretty successful in their endeavours. The Indians pay a poll-tax; and a considerable sum of money is annually allowed for the support of female orphans, both of Spanish and Indian parents.

The complexions of the several people who inhabit these islands are very different. The blacks are as black as the Caffres of Afric, but differ from them in their features and long hair, and therefore are supposed to be of Indian extraction; and as they possess the mountainous and inaccessible parts of the country, it is conjectured, that they were the original inhabitants, and driven up thither by succeeding adventurers.

The descendants of the Malayans (inhabitants of Malacca) are very tawny, the Chinese not so dark, and the Spaniards are pretty near the colour of the Chinese. There is also a nation of painted people, called Pintados, who colour their skins like our ancestors the Picts.

The natives are for the most part of a moderate stature, and their features just; the Spaniards have taught them to cloath themselves, except the blacks, who only tie a cloth about their loins, and another about their heads, and usually go bare-foot.

Rice and fish are most eaten by those who live near the sea-coasts, and the mountaineers eat the flesh they take in hunting, and the fruits of the earth, which grow spontaneously in great plenty. Their liquor is water, which they usually drink warm as the Chinese do. They have also palm-wine, and spirituous liquors distilled from the juice of the sugar-cane, rice, &c. They bathe twice a day in cold water, either for health or diversion, or both; plays are another diversion, and they are entertained frequently with dancing and mock fights.

These islands are extremely well situated for trade; all the rich merchandize of India is sent from hence to America, and the treasures of Mexico and Peru are brought hither annually, by which exchange, it is said, they make a profit of 400 per cent.

Few countries enjoy a more fruitful soil; the people in many places live upon what the earth produces spontaneously, and the surface of the ground is exceeding beautiful; the trees are ever green, and seldom without fruit.

Their neat cattle run wild in the mountains, and are hunted, as well as deer, wild hogs and goats. The monkeys and baboons found here are very sagacious: during the season, when there is no fruit to be got, they go down to the sea-side to catch oysters; that the fish may not pinch their paws, they put a stone between the shells, to prevent their shutting close. Wax is so plentiful, that they make no other candles, and never burn lamps. Their bees are of several kinds, some of them very large, and make their combs in the woods, producing such quantities of honey as would almost subsist the natives.

Medicinal and sweet gums, issuing from the bodies of trees, are part of the produce: serpents of various kinds

are

are f
that
horn
more
conv
proc
sects
leave
of th
that
are v
allig
birds
whic
bird
the f
faster
a wa
water
xolo
well
or c
the c
hole
orde
T
tama
has t
and
nutr
and
A
in th
of c
a dr
T
and
are
with
F

are found in these islands; but the fathers who relate that some of them are so large, they will swallow a stag, horns and all, surely do not expect to be believed, any more than when they relate, that the leaves of trees are converted into insects; but the last of these stories may proceed from a mistake, for it is certain that some insects deposit their eggs (as they do with us) upon the leaves of trees, which are hatched there, as is the case of the cochineal fly; and they might ignorantly imagine that those insects proceed from the leaf. The alligators are very dangerous; and the ignana, a kind of land alligator, does a great deal of mischief. Among their birds are peacocks, parrots, cocatoes, and turtle-doves, which are very beautiful, fowls with black bones, and the bird tavan, which lays a number of eggs in trenches in the sand, and leaves them to hatch there. The saligan fastens her nests to some rock, as a martin does against a wall, which dissolving into a kind of jelly in warm water, is esteemed delicious food. Here is also the xolo bird, which eats like a turkey; the camboxa is a well tasted fowl peculiar to these islands. The herrero or carpenter, is a fine large green bird. It is called the carpenter, because its beak is so hard, that it digs a hole in the trunk, or some large branch of a tree, in order to build its nest.

Their fruits are mangoes, plantains, bananoes, cocoas, tamarinds, cassia, and the cocoa or chocolate nut, which has been brought over from Mexico; oranges, lemons, and all manner of tropical fruits. The cinnamon and nutmeg-tree have been planted here; but degenerate, and are good for little.

A great deal of good timber and dying woods grow in these islands; and the calamba, or sweet-wood, a kind of cane, grows in the mountains, which, if cut, yields a draught of water, and is of great service to the natives.

They have one plant that has all the properties of, and is used as a substitute for opium; of this the natives are very fond, and frequently intoxicate themselves with it.

Flowers and sweet-herbs grow wild here, but they do

not cultivate them in their gardens; and there are abundance of medicinal, as well as poisonous herbs and flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but so infect the air, that many people die in the time of their blossoming: on the contrary, these islands are providentially well furnished with antidotes, particularly the bezoar stone, which is found in the belly of a creature much like a deer; and the root dilao, which is like ginger, and heals wounds made by any venomous beast, being bruised and boiled with oil of cocoas.

The tree camondog is so venomous, that the pilchards eating the leaves which fall into the sea die; as will the persons who eat the poisoned fish. The liquor which flows from the trunk of this tree serves these people to poison the points of their darts which they blow through the trunks abovementioned: the very shadow of the tree is so destructive, that, as far as it reaches, no herb or grass grows, and if transplanted, it kills all the other plants it stands near, except a small shrub which is an antidote against it, and always with it: a bit of a twig of this shrub, or a leaf carried in a man's mouth, is said to be a security against the venom of the tree, and therefore the Indians are never without it.

The maka bukay, which signifies the giver of life, is a kind of ivy which twines about any tree, and grows to the thickness of a man's finger; it has long shoots like vine branches, of which the Indians make bracelets, and esteem them a preservative against poison. There are many other trees and plants of extraordinary virtue in these islands; among others, there is the sensitive plant, in all respects like a colewort, which growing out of a rock, avoids the touch, and retires under water; there is another that grows on St. Peter's Hill about Manila, which is not very tall, and has little leaves, which whenever it is touched, draws back and closes all its leaves together; for which reason the Spaniards call it la vergin cosa, that is, the bashful.

There grows near Cathalagan, in the island of Samar, a plant of a surprising virtue, discovered by the fathers
of

of the society, as they tell us, of late years: the Dutch have also some knowledge of it, and, it is said, will give double the quantity of gold for it. The plant is like ivy, and twines about any tree it grows near: the fruit which grows out of the knots and leaves resembles a melocotoon in bigness and colour, and within has eight, ten, or sixteen kernals as big as a hazel nut, each green and yellow, which when ripe, drop out of themselves.

The usual dose given of it is the weight of half a royal, that is the sixteenth part of an ounce, powdered and mixed in wine or water; if it has no effect the first time, the dose is repeated, and is a powerful antidote against any poison, either of venomous herbs or darts which are used by the natives of Macassar, Borneo, and the Philippines.

The general language spoken in these islands is the Malayan tongue; besides which, every people have a language peculiar to themselves. They write on coconut leaves, with an iron style or pen; and arts and sciences have been introduced by the Spaniards, the natives having nothing of this kind to boast of before their arrival.

All these islands, except Mindanao and Paragoa, are under the jurisdiction of a Spanish viceroy, who has governors under him in every other island and town of consequence, and the like courts are erected for the trial of civil and criminal causes, as in old Spain. The archbishop of Manila, the bishops and their commissaries, determine ecclesiastical causes as in Europe; but there lies an appeal from them to the pope's delegate, who resides in one of the islands. The court of inquisition has also a commissary here. But notwithstanding the Spaniards are represented as sovereigns of these islands, this must only be understood of the open country and the sea-coasts, in which there may be 300,000 souls; but these are not a tenth part of the inhabitants, the rest look upon themselves as a free people: every mountain almost is possessed by a different tribe, who make war upon one another, the Spaniards seldom

feldom intermeddling in their quarrels. The Chinese were formerly so numerous here, that they disputed the authority of the Spaniards over them: it is computed that 40,000 of them resided in and about the city of Manila; but the Spaniards compelled them to submit, and banished some thousands of them, the rest were permitted to remain here, to carry on their manufactures; for they are almost the only artificers.

Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances or spears, broad swords, and tubes or trunks, through which they blow poisoned arrows, the slightest wounds whereof are mortal, if immediate remedies are not applied. They have cane shields also covered with a buffaloe's hide, and a head-piece for defensive arms.

These savages, as the Spaniards call them, worship one supreme God, and their ancestors, as the Chinese do, from whom most of them are descended; they worship also the sun and moon, and almost every thing they see, whether animate or inanimate, groves, rocks, rivers, and one particular tree, which they would esteem it a sacrilege to cut down, believing the souls of some of their friends may reside in it, and that in cutting the tree they may wound a near relation. Instead of temples, they have caves, wherein they place their idols, and sacrifices to them. Some beautiful young virgins first wounds the victim with a spear, and then the priests dispatch the animal; and, having dressed the meat, it is eaten by the company. Superstition prevails among them; they have their lucky and unlucky days; and if certain animals cross the way when they are going upon business, they will return home, and go out no more that day. The Spaniards tolerate them in their idolatrous worship; and suffer them to game, on paying to the government 10,000 crowns per annum. They are also much given to a detestable vice: and did not imagine it to be a crime, till the Spaniards punished them for it.

The men purchased their wives here as in China; and the marriage ceremony is performed by a priestess, who sacrifices some animal on the occasion; after which, the bride

brid
ent
own
firt
oth
for
nam
circ
as s
pare
T
and
that
of a
dism
and
an e
mirt
garm
T
or P
chan
poin
near
thala
of Se
wher
chief
a bif
chur
west
chief
any c
excep
in br
ons a
are si
mero
Thos
Hilla

bride is led home, and the whole concludes with an entertainment as at other places. They marry in their own tribe, and with their nearest relations, except the first degree; some of them are confined to one wife, other tribes allow a plurality of women, and divorces for reasonable causes on either side. Children are either named after heroes or flowers, or from some accidental circumstance that occurs at the time of their birth; but as soon as they marry, they chuse new names, and their parents are obliged to make use of their old ones.

The dead are washed and perfumed, wrapped in silk, and put in a close coffin, near which a chest is placed that contains the arms of a man, or domestic utensils of a woman: mourners are hired to assist in making a dismal noise. They bury their dead as in China, and do not burn them: as soon as the body is buried, an entertainment is made, and all is converted to mirth and festivity. In general, they mourn in black garments; and shave their heads and eye-brows.

The next Spanish island to that of Manila is Samar or Philippina, between which and Manila is a narrow channel, called the Straight of Manila, the N. E. point whereof is called Spirito Sancto; the island is near 400 miles in circumference, the chief town, Cathalagan, governed by a Spanish alcade. The island of Sebu, which lies in 10 deg. S. latitude, is the place where Magellan first set up the Spanish colours; the chief town named Nombre de Dios, afterwards made a bishop's see, has in it a cathedral and several other churches and monasteries. The island of negroes lies west of Sebu, and was so named because it is inhabited chiefly by blacks. Mindanao lies the most southerly of any of the Philippine Islands, and is the largest of them except Manila, being near 200 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. It is possessed by people of different nations and different religions; but the Mahometans, who are situate on the sea-coasts, are much the most numerous, whose sovereign is stiled Sultan of Mindanao. Those who possess the middle of the island are called Hillanoons, and another nation stiled Solognes, are situate

situate on the N. W. coast. The air of this island is not so hot as might be expected, being refreshed frequently by the sea breezes, and the periodical rains, which lay the flat country under water. The winds blow from the east, from October to May, and then turn about and set westerly; next month the rains and storms succeed; at first there are not more than two or three showers a day; they afterwards come oftener, with violent hurricanes and loud thunder, and the wind continues westerly until November, during which time they have such storms that trees are blown up by the roots, the rivers are overflowed, and they do not see the sun or stars sometimes in a week: about August the air is very cool, the rain and wind are moderate in September, and in October the wind blows from the east again, and it continues fair till April, and sometimes May.

Mindanao, the capital city, lies on the south-side of the island, in 123 deg. 15 min. of eastern longitude, and 6 deg. 20 min. north latitude, near the mouth of a river, and about two miles from the sea; the houses being built on bamboo pillars, 16 or 18 feet above the surface of the ground, on account of the annual floods, when they have no communication with one another but by boats. The city is about a mile in length, built along the winding bank of the river; the Sultan's palace is supported by 180 tress, and has 20 cannon mounted in the front; and several of the nobility have great guns in or before their houses. Large ships cannot come up to the town, there being scarce 11 feet water on the bar, at the entrance of the river.

The natives are held to be men of a sprightly genius, but very lazy and indolent, and will rather thieve than work; but none are more active when they find there is a necessity for it; and there may be two reasons for their lazy disposition, one from the heat of the climate, and the other from the tyranny of the government, no man being sure he shall enjoy what he acquires by his industry.

The Mindanayans are of a low stature, and very slender,

slender, of dark tawny complexions, black eyes and hair, flat faces, short noses, wide mouths, and black teeth, which they take abundance of pains to dye of that colour; and they wear the nails of their left hands almost as long again as their fingers, scraping and dyeing them with vermilion.

The men have a haughty mein, and yet are said to be very complaisant to foreigners, unless they are insulted, and then they seldom fail to resent the affront, and destroy their enemy by poison or a dagger, never hazarding their persons in a duel.

Their habit is a linen frock and drawers, and a small piece of linen cloth tied about their heads, but they go bare-foot; the complexion and features of the women are better than those of the men; but yet they too much resemble the other sex, and cannot be admired for their beauty; they wear a frock like the men, and a piece of cloth round their waists; the sleeves of the frock being large, and coming down to their wrists. Their hair is tied up in a roll at the hinder part of their heads. The men shave their heads, all but a lock that is left in the middle of the crown, like other Mahometans; their beards are very thin, being pulled up by the roots with tweezers. People of figure are clothed in silk or fine callico; the women go bare-foot as well as the men, and adorn their arms and fingers with bracelets and rings. They are not restrained from conversing with their countrymen or foreigners.

The food of people of condition is flesh, fish, and fowl of all kinds, except hogs flesh, which the Mahometans never touch. The poorer sort content themselves with rice and sago. Rice is the principal part of the meal with all of them; they take it up with their hands, using neither knives or spoons; and their meat, whatever it be, is boiled to rags, that it may very easily be pulled to pieces with their fingers. They usually drink water, but make a pretty strong liquor with plantains; they wash before and after every meal, and bathe several times a day. Swimming is one of the chief diversions of the women, as well

as the men, to which they are used from their infancy.

Upon joyful occasions the dancing girls, as they are called, are sent for to divert the company; but this dancing consists only in skrewing themselves into lascivious postures, and addressing their great men with flattering speeches. They have plays and mock fights also acted before them, and hunting of wild beasts is their principal rural sport, in which their women partake; but their hunting is only driving the deer and other game into an inclosure, from whence they cannot escape, and then shooting at them.

Mindanao is a fruitful soil, well watered with rivers, and their mountains afford excellent timber. Of the libby, or sago-tree, there are large groves: the sago is the pith of a tree which the natives eat instead of bread, and is frequently brought over to Europe, being so grained, that it is sometimes taken for a seed. They have no corn but rice. Plantains, guavas, mangoes, and all tropical fruits, abound here. Cloves and nutmegs have been transplanted hither, and appear fair to the eye; but it is said they degenerate, and the fruit is good for nothing: if these plants were cultivated, possibly they might equal those of the spice islands.

Here are no beasts of prey in this island, but almost every other useful animal, such as horses, cows, buffaloes, and hogs, with bunches over their eyes; here are also snakes, scorpions, and other venomous insects; and the feathered kind are the same as in Manila.

The Malayan language is generally spoken here; and the Mahometans have the koran and books of devotion, in the Arabic language. The liberal arts do not flourish here; they are forced to employ the Chinese to keep their accompts for them; nor have they so much as a clock or a watch in all the country, but beat upon drums every three hours, that people may know the time of the day. There are scarce any other working trades, except goldsmiths, carpenters,

ters,
well
neith
but v
the ar
the fr
lepro
intole

Th
the fe
land
Chinc
cubin
of Tur
sufferi
tance
again
fused
when
they v
look u
thing
them
weapo
mals t
with t
kill the
ings, i
eaten i

The
his thr
his sub
them a
has on
nistrati
to who
selves t
the mo
with v
general

ters, and blacksmiths, who perform their work very well with the tools they have, for the smiths have neither vice nor anvil, nor the carpenters any saws, but when they have split their planks, plane them with the ax or adze. Their diseases are fluxes, fevers, and the small-pox; and some are affected with a kind of leprosy, or dry scurf, which covers the body, and itches intolerably.

The religion of the sultan, and those who inhabit the sea-coasts, is Mahometanism, and that of the inland people is Paganism, differing little from the Chinese. In allowing a plurality of wives and concubines, the Mahometans of this island imitate those of Turkey, only they allow their women greater liberties, suffering them to converse freely with their acquaintance or strangers; but it is said they are so prejudiced against swines flesh, that one of their great men refused to wear a pair of shoes made by an European, when he was informed that the threads with which they were sewed were pointed with hogs bristles. They look upon themselves to be defiled, if they touch any thing which belongs to a hog; they durst not kill them lest they should be defiled by the touch of the weapon they make use of, which occasions these animals to multiply so fast, that the island is over-run with them. They are very glad to see the Europeans kill them, but must undergo several ablutions or washings, if they should happen to touch a man that had eaten its flesh.

The sultan of Mindanao is an absolute prince, and his throne hereditary; both the persons and purses of his subjects are in his power, and if he knows any of them abound in wealth, he borrows it of them. He has one great minister, in whom he lodges the administration of the government, both civil and military, to whom both natives and foreigners must apply themselves for liberty to trade. Their wars are chiefly with the mountaineers, who inhabit the middle of the island, with whom they are very cautious of coming to a general engagement; but when the armies are pretty

near, they begin to entrench and cannonade each other, and will remain in the same camp some months, sending out parties to make incursions into the enemies country, and surprize defenceless places. Their arms are a crice or short dagger, and a broad sword, a spear, and bows and arrows.

The most considerable of the Philippines that have not been mentioned, are Mindora, S. W. of Manila: Panay, and Leyte; which lie north of Mindanao; and the island of Paragona, which lies very near the north part of Borneo, and is subject to one of the princes of that island.

Philippina was the first that was discovered of this cluster of islands, and consequently gave name to the rest. It lies between 12 and 14 degrees north latitude, and is the most fertile and pleasant of all the Philippines, exhibiting a scene of perpetual verdure; for here the sun is powerful, without being disagreeable.

The Ladrone Islands are situate in the Pacific Ocean, in 140 degrees of eastern longitude, and between 12 and 28 degrees of north latitude. Guam or Ignana, the largest, is situate in 13 deg. 21 min. north latitude, 7300 miles west of Cape Corientes in Mexico, according to Dampier. The other inconsiderable islands are, 2. Sarpanta. 3. Bonavista or Tinian. 4. Sespara. 5. Anatan. 6. Sarignan. 7. Guagam. 8. Alama-guan. 9. Pagon. 10. The burning mountain of Griga. 11. Magna. 12. Patas. 13. Dilconocida; and, 14. Malabrigo.

Guam is about 12 leagues long and four broad, lying N. and S. It is pretty high champaign land, sloping down towards the coast. The east-side, which is the highest, is fenced with steep rocks, on which the waves constantly beat, driven by the trade wind. The west-side is low land in which are several little sandy bays divided by rocks.

The natives of Guam are of a good stature, have large limbs, a tawny complexion, black long hair, small eyes, thick lips, and are long visaged. They are sometimes afflicted with a kind of leprosy, otherwise the country

other,
send-
emies
arms
spear,

t have
anila :
; and
north-
ces of

f this
to the
a lati-
ill the
dure ;
reable.
Ocean,
en 12
a, the
7300
ording
are,
spara.
lama-
Griga.

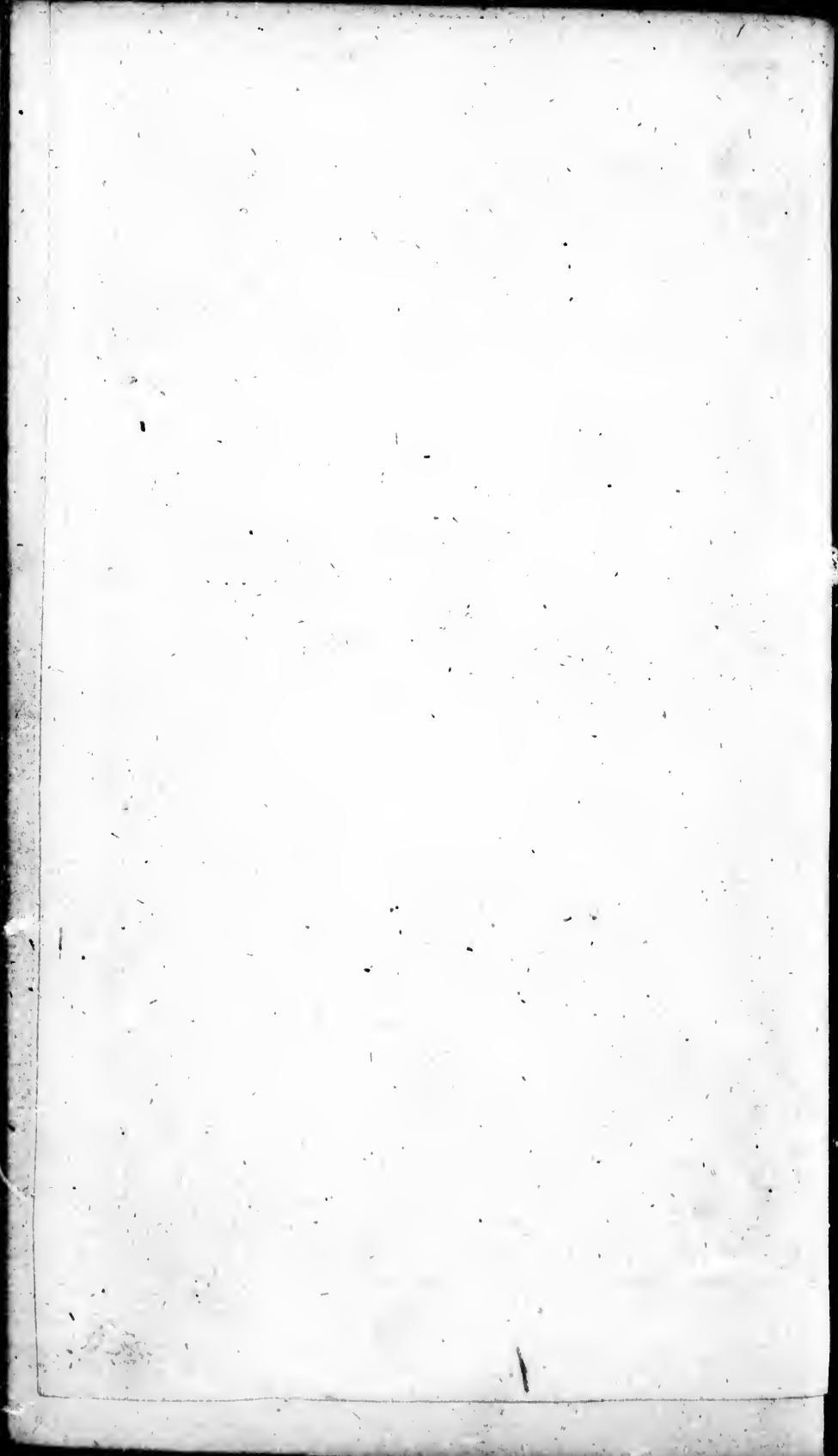
lying
pping
is the
waves
west-
bays

have
small
ome-
the
ntry

The Distressed Situation of the SUCCESS, between the Fire of the Spanish Fort at UMATA and



London Published by Alan T. Hoag at the Kings Arms No. 1, Paternoster Row.



country is healthful, especially in the dry season. The rains begin in June, and last till October, but are not violent.

The island produces rice and most tropical fruits, and one sort which Dampier has named bread-fruit, grows upon a tree like apples, and at its full bigness is as large as an ordinary foot-ball; it has a hard thick rind, and within a soft yellow pulp, of a sweetish taste; the natives eat it instead of bread, having first baked or roasted it in the embers: it is in season eight months in the year, and grows only in these islands.

Dampier relates, that when he was there (about the year 1700) there were not above 100 Indians upon the island, though he was informed there had been 3 or 400 sometime before: and the reason given why there was no more at that time was, because most of them had burnt their plantations, and fled to other islands on their being used ill by the Spaniards.

Their swift-sailing sloops, or flying proas, are the admiration of all that see them; the bottom of the vessel, or the keel, is of one piece, made like a canoe, 28 feet in length, built sharp at both ends, one side of the sloop flat, and the other rounding with a pretty large belly; being four or five feet broad, with a mast in the middle. They turn the flat side to the wind, and having a head at each end, sail with either of them foremast, and have never any occasion to tack. Dampier computed they would sail 24 miles an hour. The tide never rises above two or three feet at this island.

The writer of Lord Anson's voyage relates, that they arrived at the island of Tinian or Bonavista, one of the Ladrone Islands, which lies north of Guam, on the 27th of August, 1742, being situated in 15 deg. 8 min. north latitude, and 114 deg. 50 min. west of Acapulco in America. This island is 12 miles in length, and six in breadth, extending from the S. S. W. to N. N. E. The soil is dry and sandy, and the air healthful; the land rises in gentle slopes from the shore to the middle of the island, interrupted by valleys of an easy descent.

The

The valleys and gradual swellings of the ground are beautifully diversified by the encroachments of woods and lawns; and the woods consist of tall spreading trees, celebrated for their aspect or their fruit; the turf of the lawns clean and uniform, composed of fine trefoil, intermixed with a variety of flowers; the woods, in many places, open, free from bushes, and under-wood, affording most elegant and entertaining prospects.

The cattle on this island were computed to amount to 10,000, (we suppose he means horned cattle) all perfectly white except their ears; besides which there were hogs and poultry without number. The cattle and fowls were so fat, that the men could run them down, and were under no necessity of shooting them. Their flesh is well tasted, and very easy of digestion.

About the beginning of the present century, this island was said to contain at least 30,000 inhabitants, when a dreadful mortality raging among them, prodigious numbers died, and the calamity prevailing with equal violence in the islands of Rota and Guam, the Spaniards obliged those that remained at Tinian to remove to Guam, in order to make good the deficiency by the number of the souls that had perished in that island; since which time, Tinian has been wholly uninhabited. The ruins of the buildings in Tinian, some of which are of a particular form, evince it to have been once a populous place. The island of Rota has not any thing in it that demands particular attention. Its chief produce is rice, which is cultivated by a few Indians, who live there undisturbed, but are subject to the Spanish governor.

Though the other islands are uninhabited, they are in general exceeding fertile, the air good, and the climate temperate. They also produce plenty of provisions; but they are seldom visited, on account of the great inconvenience arising from the want of water for anchorage. Tinian is more commodious in this particular, but even there it is very unsafe from June to October. In the month of September, the Tamar, one of Com-

modore

mod
atten
feam
the
wate
the
drov
grea
min
unu
Se
the
the
from
tion
to b
foun
cove
wind
May
geth
able
they
their
seve
the
a m
then
wit
how
har
The
ver
mo
for
the
fist
and
ho
lat

modore Byron's ships, met with an accident, that was attended with fatal consequences to two of her best seamen: she had, as usual, sent her boat on shore, when the surf suddenly rose so high as to fill the boat with water, by which means the men were dashed against the steep craggy rocks near the shore, and two of them drowned; and the rest who were six in number, with great difficulty escaped suffering the same fate, by swimming to shore, they being frequently repelled by the unusual swell which prevailed at that time.

Several other islands have lately been discovered to the eastward of the Philippines; and from them called the New Philippines, of which father Clan, in a letter from Manila (inserted in the Philosophical Transactions) gives the following account: that he happening to be at the town of Guivam, in the island of Samar, found 29 palars, or inhabitants of certain newly discovered islands, who were driven there by the easterly winds which blow in those seas from December to May. They had run before the wind for 70 days together, according to their own relation, without being able to make any land till they came in sight of Guivam: they were 35 persons, and embarked in two boats, with their wives and children, when they first came out, but several perished by the hardships they underwent in the voyage; they were under such a consternation when a man from Guivam attempted to come on board them, that all the people which were in one of the vessels, with their wives and children, jumped over board; however, they were at length persuaded to steer into the harbour, and they landed the 28th of December, 1696. They eat cocoa-nuts and roots which were brought them very freely, but would not touch boiled rice, the common food of the Asiatics. Two women, who had formerly been cast on shore from the same islands, were their interpreters; they related that their country consisted of 32 islands, and by the form of their vessels and sails their country seemed to be in the neighbourhood of the Mariana's, or Ladrone Islands; they related that their country was exceeding populous, and that

that all the islands are under the dominion of one king, who keeps his court in the island of Lamaree: the natives go half naked, and the men paint and stain their bodies, making several sorts of figures upon them, but the women and children are not painted; the complexion and shape of their face is much like those of the tawny Philippines or Malayes: the men wear only a cloth about their loins which covers their thighs, and another loose about their bodies which they tie before. There is little difference betwixt the dress of the men and women, but that the cloth which covers the women hangs a little lower on their knees; their language is different both from the people of the Philippines and the Ladrone Islands, and comes nearest to that of the Arabs: the women that seem most considerable among them, wear necklaces, bracelets, and rings of tortoiseshell. They subsisted themselves all the time they were at sea with the fish they caught, in a kind of wicker basket with a great mouth, ending in a point, which they hauled after them; and their drink was rain water, which they happened to be supplied with: they have no cows, or dogs, in their islands, and they run away at the sight of the one, and the barking of the other; neither have they any horses, deer, cats, or any four footed beasts whatever; or any land fowls but hens, which they breed up, and never eat their eggs: they were surprized at the whiteness of the Europeans, having never seen any people of this complexion, as they were at their manners or customs: it does not appear that they have any religion, nor do they use any set meals, but eat and drink whenever they are hungry or thirsty, and then but sparingly. They salute any one by taking him by the hand or foot, or gently stroaking his face: among their tools they have a saw made of a large shell, sharpened with a stone, having no iron or other metals in their country; and were surprized to see the many tools used in building a ship. Their arms are lances or darts, headed with human bones and sharpened. They seem to be a people of much life and courage, but of a peaceful disposition; and are well proportioned,

pro
cee
C
been
sick
orde
and
sand
the
to b
day,
Tini
finis
cove
our
ward
be fo
fore
touch
any p
terre
Cant
Anfo
ration
distre
ance.
the e
fresh.
ward
and th
On th
north
day, t
ships,
rema
goose,
and b
and o
easy to
about
No

proportioned, but not of a large size. We now proceed with the narrative of our voyage.

On Monday, the 30th of September, after having been at the island of Tinian nine weeks, we found our sick pretty well recovered; and this day the tents were ordered to be struck, and to be brought, with the forge and oven, on board the ships. We also laid in two thousand cocoa-nuts, and a quantity of limes, for the use of the seamen, the commodore having experienced them to be efficacious antidotes against the scurvy. On Tuesday, the 1st of October, we weighed and sailed from Tinian and the rest of the Ladrone islands. Having finished our business on which we were sent, by the discovery of those islands in the South-Seas, according to our original destination, we bent our thoughts towards returning home, and it was proposed, should we be so fortunate as to find the N. E. monsoon set in, before we should get the length of the Bashé Islands, to touch at Batavia, which our commodore preferred to any port of China for recruiting his ships, he being deterred from touching at the latter, and particularly at Canton, by the base and ungenerous usage which Lord Anson received there, after a voyage of much longer duration, and attended with a series of the most dreadful distresses and misfortunes, that called for pity and assistance. We had very little wind this day and the next, till the evening, when it came to the westward and blew fresh. On the 3d, in the morning we stood to the northward, and made the island of Anatacan, remarkably high, and the same that was first fallen in with by Lord Anson. On the 10th, we observed in latitude 18 deg. 33 min. north, and in 136 deg. 50 min. east longitude. On Friday, the 18th, several land birds were seen about the ships, which appeared to be very much tired: a very remarkable one was caught; it was about the size of a goose, and all over as white as snow, except the legs and beaks, which were black: the beak was curved, and of so great a length and thickness, that it is not easy to conceive how the muscles of the neck (which was about a foot long, and as small as that of a crane) could

support it. We kept it alive about four months upon biscuit and water, but it then died, apparently for want of nourishment, being almost as light as a bladder. It was very different from every species of the toucan that is represented by Edwards: and, in the opinion of our commodore, has never been described. These birds appeared to have been blown off some island to the northward, that is not laid down in the charts. On Tuesday the 22nd, at six o'clock A. M. the northernmost of the Bashé islands, being Grafton's, bore south, distant six leagues. We proceeded without touching at this place, which was proposed, and steered westward again. By our reckoning, which however the experience of Captain Gore has since disproved, it lies in latitude 21 deg. 8 min. north, and in 118 deg. 14 min. east longitude. The principal of these islands are five in number, but we were induced not to touch at any one of them, on account of the dangerous navigation from thence to the straits of Banca. On the 24th, we were in latitude 16 deg. 59 min. north, and 113 deg. 1 min. east longitude. We therefore kept a good look-out for the Triangles, which lie without the north end of the Prasil, and occasion a most dangerous shoal. On the 30th, we found ourselves in latitude 7 deg. 17. min. north, and in 104 deg. 21 min. east longitude. This day we observed several large bamboos floating about the ship.

On Saturday the 2nd of November, we found by observation, our latitude to be 3 deg. 54 min. north; longitude 103 deg. 20 min east; and on the 3d, we came in sight of the island of Pulo Timoan, bearing S. W. by W. distant about twelve leagues. On the 5th, we anchored in a bay on the east side of the island, in sixteen fathoms water, and at about the distance of two miles from the shore. On Wednesday the 6th, we landed, in hopes of procuring fresh provisions, but found the inhabitants, who are Malays, a surly insolent set of people. On seeing us approach the shore, they came down to the beach in great numbers, each man having a long knife in one hand, a spear headed with iron in the other, and a dagger by his side. Notwith-

standi
only p
for w
and th
and d
these
had p
handk
only t
statur
among
of the
some
clasps
bans;
We fa
took o
neatly
about
an ad
large o
lacca.
duces
ance;
of the
what
cannel
surf ru
succes
offend
about
vers ru
filled a
Some
which
One o
it alive
per su
and w
two n

standing these hostile appearances, we landed, but could only purchase about a dozen of fowls, a goat, and a kid; for which we offered them knives, hatchets, bill-hooks, and the like, which they refused with great contempt, and demanded rupees in payment. Having none of these pieces, we were at a loss how to pay for what we had purchased, but recollecting we had some pocket handkerchiefs, they accepted of them, though they took only the best. These people are well made but small in stature, and of a dark copper colour. There was among them an old man, dressed somewhat in the fashion of the Persians, but all the rest were naked, except some pieces of cloth, which were fastened with silver clasps round their waists; and they wore kind of turbans, made up of handkerchiefs, upon their heads. We saw not any of their women, whom they probably took care to keep out of our sight. Their houses are neatly built of slit bamboo, and raised upon pillars about eight feet from the ground. Their boats are of an admirable good construction, and some of them of large dimensions. In these they probably trade to Malacca. This island is mountainous, woody, and produces the cocoa-nut, and cabbage-tree, in great abundance, but the natives would not permit us to have any of their fruit. We saw also some rice grounds; but what may be the other productions of this island we cannot say. In the bay is excellent fishing, though the surf runs very high. We hauled our seyne with great success, but could easily perceive that by so doing we offended the inhabitants, who considered all the fish about the island as their own property. Two fine rivers run into this bay, and the water is excellent; we filled as many casks with it as loaded the boats twice. Some of the natives brought down to us an animal, which had the body of a hare and the legs of a deer. One of our officers bought it; and we would have kept it alive, had it been in our power to have procured proper sustenance; but this being impossible, it was killed, and we found it excellent food. We staid here only two nights and one day, and all the time had the most

violent thunder, lightning, and rain we had ever known. This island of Pulo Timoan lies off the eastern coast of the peninsula of Malacca, in latitude 3 deg. 12 min. north, longitude 105 deg. 40 min. east. Finding that nothing more was to be procured at this place,

On Thursday the 7th, in the morning we set sail, and after arriving in the latitude of Pulo Condone, we had nothing but tornados, and tempestuous weather. On the 10th, at seven o'clock A. M. the east end of Lingen bore S. W. by W. distant twelve leagues. At noon we anchored with the kedge in twenty fathoms; and at one o'clock P. M. we saw a small island, which bore S. W. half S. distant ten leagues. On Monday the 11th, we weighed, and, having made sail, we descried some small islands, which we supposed to be Dominies, bearing W. half N. distant seven leagues. At noon by observation we found our latitude to be 18 min. south. On the 12th, at ten o'clock A. M. we saw a small Chinese junk; and on the 13th, a small island, called Pulo Toté. At four o'clock, P. M. we came to an anchor, and saw a small sloop about four miles distant from us, which hoisted Dutch colours. In the night we had violent rain with hard squalls. On Thursday the 14th, we weighed, and at nine o'clock A. M. made sail. The vessel we had seen the day before still laying at anchor, we sent a boat with an officer to speak with her: the officer was received on board with great civility; but was much surprized at finding, that he could not make himself understood, for the people on board were Malays, without a single white man among them; they made tea for our men immediately, and in every respect behaved with great hospitality. This vessel was of a singular form; her deck was of split bamboo, and she was steered, not by a rudder, but by two large pieces of timber, one upon each quarter. This day the wind became more moderate and variable from N. N. W. to W. S. W. On the 15th, we set sail, and at two o'clock P. M. Monopin hill bore S. by E. distant ten leagues, having the appearance of a small island. It bears S. by W. from the seven islands, and is distant from them se-

ven
the
saw
W.
cho
our
east
in
whi
mat
cha
whi
abre
wat
We
fou
dift
Ban
ing
cou
Th
Spr
Th
twe
we
we
day
to
ge
do
abl
fli
bec
ter
an
no
E.
be
ing
on

ven leagues, in the latitude of two deg. south. From the seven islands we steered S. W. by S. and soon after saw the coast of Sumatra, bearing from W. S. W. to W. by N. distant seven leagues. In the evening we anchored; and on the 16th, at four A. M. we continued our course S. by E. till the peak of Monopin Hill bore east, and Batacarang Point, on the Sumatra shore S. W. in order to avoid a shoal called Frederick Hendrick, which lies nearly midway between the Banca and Sumatra shore. We then steered E. S. E. and kept mid-channel, to shun the banks of Palambam River, and that which lies off the westernmost point of Banca. When abreast of Palambam River, we regularly shoaled our water, and when we had passed it, we deepened it again. We held on our course E. S. E. between the third and fourth points of Sumatra, which are about ten leagues distant from each other. The high land of Queda Banca appeared over the third point of Sumatra, bearing E. S. E. From the third point to the second, the course is S. E. by S. at the distance of eleven leagues. The high land of Queda Banca, and the second point of Sumatra bear E. N. E. and W. S. W. from each other. The strait is five leagues over, and the mid channel is twenty-four fathoms. At six o'clock in the evening, we anchored; and at five in the morning on the 17th, we weighed, with a moderate gale at west. On Tuesday, the 19th, we met with an English snow, belonging to the East India Company, whose captain with great generosity, presented our commodore with a sheep, a dozen of fowls, and a turtle. This was a most acceptable present, for we had now nothing to eat but the ship's provisions, which were become very bad. Our beef and pork stunk intolerably, and our bread was rotten and full of worms. In the afternoon we anchored, and sent a boat to sound for the shoals which lie to the northward of Lasipara, which island bore from us S. E. by S. distant six leagues. On the 20th we worked between the shoals and the coast of Sumatra, and having got through the strait, well known to navigators, on the 27th, we steered between the islands of Edam and

and Horn, and entered the road of Batavia, where we anchored without the shipping.

On Wednesday the 28th, we moored nearer the town, and saluted the fort with eleven guns, which were returned. We here observed, that, since our leaving England, we had lost a day in our reckoning, by having steered westward a year; so that by the Dutch account this day was the 29th of November. We counted in this road more than one hundred sail great and small; among which was an English ship from Bombay, also the Falmouth man of war, which we found condemned and lying ashore, and all the men cleared for England, except the warrant officers, who were left here till the Lords of the Admiralty should think proper to recall them. A Dutch commodore belonging to their company is always stationed here, who in the eyes of his countrymen is a person of very great consequence. He thought fit to send his cockswain, a very dirty, ragged fellow, who asked the commodore many impertinent questions, as whence we came, &c. at the same time pulling out a book, pen, and ink, in order to set down the answers; but our gentlemen being impatient to save him any more trouble, desired him immediately to walk over the ship's side, and put off his boat, with which he was graciously pleased to comply. The commodore went on shore, and visited the Dutch Governor at his country-house, by whom he was received with great politeness, and told, that he might take a house in any part of the city, or be lodged at the hotel. Any inhabitant of Batavia permitting a stranger to sleep, though but for a single night in his house, incurs a penalty of 500 dollars: the hotel being the only licensed lodging-house, the governor appoints the keeper of it, who was at this time a Frenchman. This hotel is the most superb building in the city, having more the air of a palace than an inn. During our stay at this place, we were supplied with good greens, fruits of all kinds, and plenty of fresh meat: we took also on board a great quantity of water, at the rate of five shillings a leager, or a hundred and fifty gallons. A ship of four hundred

dred and fifty tons, built at Bombay, was employed in caulking the Dolphin, and paying her bottom and sides with varnish. When we arrived here, we had not one man sick in either ships; but knowing Batavia to be more unhealthy than any other part of the East Indies, and as the rainy season was at hand, and our men could procure arrack at a very low rate, it was for these reasons resolved to make our stay as short as possible: however, we had an opportunity of enquiring into the state of this country, and we hope the following particular account of what we learnt will not be disagreeable to our friends and readers.

The island of Java, the capital whereof is Batavia, lies six degrees south of the line, and is divided from Sumatra, distant therefrom five leagues, by the straits of Sunda. It is supposed to be 420 miles in length extending almost due east and west; but its breadth, which is hardly any where more than 150 miles, is different in different places. On the north coast of Java are several good harbours, commodious creeks, and flourishing towns, with many islands near the shore. Though Java is situated so near the equator, few climates are more temperate and healthful at particular seasons, the east and west winds blowing all the year all along the shore, besides the general land and sea-breezes, but in the month of December the coast is very dangerous, on account of the violence of the westerly winds. In February the weather is changeable, with storms of thunder and lightning: and in May the rains are sometimes so violent, for three or four days together, that all the low countries are laid under water: one great convenience attends this disagreeable circumstance, which is that of destroying infinite broods of insects, that would otherwise destroy the fruits of the earth. Their sugar and rice ripen in July and October, which months not only furnish the inhabitants with all kinds of fruits, but with every necessary and luxury of life. The land, which is very fertile about the sea-coast, is finely diversified with hills and valleys, which, near Batavia, is highly improved by rich plantations, spacious canals, and

and whatever can add to the charms of a country naturally pleasant and agreeable. But the Dutch have made a very inconsiderable progress in the cultivation of the country beyond the neighbourhood of that city, the entrance to the inland parts being almost every where obstructed by impassable forests, or by mountains, whose heads seem to touch the clouds. Java produces a great variety of fruit: there are here cocoa trees in abundance; and in the plains is found a tree, whose fruit is called jamboos, the juice whereof is used by the natives as an infallible remedy against the flux, which often rages with great violence. The Indian sorrel, which has no resemblance to that in England, is eaten by the inhabitants in large quantities with their salads, and its leaves mixed with saw-dust of sandal wood is used as a certain cure for the tooth-ach. Their fruits are, in general, very rich, particularly their pompions, the inside of which are red, and taste not unlike our cherries. With respect to their shape, they bear the nearest resemblance to an orange, but are of a much larger size; a single one sometimes weighing eight or ten pounds. This fruit, if left on the tree, continues in perfection all the year round, and when gathered, will, with care, keep four or five months. We thought them so excellent, that we brought many of them to England. The mango fruit rises from a white flower that grows on the small twigs of a tree, every way as large as our English oaks. Pepper and coffee also grow in the country, and at a small distance from Batavia are several plantations of sugar canes, from which is made a considerable quantity of sugar. What is here called the Indian oak, is as durable as any that can be found in Europe, the wood being of such a consistence, as to be proof against the worms, and, what is more, against the mice, which will gnaw a passage through almost every other sort of wood. The leaves of this tree boiled in water, till one half of them is consumed, is, among the natives, the general remedy against pleurisies. In short we were told, that almost all sorts of garden stuff thrive in Batavia, and that those brought not only from Surat and Persia,

Persia, but from Europe, yield near that city a great increase, so that their kitchen gardens produce pease and beans, with roots and herbs sufficient for the consumption of the inhabitants: however rice is the only corn that grows in the island. The woods and forests of Java abound with a prodigious variety of wild beasts, as rhinoceroses, tygers, foxes, buffaloes, apes, wild horses, jackals, and crocodiles. Their cows are nearly as large as ours in England, and have generally two or three calves at a time: their sheep are also nearly of the size of ours. They have likewise a prodigious number of hogs whose flesh is esteemed excellent, and far preferable to beef or mutton. Here are a variety of fowls, particularly partridges, pheasants, wood-pigeons, wild peacocks, and bats so large, that the body of one of them is as big as that of a rat, and their wings when extended reach at least three feet, from the extremity of one to that of the other. With respect to reptiles, they have many that are very pernicious, particularly scorpions, among which we saw several that were at least a quarter of a yard in length; but those of a smaller size are so common, that it is hardly possible to remove a chest, a looking-glass, or a large picture, without finding them, and being in danger of suffering by their sting. The same creature smothered in oil, and applied to the wound is a general remedy against their poison. Besides these, there are a great number of snakes of different sizes, from one foot in length to ten. Among a variety of valuable animals useful to man, there are none more plentiful than fish, of which there are many kinds, and very good, as also a great number of turtle.

The island of Java was formerly divided into several petty kingdoms, which are at present united under the jurisdiction of the king of Bantam, who is in the possession of the eastern part of the island, as the Dutch are of the western; and some parts of the coast. The natives of Java are, according to the Dutch, not only proud beyond measure, but skilled in all the arts of imposture. Their faces are flat and of a brown cast, with

small eyes, like the antient Chinese, from whom they boast their original descent. The men, who are strong and well proportioned, wear round their bodies a piece of calico, which among the more wealthy is flowered with gold. The women are in general small of stature, and have a piece of calico, which reaches from their arm-pits to their knees. The principal part of them, especially those near the coast, are Mahomedans, and the rest Pagans. In the western part of the island are many towns, and in the eastern, the cities of Balambuan and Mataram are those in which the king of Bantam resides, who is stiled the Emperor of Java. Batavia was formerly no more than an open village inhabited by Pagans, and surrounded by a palisado of bamboos; but since the Dutch have established a settlement, it is become one of the finest cities in the Indies. It lies in 5 deg. 50 min. south latitude, and is watered by many small rivulets which unite into one stream, before they discharge themselves into the sea. The city is of a triangular form, fortified with a stone wall that has twenty-two bastions, and four great gates, two of which are exceeding magnificent. The harbour is very capacious, being large enough to contain a thousand vessels in perfect security from the violence of the winds. It is shut up every night with a chain, through which no ship can pass without permission, and paying a fixed duty, to enforce which ordinances it is guarded by a strong party of soldiers. The streets run in right lines, and are most of them thirty feet broad, and paved with brick near the houses. Fifteen of the streets have canals of water running through them, and over one of those canals are four strong bridges, each consisting of four arches twelve feet broad: but in the city there are fifty-six bridges, besides many draw-bridges without the walls. The streets are so crowded, that from four in the morning till late at night it is difficult to pass through them, on account of the concourse of people continually engaged in business. We may observe of the public buildings, that the Chinese hospital is a neat structure, supported by a tax laid on marriages, burials,

burial
tribut
is a f
are lo
pany
rope-
poore
nut-t
this
cinna
castle
flat,
of th
castle
It is
and
the t
an i
weat
leagu
to pr
sions
erec
plun
publ
spin
chu
nun
othe
ther
poss
stat
no
nat
ful
are
Th
to
a c

burials, and public shews, as well as the voluntary contribution of the Chinese-merchants. In the same street is a foundling-hospital, and also a building, in which are lodged all the artizans in the Dutch East-India Company's service. The company have likewise a great rope-yard, that employs a considerable number of the poorer sort of people, who work under the shade of the nut-trees planted on each side. To the west end of this yard are the company's warehouses, for mace, cinnamon, cloves, and other commodities. In the castle which is of a quadrangular figure, built upon a flat, are apartments for all the members of the council of the Indies. The palace is within the walls of the castle, and is appropriated to the use of the governor. It is built with brick, but is extremely magnificent, and loftier than the other buildings of the city. On the top of the turret belonging to the palace, is placed an iron ship curiously wrought, for the purpose of a weather cock, which is so large that it may be seen some leagues out at sea. Round the city forts are erected, to protect the inhabitants of the plain from the incursions of the original natives, who before they were erected, frequently came down upon the people, and plundered their plantations. Among the principal public buildings are a very handsome town-house, a spinhuys, or house of correction; also four or five churches for the Dutch Calvinists; besides a great number of religious structures for the use of persons of other religions. The garrison consists of foot; and there is a troop of horse, as a guard for the company's possessions lodged in the city: these men are of good stature, and when drawn up in their uniform, make no despicable appearance.

The inhabitants of Batavia are a compound of various nations, among whom the Dutch are the most powerful and wealthy. Next to these are the Chinese, who are, perhaps, the most ingenious cheats in the world. They farm the excise and customs, and indeed are sure to be concerned in every thing from which they have a chance of deriving the least profit. They live under

a governor of their own, and dress in the same manner as those in China; but wear their hair long and neatly braided, paying, in this last circumstance, no manner of regard to the Tartarian edicts, which in China oblige the natives to cut off all their hair but one lock. It is remarkable that on the top of a mount of earth, underneath which lie the remains of one of their governors, stands a table, whereon is placed a cup, into which the Chinese sometimes put money and provisions as an offering to the soul of the deceased. This is situated in the midst of a grove, without one of the city gates. The Malayans, who are the next in riches and trade to the Chinese, also live under a governor of their own. Their houses are covered with leaves, and surrounded with cocoa-trees. Their dress is the same with the Chinese, and they are generally chewing betel. The Mardykers, or Topasses, are idolaters of various nations, who live both within and without the city, and seem to be a people of easy disposition, who accommodate themselves without much difficulty, to the customs and manners of the people among whom they reside. Their merchants carry on a considerable commerce: others of them are of different trades, and particularly excel in gardening. They dress in much the same manner as the Dutch, and their houses are of stone, well built, and covered with tiles. Besides these, there are people of many other nations, all of whom have their different dresses, customs, manners, and places of religious worship. So that the inhabitants of this city make a more motly appearance than can be conceived by any who have not seen them. The roads about the city, for many miles, are as good as any in England: they are very broad, and by the side of them runs a canal, shaded with trees, which is navigable for vessels of a very large size. On the other side of the canal are gardens, and the country houses of the citizens, (most of whom keep their carriages, it being almost a disgrace to be seen on foot) where they spend as much of their time as possible, the situation being less unwholesome than the city, which is built on a swamp;

swan
pear
pou
by o
give
Bata
read
com
fir
for
take
prov
rack
O
anch
salut
the
the
of J
Com
them
then
Islan
a bla
islan
bird
para
islan
whi
on e
of
whi
the
hab
chi
sup
gre
mo
wei
wh

swamp; and the trees, though they have a pleasant appearance, must undoubtedly prevent the noxious vapours that are perpetually arising, from being dispersed, by obstructing the circulation of the air. Thus we have given a particular account of every thing we saw in Batavia worthy of observation; of which place the reader will find a still more circumstantial, full, and complete description, in the history of Capt. Cook's first voyage, page 273 of this work. We now prepared for our departure; and having fitted the Dolphin, taken in our water, and a sufficient stock of fresh provisions, together with a quantity of rice and arrack,

On Monday the 10th of December, we weighed anchor, and set sail with the Tamar in company, being saluted, on our leaving the road, by the English ship, the Dutch commodore and the fort. We passed by the Thousand Islands, which extend along the north side of Java, almost to the west point of New Guinea. Commodore Roggewein sailing through the midst of them, and finding it impossible to count them, gave them, we are told, the general name of the Thousand Islands. They are inhabited by a savage people of a black complexion, who are almost naked, and these islands are famous for producing a beautiful kind of bird, known among us by the name of the bird of paradise. We also passed by a multitude of other small islands, commonly called the Bed of Roses. After which we entered the Straits of Sunday, where the land on each side is very high, both on the shore of the island of Sumatra, and that of Java, the passage between which constitutes the Straits of Sunday. The land of the last mentioned island is very irregular, and the inhabitants extremely poor. They trafficked with us chiefly for old cloaths; and we had an opportunity of supplying ourselves with a great quantity of the finest green turtle, fowls, and fruit of all kinds. The commodore bought for 10 rixdollars, as many turtle as weighed upwards of 1000 pounds weight, part of which he gave to our ship's company, and also sent
a part

a part to that of the Tamar. On the 14th, at seven in the evening, we came to an anchor on the north-side of Prince's Island, which lies within the south entrance of the straits, in order to recruit our wood and water. We found this island well stocked with provisions of all kinds, and particularly fowls. The inhabitants are to all appearance free from the dominion of the Dutch; though according to the accounts given by the natives, they often fall victims to their unprovoked cruelties, as they frequently seize them, and reduce them to the condition of slaves; and even sell them in the same manner, as the negroes are purchased on the coast of Guinea. We lay off this island till the 19th, during which time, we repaired an inconsiderable damage the Dolphin had sustained, by having had some pieces of copper torn off the larboard bow, by the small bower anchor. This done, and having taken in as much wood and water as we could stow, we weighed, and, working to the windward, before night got without Java Head. By this time a putrid fever raged among our crew, whereof three of our hands died, and many others lay in so dangerous a condition that we had little hopes of their recovery. On the 25th, being Christmas-day, our people were in high spirits, and not a little troublesome; but at this time we had an accident which gave us some concern. William Walter, a quarter gunner, was sitting asleep with a pipe in his mouth, and fell overboard; when, notwithstanding all possible means were used to save him, he was never seen more. This unfortunate man was a very good seaman, and universally respected by the officers and all on board.

A. D. 1766. On Monday the 10th of February, at six o'clock, A. M. we came in sight of the coast of Africa, in latitude 34 deg. 15 min. south, and in 21 deg. 45 min. east longitude. On the 12th, at three P. M. we made land to the eastward of Cape d'Aguilas, but had contrary winds for several days together. From hence the coast lies W. N. W. to the Cape of Good Hope, distant about 30 leagues. On the 13th,

13th, we passed between Penguin Island and Green Point, and at three o'clock, P. M. came to an anchor in Table Bay, with a fresh gale, working to windward under a close reefed main and top-sails, and there found some light Dutch ships and Indiamen, bound for Europe. In this bay the S. E. wind blew so strong, as to oblige us to lie with our yards and top-masts struck; and it was sometimes with the greatest difficulty that our boats reached the shore, through the violence of the squalls, which at particular times are here so great, as to drive ships from their anchors out to sea. On our entering the bay we saluted the fort, which compliment was immediately returned; and on Friday the 14th, the commodore waited upon the governor, who sent his coach and six to the water-side to receive him. The Cape is a most excellent place for ships to touch at; it is a healthy climate, a fine country, and abounds with refreshments of every kind. The company's garden is a delightful spot, and at the end of it is a paddock belonging to the governor, in which are kept a great number of very curious animals; among others were three fine ostriches, and four zebras of an uncommon size. The square, in which the old governor lives, is encompassed by many other grand buildings, besides what is appropriated to the use of that great officer, who here appears with the dignity of a prince. Our commodore during his stay, resided in a house adjoining to the governor's, where he had a centinel always at the door, and a serjeant who attended him whenever he went abroad. In the middle of this square is a very fine fountain, which supplies the greatest part of the town with water. The officers of both ships resided chiefly at Mr. Prince's, and as for a long time we had enjoyed no recreation, we now spent our time very agreeably. The people also on board had all leave to go on shore by turns, and they always contrived to get completely drunk with cape wine before they returned. This was chiefly owing to the civility of the inhabitants, who as they depend on the foreign ships who touch here, think it their interest to behave with good manners,
and

and extraordinary complaisance to all strangers. During the time we continued at the cape, which was three weeks, all on board both ships were supplied with fresh mutton and beef; for provisions are so cheap, that a sheep may be bought for a Spanish dollar, which, when cleared of the offal, will weigh 50 or 60 pounds. Their tails, which are remarkably large, are chiefly composed of fat, which eats like marrow. Their skins are not covered with wool, as ours in England, but with a kind of down, intermixed with long hair. The bullocks are large, and used for the most part in teams, for which they are preferred to horses; eight or ten of them being harnessed together, and conducted by a slave, who goes before to guide them. The horses are small, but very spirited: and we were told an odd circumstance concerning them, which is, that they are never known to lie down but when sick, and that this is an infallible sign by which their owners know when they are out of order.

With respect to the country in general, it is situated in 35 deg. of south latitude, and in a temperate climate, where the extremes of heat and cold are equally unknown. It abounds with the most beautiful landscapes, the skirts of the mountains being interspersed with lofty groves of the finest trees, and the valleys and plains consist of delightful meadow lands, adorned with a variety of the most beautiful flowers, that fill the air with their fragrance. The land also produces the finest vegetable productions, and the richest fruits, while most of those brought from the East and West Indies, flourish here as well as in their native soil. One of the most beautiful, and a native, is the aloe, of which are many sorts, seen not only in the gardens of the company, but in the clefts of the rocks, and, it is said, that throughout the year, one sort or other is continually in bloom. The Indian gold-tree is likewise a remarkable curiosity, having gold-coloured leaves speckled with red, with small greenish blossoms. Here are also numbers of quince-trees, whose fruit is said to be not only larger, but better than the quinces of any other country in the known world. The

Dutch have discovered several excellent methods of preserving them, and not only make great quantities of marmalade for their own use, but sell it to the ships that touch here for refreshments. No country abounds with a greater variety of animals. Among the wild beasts are the elephant, the rhinoceros, and the buffalo, with lions, tygers, leopards, wolves, wild dogs, porcupines, elks, harts, goats of various kinds, wild horses, the zebra, and many others. Among the most extraordinary of these is a small animal, somewhat larger than a squirrel, with a head that has some resemblance to that of a bear. It is called a rattle-mouse, from its frequently making a rattling noise with its tail. This is neither very hairy, nor very long. Its back is of a liver colour, and its sides nearly black. It purs like a cat, and lives for the most part on trees, leaping like a squirrel from one tree to another, feeding upon acorns, nuts, and the like. The feathered tribe are no less numerous; for besides many of those known in Europe, here are ostriches much larger than those we saw in the straits of Magellan, flamingoes, spoon-bills, blue-birds, green-peaks, the long-tongue and many others. The flamingo is larger than a swan, and a very stately bird. Both the head and neck are as white as snow, and the latter is considerably longer than that of a swan. The bill is very broad, and black at the point, and the rest of it of a deep blue. The upper part of the wing-feathers are of a flame colour, and the lower black; but the legs, which are much longer than those of a stork, are of an orange colour, and the feet resemble those of a goose. Though they live upon fish, their flesh is both wholesome, and well tasted. The green-peak is all over green, except two red spots, one on its breast, and another on its head, and is a very beautiful bird. It feeds on insects, which it picks out of the bark of trees. The long-tongue is about the size of a bull-finch, and his tongue is not only very long, but said to be as hard as iron, and the end as sharp as the point of a needle; this being a weapon given it by the author of nature for its preservation. The feathers

on the belly are yellow, and the rest speckled. At the Cape are also many sorts of excellent fish, a considerable number of which are common in Europe, and others peculiar to these seas. The reptiles and insects are likewise extremely numerous, and among these are a variety of serpents, scorpions, and some centipedes. Thus to counterbalance the advantage this country affords, from the abundance of useful animals, there are also thrown into the scale many that are prejudicial and extremely dangerous; as if it was intended to shew to man, that amidst the greatest blessings and advantages bestowed on one of the most enchanting spots in the universe, it was necessary to mix a certain proportion of evil, to reduce it more to a level with those countries that are in some respects less desirable.

Both our ship and the Tamar by this time had received a fresh supply of wood, water, and all necessary stores, and being completely fitted for sailing to our native country, on Thursday the sixth of March, our commodore took leave of the good old governor, and the next day we got under way, and sailed with a fine breeze at S. E. On Sunday the 16th, at six o'clock, A. M. we saw the rocks off the island of St. Helena, bearing W. by N. distant about eight leagues; and at noon, in 8 deg. 16 min. south latitude, we observed a strange sail which hoisted French colours, but in the evening ran her out of sight. We pursued our course without any thing material occurring till the 20th, when we were alarmed by the ship's running foul of a whale or grampus, on which she struck her head, and then her larboard bow. This put the commodore and officers in no small consternation, lest the Dolphin should have suffered from the violence of the shock, as we were at that time running at the rate of six knots an hour; however we found the shock, though a rude one, attended with no bad consequence. We perceived the sea near the place where the ship struck, tinged with blood, by which we supposed the whale was killed, or at least deeply wounded. On Tuesday the 25th, we crossed the equator in longitude 17 deg. 10 min. and the

the next morning Captain Cumming of the Tamar, made the signal to bring to, and came on board the Dolphin to inform the commodore, that the rudder braces were broke from the stern-post, whereby the rudder was rendered intirely useless: upon which the commodore sent his carpenter with assistants on board the Tamar, who went to work upon a machine after the model of that which had been fixed to the Ipswich, and Grafton, each of which ships, at different times, steered home from Louisbourg by the help of such a substitute for a rudder. This machine was completed in about six days, and received some improvements from the ingenuity of the constructor: but it was thought better to send the Tamar to Antigua, in order to repair; accordingly on the 1st of April, the Tamar parted company with the Dolphin, steering for the Caribbee islands. In their passage they found the difference of sailing with the machine, to be only about five miles in forty-eight hours. After the departure of the Tamar, which was the first time of our being separated wholly from her since our leaving England, and in latitude 34 deg. north, longitude 35 deg. west, we had a most violent gale of wind, which drove us to the northward of the western islands, and into latitude 48 deg. north, longitude 14 deg. west. We came within two hundred leagues of the land, and spoke with several ships lately from England, who gave us very erroneous accounts of the bearing of the coast. We had now a strong easterly wind, which lasted several days, and the weather appeared to us piercing cold, from our having been, during so long a time, used to a warm climate. However, we at last had a favourable wind, and on Thursday the 7th of May, saw the island of Scilly. On the 9th, in the morning, we arrived in the Downs, where we cast anchor; having been nine weeks running from the Cape of Good Hope, and somewhat more than two and twenty months in the circumnavigation of the globe.

Thus ended a voyage, originally planned by his Majesty, George the Third, and which produced the discovery of those islands, that have lately engrossed the

attention of the public. We have endeavoured to describe them, and our courses with accuracy, and with truth and authenticity, that might justly be expected from one who saw every thing of which we have given a description. By the assistance of divine providence, and the tenderness of our excellent commodore, in causing the crews to be served with portable soup, and with the greatest humanity distributing provisions to the sick from his own table, that dreadful disease the scurvy was rendered less inveterate and fatal; and we lost, including those who were drowned, a very inconsiderable number of men, a number so inconsiderable, that it is highly probable, more of them would have died, in the course of a year, had they staid on shore. From our arrival at Spithead, till our leaving the ship in the river, no boats were suffered to come on board us, nor any answers to be given to enquirers, with respect to who we were, or from what port we were come, so that a variety of conjectures were formed as to our late voyage. After having waited a few days, each man, according to the promise of the commodore, received double pay for his services, and had an opportunity of enjoying those comforts, which we, after an absence of twenty-two months from our native country, might be supposed ardently to wish for.

A
A
B
Hav
Of
Wid
Whi
F
or
ri
i
N
tain
con
To
cef
fill
ma
hir
wo

A NEW, ACCURATE, GENUINE, and COMPLETE
HISTORY, of

A VOYAGE Round the WORLD,

PERFORMED

By Capt. SAMUEL WALLIS, Esq.

In his Majesty's Ship the DOLPHIN ;

Having under his Command the SWALLOW Sloop and
PRINCE FREDERICK Store-Ship,

Of which Mr. CARTERET and Lieutenant BRINE
were appointed Masters :

UNDERTAKEN PARTICULARLY

With a view to make Discoveries in the SOUTH
SEAS :

Which remarkable circuit of the Globe was begun on
FRIDAY, the 22nd of AUGUST 1766, and completed
on FRIDAY the 20th of MAY 1768, containing a Pe-
riod of 637 Days, and included in the Years 1766,
1767, and 1768.

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

NEVER was there perhaps collected together in any language, a more copious fund of rational entertainment than will be found in this comprehensive and complete work, of which the present voyage is a part. To trace the progress of the discoveries that have successively been made, in passing round the globe, must fill the reader's mind with such a variety of new information, as cannot fail to raise his wonder, and entertain him with inexpressible delight. In the course of this work he is safely conducted through regions that were
once

once thought inaccessible, and made acquainted with countries altogether different from that wherein he dwells. Every page he reads will furnish him with novelties, and every voyage will bring him nearer to that unknown country, in search of which so many able commanders have been sent in vain. The discovery of the western continent by Columbus, gave geographers reason to believe, that a like continent existed somewhere in the south. Without such an equipoise they could not conceive how the globe could preserve its balance. Magellhaens, a Portuguese mariner, was the first who attempted to immortalize his name by the discovery. He passed the straits, that to this day bear his name; and entered the Pacific Ocean, where no European vessel had ever before sailed. He discovered the Ladrone and Philippine isles, and returned by the Cape of Good Hope, having surrounded the whole earth, and proved to demonstration, the spherical figure of the globe. He was followed by navigators of different nations, who, emulous of his glory, sought to pursue the track he had pointed out, with better success; but the dangers they encountered, and the disasters they met with, rendered the difficulties that attended the prosecution insurmountable; many perished, and those who survived were glad to return home after a fruitless search. The ill success which attended these first attempts threw a damp upon the enterprize, and it remained long unnoticed, except in the writings of the learned. Some French geographers, fully persuaded of the reality of such a continent, endeavoured, a few years ago, to revive in their countrymen the spirit of enterprize, with a view to derive honour to their country, by compleating the discovery; but the taste for uncommon navigations among the French seemed intirely extinct, and it was not till the Dolphin and Tamar had sailed from England that they thought of renewing it.

At this time, as we have elsewhere observed, our most gracious Sovereign had formed the design of distinguishing himself by patronizing the prosecution of new discoveries in the unknown regions of the southern hemisphere;

misphere; and surely nothing can more endear a British monarch to his maritime people, than a steady perseverance in this laudable resolution. The love of glory is a passion natural to kings: the conquerors of the world are placed before them as patterns, and they are encouraged by example to seek occasions for war to acquire a name. But how much more glorious is it to enlarge the earth with a new region, than to triumph in the conquest of some rival state!—to extend protection to a remote, and it may be a defenceless people, than to boast of levelling fortresses, and by a general carnage of friends and foes, become master of a few desolated towns, purchased at an expence, a thousand times greater than what is necessary to insure the success of new discoveries. Can there be any comparison between the glory of a successful enterprize, founded on the laudable motives of diffusing happiness through regions, whose inhabitants, for ought we know, are yet immersed in savage darkness; and that of engaging in a hazardous war, by which millions of treasure must be expended, and thousands of lives sacrificed? Is not the chance of succeeding in the first case much more probable than that of conquering in the other? And does not success in the discovery of the long sought region promise much greater advantage to a trading nation, than the conquest of any part of the earth on this side the globe? Did not the little Phœnician state reap more glorious harvest from the discoveries of its merchants, than Alexander could boast from all his conquests? Was it not the perseverance of the Princes Henry, John, and Emanuel, in supporting the expences of prosecuting new discoveries in the fifteenth century, that laid the foundation of the Portuguese greatness, whose territories in Europe are of no inconsiderable extent? But if the glory of aggrandizing a state, and perpetuating a name to posterity, be the first object of human ambition, where shall we look for a monarch, who, after having spread murder and desolation throughout the world, descended to the grave with that heart-felt satisfaction, that attended the Florentine merchant Amerigo

Vesputius,

Vespucius, when he saw all Europe agreeing, with one consent, to transfer his name to more than a third part of the terrestrial globe?

The success which has attended his present Majesty's first essays, in the voyages we are now relating, though it has as yet produced no extraordinary advantages to compensate the sums expended in the prosecution of them, yet it has been such as to open the way to new islands, from whose inhabitants new arts may be learnt, and from whose productions new acquisitions may be made, both to the vegetable and fossil kingdoms, by which the boundaries of science may be enlarged, and the gardens of the curious enriched. Nor does it afford a small satisfaction to inquisitive minds, to be made acquainted with the genius, the arts, the various pursuits, the customs, the manners, the religious notions, the distinctions of rank, and the subordination that is to be met with among the people of various islands and countries, distinct from each other, and from us, in language, habits, learning, and ways of living. Who can read of the poverty and misery of the wretched inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, who have nothing but the skins of beasts thrown over them to defend them from the severity of the cold; natives of a most horrid climate; not better provided with food than with raiment; who can read the story of these forlorn creatures, without lamenting the condition of human beings, destitute as these appear to be, of every comfort and convenience, and exposed every moment to the piercing rigour of the climate, and the still severer cravings of unsatisfied hunger! On the contrary, who can think of these, while, at the same time, he is told of the pleasurable lives of those happy islanders, in the new discovered countries, who abound in flesh, fish, and fruits, even to profusion, without admiring the ways of providence, that, for purposes unknown to us, has so unequally bestowed its dispensations! In these voyages, when we read of men that eat men, not from hunger, but from savage ferocity, we shudder to think of the depravity of our nature, and are convinced of the necessity of bounding our passions

by

by wholesome laws, and of correcting the irregularities of our appetites by the restraints of religion.

The variety of incidents that happened to our navigators, and in the course of their voyages, when historically recited, afford a peculiar kind of entertainment, not to be met with in other productions of a different kind. The many singular adventures, unforeseen dangers, and providential escapes, that every ship experienced in passing round the globe, can only be conceived by those who read, and believed by those who have seen the wonders of the deep. Nothing can excite or gratify curiosity more than relations of marvellous events that happen in succession, and in circumstances equally critical and important. There is not an object that presents itself either by sea or land, but affords some degree of use and speculation. The fish that swim about the ship, and the fowls that present themselves in the ocean, are indications by which the skilful mariner avails himself, either to guard against the storm, or to prepare for land; and our readers, as circumstances arise, either shares his danger, or partakes of his refreshment. We are now preparing for them new subjects of entertainment; and being about to pass again through the Straits of Magellan, into the vast Pacific Ocean or South Sea, it may not be amiss to offer a remark on this immense body of water. It extends from the western coasts of North and South America, to the eastern shores of China, Tartary and Japan. From its most western boundary between Peru and Chili, to its most eastern point at Cochin-China, it very near rolls over an extent of 180 degrees of longitude; and it is now supposed, by the most accurate investigation that human skill and spirit will ever make, to reach quite to the South-Pole, and may possibly be as extensive towards the North; so that this sea may be said to embrace, within five degrees, an entire hemisphere of the globe of the world; to explore which, in a certain track, is the object of the voyage, undertaken by Captain Samuel Wallis. The history of this we shall now present to the view of our numerous subscribers, only observing

that Capt. Wallis in this circumnavigation of the globe, directed his course more westwardly than any former navigator within the tropics.

C H A P. I.

Preparations for this Voyage, Instructions, &c.—Names of the Ships and Commanders—Circumstances previous to their setting sail from Plymouth—Passage from thence to the Coast of Patagonia—Capt. Byron's Account of the gigantic Natives confirmed, with some additional Circumstances—The three Ships continue their Course through the Straits of Magellan—The Narrative of the Patagonians concluded—A particular and minute Description of the Coast on each Side the Straits—The Places in which the Ships anchored during their Passage, with an Account of the Shoals and Rocks that lie near them.

A. D. 1766. **W**HEN the present honourable Admiral Byron, then commodore, returned from his voyage round the world, Captain Samuel Wallis, Esq. was immediately appointed to the command of the Dolphin, in order to make another circuit of the globe, but particularly with a view to discoveries in the Pacific Ocean, having the Swallow, a sloop, mounting 14 guns, appointed to accompany him, the command of which was given to Mr. Carteret, a lieutenant under Commodore Byron, and who on his return was advanced to the rank of a master and commander. His complement was one lieutenant, 22 petty officers, and 90 seamen. The prince Frederick store-ship, was likewise put under Captain Wallis's command, whose master was lieutenant Brine.

On the 19th of June, Captain Wallis, having received his commission, went on board the Dolphin, and the same day hoisted the broad pendant, and began to enter seamen; but agreeable to his orders, he took no boys either for himself or any of his officers. The Dolphin being

being
of wa
On th
Satur
anch
Capta
tions
derick
weigh
Every
kinds
traorc
the fu
these
On
Dolph
parted
and P
tion,
On
the il
came
At five
fix an
shore.
Abou
also t
gover
turne
on th
large
wher
miles
minu
least
the f
Satur
grea
we f
part

being now fitted for her intended voyage, the articles of war, and the act of parliament were read on board. On the 26th of July, she failed down the river, and on Saturday the 16th of August, at eight o'clock, A. M. anchored in Plymouth Sound. On Tuesday the 19th, Captain Wallis received his sailing orders, with instructions respecting the Swallow Sloop, and the Prince Frederick storeship; and this day we took on board 3000 weight of portable soup, and a bale of cork jackets. Every part of the ship was filled with stores of various kinds, even to the steerage and state room; and an extraordinary quantity of medicines being provided by the surgeon, which consisted of three large boxes, and these were put into the captain's cabin.

On Friday the 22nd, at four o'clock, A. M. the Dolphin, (on board of which was our journalist) departed from Plymouth, in company with the Swallow and Prince Frederick; and too soon, to our mortification, we found the Swallow to be a very heavy sailer.

On Sunday the 7th of September, we had a view of the island of Porto-Santo, due west, and near noon came in sight of the east end of the island of Madeira. At five we ran between this and the Deserters, and at six anchored in Madeira Road, about a mile from the shore, in 24 fathoms water, with a muddy bottom. About eight the Swallow and Prince Frederick came also to an anchor. The next morning we saluted the governor with 13 guns, and the compliment was returned with an equal number. We failed from hence on the 12th, after having taken in beef, wine, and a large quantity of onions, as sea-stores. On the 16th, when off the island of Palma, sailing at the rate of eight miles an hour, the wind suddenly died away, and for two minutes the vessel had no motion, though we were at least four leagues distant from the shore; and we found the ship 15 miles to the southward of her reckoning. Saturday the 20th, we caught eight bonettas, out of a great number which surrounded the ship, and this day we saw two herons flying to the eastward. The Swallow parted from us in the night, between the 21st and 22nd,

and on Tuesday the 23rd, at noon, the nearest land of the island of Bonavista bore from S. to W. S. W. and the east-end bore at the same time west, distant two leagues. We now thought it necessary to sound, and had only 15 fathoms, rocky ground; at the same time we perceived a great rippling, occasioned, as we supposed, by a reef; also breakers without us, distant about one league in the direction of S. E. We steered between the rippling and the breakers, and the Prince Frederick passed very near the last, in the S. E. but had no soundings; yet these breakers are thought to be dangerous. On Wednesday the 24th, at six o'clock, A. M. the isle of May bore W. S. W. distant six leagues; and soon after our consort, the Swallow, joined company again. At ten o'clock the west end of the island of May, one of the Cape de Verd islands, bore north, distant five miles; and at noon the south end of St. Jago bore S. W. by W. distant four leagues. Between these two places we found a current, setting to the southward, at the rate of 20 miles in 24 hours. At near four o'clock, P. M. we cast anchor in Port Praya, in company with the Swallow, and Prince Frederick, in eight fathoms water, upon sandy ground. During the night we had much rain and lightning. On the 25th, we obtained leave from the commanding officer at the fort, to get water and other necessaries. This being the sickly season at this place, and the rains so great as to render it exceeding difficult to get any thing down from the country to the ships; the small pox being also at this time epidemic; the captain detained every man on board who had not had that contagious distemper. However, we caught abundance of fish, and procured a supply of water, and some cattle from the island. We also found large quantities of wild purflain, which was very refreshing, either raw as a sallad, or boiled in our broth with pease.

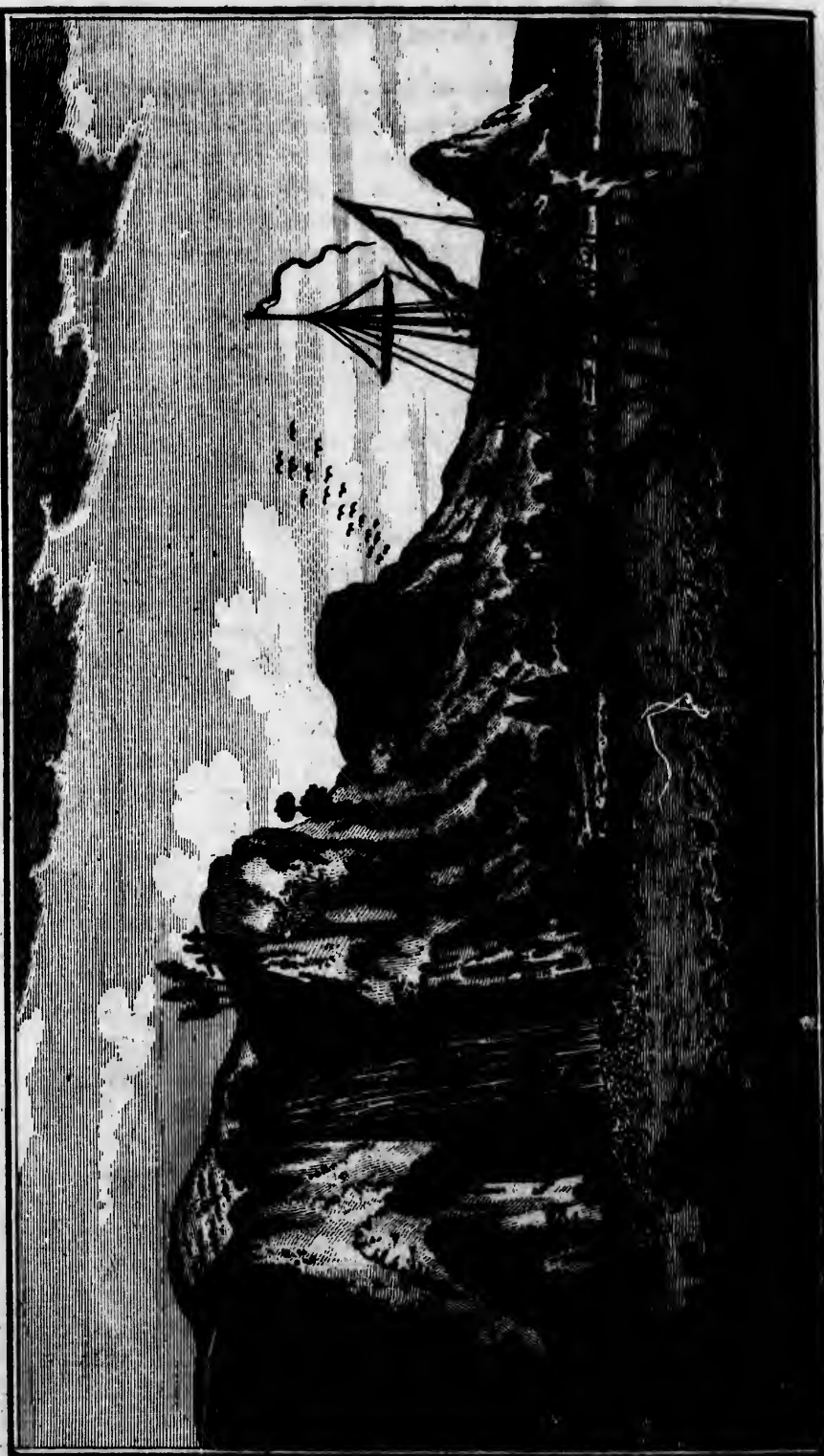
On Saturday the 28th, we put to sea, and at about six o'clock, P. M. the peak of Terra del Fuego bore W. N. W. distant 12 leagues. In the night we saw very plainly the burning mountain. This day Captain
Wallis

land of
W. and
ant two
d, and
ne time
we sup-
t about
etween
Frede-
had no
e dan-
A. M.
s; and
mpany
and of
h, dis-
of St.
tween
south-
r four
com-
eight
night
h, we
e fort,
sickly
ender.
n the
t this
n on
nper.
ured
and.
hich
d in

t six
ore
very
tain
allis



Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, No. 16, Paternoster Row.



View of the Great Cascade in the Bay of PORT CASCADE in the Territory of Oregon

Walk
and
like
shou
tain
fish,
the
O
trad
latit
a cu
hou
of h
the
chee
dur
serv
the
from
and
prof
40 m
wer
and
On
her
of
Li
no
fo
th
ha
vi
w
pl
be
S
2
1
3

Wallis ordered every man to be furnished with hook and line, that he might supply himself with fish; and likewise to prevent infection, commanded that no man should keep his fish longer than 24 hours; for the captain had observed that not only stale, but even dried fish, had tainted the internal air of the ship, and made the people sickly.

On Wednesday the 1st of October, we lost the true trade wind, and had variable gales. We were now in latitude 10 deg. 37 min. north. On the 3rd, we found a current run S. by E. at the rate of six fathoms an hour, and on the 7th, the ship was 19 miles southward of her reckoning. On Monday the 20th, the crews of the three ships were served with oil, all the butter and cheese being consumed; and orders were issued, that, during the remainder of the voyage, they should be served with vinegar and mustard once a fortnight. On the 22nd we judged we were within 60 degrees of land, from the sight of a prodigious number of sea-fowls, among which was a man of war bird. This day we crossed the Equinoctial Line, in longitude 23 deg. 40 min. west from London. On Friday the 24th, orders were given for serving our ship's company with brandy, and the wine was reserved for such as might be sick. On the 27th, the Prince Frederick sprang a leak, and her crew were at this time so sickly, through the fatigue of pumping, and the badness of their provisions, that Lieutenant Brine, her commander, was apprehensive of not being able to keep company much longer, unless some assistance could be given him. The captain therefore sent a carpenter and six sailors on board, but had it not in his power to supply her with better provisions. As the carpenter found he could do little towards stopping the leak, the Dolphin and Swallow completed their provisions from the store ship, and put on board her empty oil-jars, staves and iron-hoops. On Saturday the 8th of November, we were in latitude 25 deg. 52 min. south; and in 39 deg. 38 min. west longitude from London; and on the 9th, having seen a great number of albatrosses, we founded with 180 fathoms

fathoms of line, but had no ground. On the 12th, though the summer season in these climates, yet we found the weather so very cold, as to be obliged to have recourse to our thick jackets. On Wednesday the 19th, at eight o'clock, P. M. we saw a meteor of a very extraordinary appearance, in the N. E. which flew off in an horizontal line to the S. W. with amazing rapidity: it was near a minute in its progress, and left behind it a train of light so strong, that the deck was not less illuminated than at noon day. On the 21st, we were by observation in latitude 37 deg. 40 min. south, and in 51 deg. 24 min. west longitude from London. On the 22nd, we saw whales, seals, snipes, plovers, and other birds; with a great number of butterflies. Our soundings continued from 40 to 70 fathoms.

On Monday the 8th of December, at six o'clock, A. M. we descried land, having the appearance of many small islands. At noon in latitude 47 deg. 16 min. south, and in 64 deg. 58 min. west longitude, it bore from W. by S. to S. S. W. distant eight leagues. At eight o'clock, P. M. the Tower Rock, at Port Desire, bore S. W. by W. distant about three leagues. At nine Penguin Island bore S. W. by W. half W. distant two leagues, and on the 9th, the same island, at noon, in latitude 48 deg. 56 min. south, and in 65 deg. 6 min. west longitude, bore S. by E. distant 19 leagues. We remarked this day, that the sea appeared coloured by the vast quantity of red shrimps that surrounded the ship. The next day, at noon, Wood's Mount, near the entrance of St. Julian's, bore S. W. by W. distant three or four leagues, and our soundings were from 40 to 45 fathoms. On the 11th, we observed in latitude 50 deg. 48 min. south, and in 67 deg. 10 min. west longitude, when Penguin Island bore N. N. E. distant 58 leagues. On Saturday the 13th, in latitude 50 deg. 34 min. south, longitude 68 deg. 15 min. west, we were not more than two leagues distant from the extremities of the land. We found Cape Beachy Head, the northernmost cape, to lie in latitude 50 deg. 16 min. south, and Cape Fairweather, the southernmost cape, in latitude

latitude 50 deg. 30 min. south. On the 14th, we were by observation in latitude 50 deg. 52 min. south, and in 68 deg. 10 min. west longitude from London, at which time we were six leagues from the shore, and the extremis of the land were from N. W. to W. S. W. Penguin Island bore north 35 deg. east, distant 68 leagues. On the 15th, at eight o'clock, the entrance of the river St. Croix bore S. W. half W. and the extremis of the land S. by E. to N. by E. At eight o'clock, A. M. we were two leagues from the land. That on the north shore is high, and appears in three capes; but on the south shore it is low and flat. We had 20 fathoms quite cross the opening of the river, the distance from point to point being about seven miles; and afterwards keeping at the distance of about four miles from each cape, we had from 22 to 24 fathoms. Cape Fairweather, at seven in the evening, bore S. W. half S. distant four leagues. We stood off and on all night, and had from 30 to 22 fathoms water.

On Tuesday the 16th, at noon, we observed in latitude 51 deg. 52 min. south, and in 68 deg. west longitude. At one o'clock we were about two leagues from the shore. At four, Cape Virgin Mary bore S. E. by S. distant four leagues. At eight in the evening, we were very near the cape, and before nine anchored in a bay close under the south-side of the cape, in 10 fathoms water, bottom gravelly. Soon after the Swallow and Prince Frederick come to an anchor between us and the cape, which bore N. by W. half W. and a low sandy point like Dungeness S. by W. From the cape was a shoal, to the distance of about half a league, which may be easily known by the weeds that are upon it. This day we saw several men riding on the shore, who made signs for us to land. Accordingly the next day, being the 17th, Captain Wallis ordered the signals for the boats belonging to the Swallow and Prince Frederick to come on board, and in the mean time we hoisted out our own. We had observed the natives to remain opposite the Dolphin all night, shouting loud, and keeping up large fires. Our boats being all manned and

and armed, and having with us a party of marines; about six o'clock we reached the beach, the captain having left orders with the master to bring the ship's side to bear upon the landing place, and to keep the guns loaded with round shot. Captain Wallis with Mr. Cumming and several officers now landed; the marines were then drawn up, and the boats were brought to a grapling near the shore. The captain having made signs for the Indians to sit down, he distributed among them combs, buttons, knives, scissars, beads, and other toys. The women were particularly pleased by a present of some ribbons. He then intimated that he should be glad to accept some guanicoes and ostriches, in exchange for bill-hooks and hatchets, which were produced, but they were either really or designedly ignorant of his meaning. Captain Wallis measured several of those Indians; among whom the tallest was six feet seven inches; others were one and two inches shorter; but the general height was from five feet ten to six feet. They are muscular and well made, but their hands and feet very small in proportion to the rest of their bodies. They are clothed with the skins of the guanico, sewed together into pieces about six feet long, and five wide: these are wrapped round the body, and fastened by a girdle, with the hairy-side inwards. The guanico is an animal, that in size, make, and colour, resembles a deer; but it has a hump on its back, and no horns. Some of these people wore a square piece of cloth, made of the hair of the guanico, and a hole being cut to admit the head through, it reached down to the knees. They have also a kind of buskin from the middle of the leg to the instep, which is conveyed under the heel, but the rest of the feet is bare. Their strait and coarse hair is tied back with a cotton string; and their complexion is a dark copper. Both the horses and dogs which we saw, were of a Spanish breed. The horses appeared to be about 14 hands high. Both sexes rode astride; but the men were furnished with wooden spurs. Some of these had their arms painted; the faces of some were variously marked;

mark
pain
your
missi
dle.
leath
the
is use
the
have
at t
likev
cord
and
so e
shot
not
dista
quite
repe
cessi
Fren
lang
crew
ingl
the
facil
som
an
than
obse
ther
had
by
larg
firm
but
pea
had
firo
N

marked; and others had the left eye enclosed by a painted circle of a red colour. The eye-lids of all the young women were painted black. They had each a missile weapon of a singular kind tucked into the girdle. It consisted of two round stones covered with leather, each weighing about a pound, and fastened to the two ends of a string about eight feet long. This is used as a sling, one stone being kept in the hand, and the other whirled round the head, till it is supposed to have acquired sufficient power, and then it is discharged at the object, or any mark they wish to hit. They likewise catch guanicoes and ostriches by means of this cord, which is thrown so, that the weight twists round, and hampers the legs of the intended prey. They are so expert at the management of this double-headed shot, as our captain called it, that they will hit a mark, not bigger than a shilling, with both the stones, at the distance of 15 yards. The language of these people is quite unintelligible. They were indeed often heard to repeat the word Ca-pi-ta-ne, on which they were successively addressed in Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch, and French; but they had no knowledge of either of those languages. When they shook hands with any of the crew, they always said chevow; and they were amazingly ready at learning English words, and pronouncing the sentence "Englishmen come on shore," with great facility. During our stay on shore we saw them eat some of their flesh meat raw, particularly the paunch of an ostrich, without any other preparation or cleaning than just turning it inside out, and shaking it. We observed among them several beads, such as we gave them, and two pieces of red baize, which we supposed had been left there, or in the neighbouring country, by Commodore Byron. One man among them had a large pair of such spurs as are worn in Spain, brass stirrups, and a Spanish scimeter, without a scabbard; but notwithstanding these distinctions, he did not appear to have any authority over the rest. The women had no spurs. As above 100 of the natives seemed desirous to visit the ship, Captain Wallis took eight of

No. 30. 6 E them

them into the boats. These jumped in with the joy and alacrity of children going to a fair, and having no intention of mischief against us, had not the least suspicion that we intended any mischief against them. In the boat they sung several of their country songs, expressive of their joy; but when they came into the ship, they expressed no kind of surprize, which the multiplicity of objects, to them equally strange and novel, that at once presented themselves, might be supposed to excite. When introduced into the cabin, they looked about with a stupid indifference, till a looking-glass, which drew their attention, afforded them and us much diversion: they advanced, retreated, and played a thousand antic tricks before it, talking with earnestness, and laughing immoderately. For their entertainment, we furnished a table with beef, pork, biscuit, and other articles of the ship's provisions: they eat whatever was set before them, but would drink nothing but water. When they were conducted to see the ship, they looked, with much attention, at the animals we had on board as live stock: they examined the hogs and sheep, and were delighted exceedingly with the Guinea hens and turkeys. One of them making signs that he should be glad of some cloaths, the captain gave him a pair of shoes and buckles, and presented the rest with a little bag each, in which he put new six-pences and half-pence, with a ribband passed through a hole in them, to hang round their necks: the remaining contents of the bag were, a looking-glass, a comb, some beads, a knife, a pair of scissars, twine, and a few slips of cloth. We offered them some leaves of tobacco, rolled up into what are called segars, and they smoaked a few moments, but did not seem to like it. The marines being exercised before them, they seemed terrified at the firing of the musquets; and one of them, falling down, shut his eyes, and lay motionless, as if to intimate, that he knew the destructive nature of those fire-arms, and their fatal effects. The rest seeing our people merry, and finding themselves unhurt, soon resumed their cheerfulness, and heard the second and third volley fired without

much

much
upon
till th
got ri
being
signs,
they
were
and o
ped a
and v
some
what
lifted
in a m
obser
oraife
found
ther.
for h
then
pause
action
on b
conv
that
upon
and
not
their
boat
fore
from
from
kee
sign
tim
Fre
aga
of

much emotion; but the old man continued prostrate upon the deck some time, and never recovered his spirits till the firing was over. It was with much difficulty we got rid of these inoffensive visitors. At noon, the tide being out, Captain Wallis gave them to understand by signs, that the ship was proceeding farther, and that they must return on shore: this we soon perceived they were unwilling to do; however, all except the old man, and one more, were got into the boat; but these stopped at the gangway, where the old man turned about, and went aft to the companion ladder: here he stood some time without speaking a word: he now uttered what we supposed to be a prayer; for he many times lifted up his hands and eyes to the heavens, and spoke in a manner and tone very different from what we had observed in the conversation of his countrymen. His oraison seemed to be rather sung than said, and we found it impossible to distinguish one word from another. When the captain intimated that it was time for him to go into the boat, he looked up at the sun, then moved his hand round to the western horizon, paused, laughed, and pointed to the shore, by which actions, we easily understood, that he petitioned to stay on board till evening: and we took no little pains to convince him, that we could not continue so long upon that part of the coast. At length, however, we prevailed upon him to go over the ship's side with his companion, and as soon as the boat put off, they all began to sing, not ceasing till they reached the shore, where many of their companions pressed eagerly to be taken into the boat, and were highly affronted at being refused. Before our departure we found the shoal, that runs out from the point, and found it about three miles broad from N. to S. and to avoid the same it is necessary to keep four miles off the Cape, in 13 fathoms water. The signal was now made for weighing, and at the same time the Swallow received orders to lead, and the Prince Frederick to bring up the rear. The wind being against us, and blowing fresh, we turned into the Strait of Magellan, with the flood tide, between Cape Virgin

Mary and the Sandy Point that resembles Dungeness. At the distance of two leagues, west of Dungeness, we fell in with a shoal, upon which, at half flood, we had but seven fathoms water. Between eight and nine o'clock in the evening, we came to an anchor, one league from the shore, in 20 fathom, with a muddy bottom: Cape Virgin Mary bearing N. E. by E. half E. Point Possession W. half S: distant five leagues. When abreast of the Sandy Point, we saw many people on horseback hunting the guanicoes, which ran up the country with prodigious swiftness. The natives lighted fires opposite the ships, and about 400 of them, with their horses feeding near them, were observed encamped in a fine green valley. The guanicoes were pursued by the hunters, with slings in their hands ready for the cast; but not one of them was taken while they were within the reach of our sight. This being the spot where Commodore Byron saw the Patagonians, on the 18th, a party with some officers were sent towards the shore, but with orders not to land, as the ships were too far off to assist them in case of necessity. When they came near the land, many of the natives flocked to see them, among whom were women and children, and some of the very men we had seen in the morning of the preceding day. These waded towards the boat, frequently calling out, "Englishmen come on shore," and were with difficulty restrained from getting into the boat, when they found our people would not land. Some bread, tobacco, and toys were distributed among them, but not an article of provisions could be obtained in return. We had got under sail about six o'clock, A. M. and at noon there being little wind, and the ebb running with great force, the Swallow, who was a-head, made the signal and came to an anchor; upon which we did the same, and so did the store-ship which was a-stern.

On Friday the 19th, at six o'clock, A. M. we weighed, the Swallow being a-head, and at noon we anchored in Possession Bay, having 12 fathoms water, bottom a clean sand. Point Possession bore east distant

three

three
of th
a gr
the
22nd
heav
bott
Poi
row
leag
our
tud
way
Swa
Pri
nev
heli
six
sho
a ca
the
anc
tow
ste
at
Ca
Fo
fai
th
mi
D
Ba
fo
di
ra
u
q
P
e
se

three leagues: the Asses Ears west; and the entrance of the Narrows S. W. half W. Upon the point we saw a great number of Indians, and at night, large fires on the shore of Terra del Fuego. From this day to the 22nd, we made but little way, having strong gales and heavy seas. We now anchored in 18 fathoms, muddy bottom. The Asses Ears bore N. W. by W. half W. Point Possession N. E. by E. and the point of the Narrows, on the south-side, S. S. W. distant nearly four leagues. In this situation, we found, by observation, our latitude to be 52 deg. 30 min. south, and our longitude 70 deg. 20 min. west. On the 23d, we got under way and made sail, but the tide was so strong, that the Swallow was set one way, the Dolphin another, and the Prince Frederick a third. We had a fresh breeze, nevertheless not one of the vessels would answer her helm. However we entered the first narrow; and at six o'clock in the evening, we anchored on the south-shore, the Swallow on the north, and the store-ship not a cable's length from a sand-bank, about two miles to the eastward. The strait here is only a league wide, and, at midnight, the tide being slack, we weighed and towed the ship through. On Wednesday the 24th, we steered from the first narrow to the second, S. W. and, at eight, A. M. we anchored two leagues from the shore, Cape Gregory bearing W. half N. and Sweepstakes Foreland S. W. half W. On Thursday the 25th, we sailed through the second narrow. In our run through this part of the strait we had 12 fathoms within half a mile of the shore. At five o'clock in the evening the Dolphin suddenly shoaled from 17 to 5 fathoms, St. Bartholomew's Island then bearing S. half W. distant four miles, and Elizabeth's Island, S. S. W. half W. distant six miles. The weather being tempestuous and rainy, at eight o'clock in the evening, we cast anchor under Elizabeth's island; whereon we found great quantities of wild celery, which being boiled with portable soup and wheat, the crews breakfasted on it every morning for several days. On this island we observed several huts, and places where fires had been recently

cently made, but none of the natives. We also saw two dogs, and fresh shells of muscles and limpets scattered about. The wigwams consisted of young trees, which, being sharpened at one end, and thrust into the ground, in such a manner as to form a circle, the other ends were brought to meet, and fastened together at the top. We saw likewise many high mountains, which, though the midst of summer in this part of the world, had their summits covered with snow; but about three parts of their height they were covered with wood, and above with herbage, except where the snow was not yet melted. On Friday the 26th, at two o'clock, A. M. we weighed; and at five, being midway between Elizabeth's island, and St. George's, we struck the ground, but the next cast had no bottom with 20 fathoms. The Prince Frederick, who was about half a league to the southward of us, had for a considerable time not seven fathoms: the Swallow which was two or three miles to the southward had deep water, for she kept near St. George's Island. We think it is safest to run down from the north-end of Elizabeth's Island, about two or three miles from the shore, and so on all the way to Port Famine. At noon being three miles from the north-shore, we found by observation our latitude to be 53 deg. 12 min. south, longitude 71 deg. 20 min. west, from London. About four o'clock, we anchored in Port Famine Bay, and with all the boats out, towed in the Swallow and Store-ship. On the 27th, the sick were sent on shore, where a tent was erected for their reception, as was another for the accommodation of the sail-makers, and those who landed to get wood. This day, the weather being squally, we warped the ship farther into the harbour, and moored her with a cable each way in nine fathoms. Cape St. Anne now bore N. E. by E. distant one mile, and Sedger River S. half W. On Sunday the 28th, all the sails were unbent and sent on shore to be repaired; the empty casks were also landed, with the coopers to trim them, and ten men to wash and fill them. We also hauled the seine, and caught plenty of fish resembling mullets, but the flesh
was

was very soft; and among others were smelts, some of which weighed a pound and a half, and were 20 inches long. Indeed all the time of our stay at this place, we caught fish enough to furnish one meal a day both for the sick and the healthy: we gathered also great plenty of celery, and pea-tops, which were boiled with the pease and portable soup: besides these we found fruit that resembles cranberries, and the leaves of a shrub somewhat like our thorn, which were remarkably sour. When we arrived here, many of our people had the scurvy to a great degree; but by the plentiful use of vegetables, and bathing in the sea, within a fortnight there was not a scorbutic person in either of the ships. Their recovery also was greatly promoted by the land air, and by being obliged to wash their apparel, and keep their persons clean. All hands were now employed in repairing the ship and making her ready for the sea. To this end the forge was set up on shore; and in the mean time a considerable quantity of wood was cut, and put on board the store-ship; and thousands of young trees were carefully taken up with the mould about them, to be carried to Falkland's Islands, which produce no timber. The Prince Frederick received orders to deliver these to the commanding officer at Port Egmont, and to sail to that place with the first fair wind.

On Wednesday, the 14th of January, the master of the cutter, which was victualed A. D. 1767. for a week, was sent to look out for anchoring places on the north-shore of the strait; and this day we got all our people and tents on board, having taken in 75 tons of water, and 12 months of provisions for ourselves, and ten months for the Swallow, from on board the store-ship. On the 17th, the master of our cutter returned with an account, that he had found anchoring places; and this day the Prince Frederick sailed for Falkland's Islands. The master reported, that between where we lay and Cape Forward, he had been on shore at four places, where was good anchorage, and plenty of wood and water close to the beach, with abundance

of cranberries and wild celery: that he had also seen a great number of currant bushes full of fruit, and a variety of beautiful shrubs in full blossom, besides great plenty of winter's bark, a grateful spice, which we have already particularly described. On Sunday the 18th, at five o'clock, A. M. we sailed; and at noon, observed in latitude 54 deg. 3 min. south; here we found the strait to be two leagues wide. On the 19th, we came to an anchor, half a mile from the shore, near Cape Holland, opposite a current of fresh water, that falls rapidly from the mountains. Cape Holland bore W. S. W. half W. distant two miles; Cape Forward east; and by observation our latitude was 53 deg. 38 min. south. As a more convenient anchoring place, and better adapted for procuring wood and water, had been discovered, we made sail on the 22nd, and at nine in the evening, being about two miles distant from the shore, Cape Gallant bore W. half N. distant two leagues; Cape Holland E. by N. six leagues; and Rupert's Island W. S. W. At this place the strait is not more than five miles over.

On Friday the 23rd, we came to an anchor in a bay near Cape Gallant, in 10 fathoms water, a muddy bottom. The boats being sent out to sound found good anchorage every where, except within two cables length S. W. of the ship, where it was coral, and deepened to 16 fathoms. In this situation the east point of Cape Gallant bore S. W. by W. one fourth W. the extreme point of the easternmost land E. by S. a point making the mouth of a river N. by W. and the white patch on Charles's Island S. W. We now examined the bay and a large lagoon. The last was the most commodious harbour we had yet seen, having five fathom at the entrance, and four to five in the middle. It is capable of receiving a great number of vessels, had three large fresh water rivers, and plenty of wood and celery. We had here a seine spoiled, by being entangled with the wood that lies sunk at the mouth of the rivers; but though we caught not much fish, we had wild ducks in such numbers as to afford us a very seasonable relief.



The CRESTED FALCON, from the CARACAS, sculp.
in South America.

seen a
and a
great
have
18th,
erved
d the
came
Cape
falls
bore
ward
deg.
lace,
had
d at
rom
two
Ru-
not
bay
oot-
ood
gth
to
ape
me
ng
on
nd
us
he
ble
ge
ve
he
ut
ks
e-
f.

lief. Near this place are very high mountains, one of which was climbed by the master of our cutter, with the hope of getting a view of the South Seas; but, being disappointed in his expectation, he erected a pyramid, and having written the ship's name, and the date of the year, he left the same, with a shilling, within the structure. On the 24th, in the morning, we examined Cordes Bay, which we found much inferior to that in which the ships lay, the entrance being rocky, and the ground within it foul. It had, it is true, a more spacious lagoon, but the mouth of it was very narrow, and barred by a shoal, whereon was not sufficient depth of water for a ship of burden to float. Here we saw an animal that resembled an ass; as swift as a deer, and had a cloven hoof. This was the first animal we had seen in this strait, except at the entrance, where we found the guanicoes, and two dogs. The circumjacent country has a dreary and forbidding aspect. The mountains on both sides are of a stupendous height; whose lower parts are covered with trees, above which a space is occupied by weathered shrubs; higher up are fragments of broken rocks and heaps of snow; and the tops are totally rude, naked, and desolate. To see their summits towering above the clouds in vast crags, that are piled upon each other, affords to a spectator the idea, that they are the ruins of nature, devoted to everlasting sterility and desolation. This day we sounded about the Royal Islands, but found no bottom; wherever we came to an opening, we found a rapid tide set through; and they cannot be approached by shipping without the most imminent danger. And here, for the information of future navigators, we would observe, that in a run through this part of the strait, they should keep the north-shore close on board all the way, and not venture more than a mile from it till the Royal Islands are passed. Through the whole day the current sets easterly, and the indraught should by all means be avoided.

On Tuesday the 27th, we weighed with all expedition, and departed from Cape Gallant Road, which

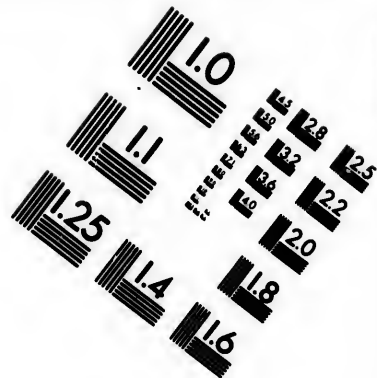
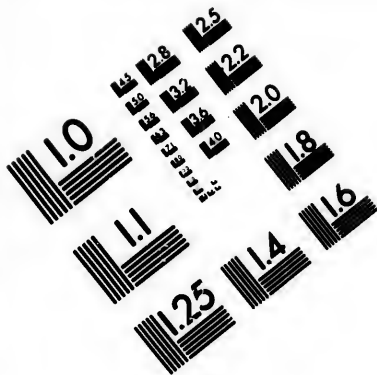
lies in 53 deg. 50 min. south latitude. At noon on the 28th, the west-point bore W. N. W. half a mile distant. At two o'clock, the west point bore east, distant three leagues, and York Point W. N. W. distant five leagues. At five, we opened York Road, the point bearing N. W. distant half a mile; at which time the Dolphin was taken a-back, and a strong current with a heavy squall drove us so far to leeward, that it was with great difficulty we got into Elizabeth's Bay, and anchored in 12 fathoms water, near a river. The Swallow being at anchor off the point of the bay, and very near the rocks, Captain Wallis ordered out all the boats with anchors and hausers to her assistance, and she was happily warped to windward into good anchorage. At this time York Point bore W. by N. A shoal with weeds upon it, at the distance of a cable's length, W. N. W. Point Passage S. E. half E. distant half a mile; a rock near Rupert's Isle S. half E. and a rivulet on the bay N. E. by E. distant about three cables length. Having this day at sun-set seen a great smoke on the southern shore, and on Prince Rupert's Island, early in the morning of the 29th, the boats were sent on shore for water. Our people had no sooner landed, than several of the natives came off to them in three canoes; and having advanced towards the sailors, made signs of friendship, which being answered to their satisfaction, they hallooed, and our men shouted in return. When the Indians drew near they were eating the flesh of seals raw, and were covered with the skins, which stank intolerably. They had bows, arrows, and javelins, the two last of which were pointed with flint. These people were of a middling stature, the tallest of them not exceeding five feet six inches. Their complexion was of a deep copper colour. Three of them being admitted on board the Dolphin, they devoured whatever food was offered them; but like the Patagonians would only drink water: like them too, they were highly diverted with a looking glass, in which they at first stared with astonishment; but having become a little more familiar with it, they smiled at its effect; and finding a
corresponding

corre
burst
going
their
of th
foun
canoe
skin.
piece
some
takes
and p
and
steere
their
looke
press
their
inhol
worl
to be
ings.
saw,
their
and a
ing,
are f
little
Indi
seve
was
opin
met
C
in a
wer
ash
flit
o'c
nov

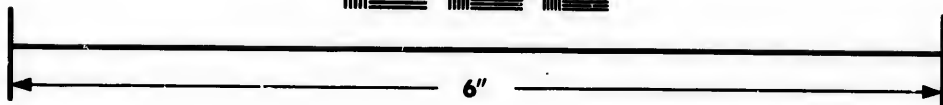
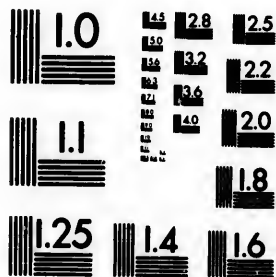
corresponding smile from the image in the glass, they burst into immoderate fits of laughter. The captain going on shore with them, presented some trinkets to their wives and children, and received in return some of their weapons, and pieces of mundic, of the kind found in the tin mines of Cornwall. The sails of the canoes belonging to these Indians were made of the seal skin. To kindle a fire they strike a pebble against a piece of mundic, holding under it, to catch the sparks, some moss or down, mixed with a whitish earth, which takes fire like tinder: they then take some dry grass, and putting the lighted moss into it, wave it to and fro, and in a minute it blazes. When they left us, they steered for the southern shore, where we saw many of their huts; and we remarked, that not one of them looked behind, either at us or the ship, so little impression had the curiosities they had seen made upon their minds. As this seems to be the most dreary and inhospitable country in the world, not excepting the worst parts of Sweden and Norway, so the natives seem to be the lowest and most deplorable of all human beings. Their perfect indifference to every thing they saw, which marked the disparity between our state and their own, though it may preserve them from the regret and anguish of unsatisfied desires, seems, notwithstanding, to imply a defect in their nature; for those who are satisfied with the gratifications of a brute, can have little pretension to the prerogatives of men. These Indians when they gave to the gentlemen of our ship several pieces of mundic, intimated, that this substance was found in the mountains, and Captain Wallis is of opinion, that not only mines of tin, but more valuable metals are subsisting there.

On Tuesday, the 3rd of February, we weighed, and, in a sudden squall, were taken a-back, so that both ships were in the most imminent danger of being driven ashore on a reef of rocks; the wind, however, suddenly shifting, we got off without much damage. At five o'clock, P. M. we anchored in York Road, Cape Quod now bore W. half S. distant six leagues; York Point





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

28
28
32
36
40
25
22
20
18

01

E. S. E. distant one mile; Bachelor's River N. N. W. three fourths of a mile; the entrance of Jerom's Sound N. W. by W. and a small island, on the south shore, W. by S. In the evening we saw five Indian canoes come out of Bachelor's River, and go up Jerom's Sound. Having sent out the boats, in the morning of the 4th, we were informed on their return, that there was good anchorage within Jerom's Sound, and all the way thither from the ship's station; as likewise at several places under the islands on the south-shore; but the force and uncertainty of the tides, and the heavy gusts of wind that came off the high lands, rendered these situations unsafe. This day Captain Wallis went up Bachelor's River, and found a bar at the mouth of it, which, at certain times of the tide must be dangerous. We hauled the seine, but the weeds and stumps of trees prevented our catching any fish. When ashore, we saw many wigwams, and several dogs, which animals ran away the moment they were noticed. We gathered muscles, limpets, sea-eggs, celery, and nettles in abundance. We also saw some ostriches, but they were beyond the reach of our pieces. Three miles up the river, on the west-side, between two mountains of a stupendous height, one of which has received the name of Mount Misery, is a cataract, which has a very striking appearance. It is precipitated down an elevation of above 400 yards; half way over a very steep declivity, and the other half is a perpendicular fall: the sound of which is not less awful than the sight. On Saturday the 14th, at ten o'clock, A. M. we weighed, soon after the current set the ship towards Bachelor's River: we put her in stays, and while she was coming about, which she was some time in doing, we drove over a shoal, where we had little more than 16 feet water, with rocky ground. Our danger was great, for the Dolphin drew 16 feet nine inches aft, and 15 feet one inch forward; but when the ship gathered way, we fortunately deepened into three fathoms; and in a very short time, we got into deep water. We continued plying to windward till four o'clock, P. M. when perceiving we had lost ground, we returned

retu
in Y
C
fail,
the
tow
a-he
rock
from
enta
ried
of b
effec
the
spai
for
trar
set v
of c
nor
anch
agre
one
of
But
whi
fath
Bay
the
wh
the
fou
W
mi
wh
wi
th
de
to
w

returned to our last station, and again came to an anchor in York Road.

On Tuesday the 17th, at five o'clock, A. M. we set sail, but notwithstanding we had a fine breeze at west, the ship was carried by a current with great violence, towards the south shore: the boats were all towing a-head, the sails unfilled, yet we drove so close to the rocks, that we were seldom farther than a ship's length from them, and the oars of the boats were frequently entangled in the weeds. In this manner we were hurried along for near an hour, in momentary expectation of being dashed to pieces. All our efforts being ineffectual, we resigned ourselves to our fate, and waited the event in a state of suspense very little short of despair, but Providence interposed for our preservation; for at length we opened St. David's Sound, when, contrary to our expectations, a current rushed out of it, and set us into mid-channel. The Swallow knew nothing of our unhappy situation, being all the time on the north shore. We now sent our boats in search of an anchoring place, and our people returned with the agreeable intelligence, that they had found a convenient one in a small bay, to which the captain gave the name of Butler's Bay, it having been discovered by Mr. Butler, one of our mates. We ran in with the tide which set fast to the westward, and anchored in 16 fathoms water; but the Swallow cast anchor in Island Bay, at about six miles distance. Butler's Bay lies to the west of Rider's, on the south-shore of the strait, which is here about two miles wide. The extremities of the bay from W. by N. to N. half W. are about one fourth of a mile asunder. A small rivulet bore S. half W. and Cape Quod north, at the distance of four miles. We kept this station till Friday the 20th, when we encountered a most violent storm, attended with hail and rain, which increased till the evening, the sea breaking over the fore-castle upon the quarter-deck. We made use of every expedient in our power to keep the ship steady, and as the cables did not part, we were again wonderfully preserved, which, considering

sidering the narrowness of the strait, and the smallness of the bay in which we were stationed, might in the judgment of human wisdom be thought impossible: for had the cables parted, we could not have run out with a sail, and not having room to bring the ship up with any other anchor, we must without divine aid have been dashed to pieces in a few minutes; and under such circumstances it is highly probable, that every soul would immediately have perished. By eight o'clock in the evening the gale became more moderate, and gradually decreased during the night. On the 21st, we had the satisfaction to find that our cable was sound, but our haulers were much rubbed by the rocks. As to the Swallow, the storm had little affected her; but two days before she had very near been lost by the rapidity of the tide, in pushing through the islands. An alteration had been made in her rudder, nevertheless she steered and worked so ill, that it was apprehended she could not safely be brought to an anchor again. Her commander was of opinion, that she could be of very little service to the expedition, and therefore requested of Captain Wallis to direct what he thought best for the service. The captain returned for answer, "That as the Lords of the Admiralty had appointed her to accompany the Dolphin, she must continue to do it as long as it was possible; that as her condition rendered her a bad sailer, he would wait her time, and attend her motions; and that if any disaster should happen to either of us, the other should be ready to afford such assistance as might be in her power." In this bay we remained eight days, taking in wood and water, and repairing the little damage we had sustained in the late storm. We caught fish of various kinds, among which were muscles near six inches long; also a fine firm red fish, not unlike a gurnet, most of which were from four to five pounds weight. The mountains in this neighbourhood have a most rugged and desolate appearance; but their height could not be ascertained; their heads being lost in the cloud; and some of them, on the southern shore, were so naked, as not to have

upon

upon

upon
 been
 large
 almo
 make
 the sp
 with
 seam
 dism
 entra
 of th
 Terra
 said
 seen
 while
 cover
 away
 were
 they
 Su
 comp
 north
 stood
 to &
 Note
 and
 At t
 whic
 rock
 a lion
 the
 fath
 mit
 leng
 whi
 E. S
 this
 at
 N.
 sho

upon them a single blade of grass. Our master having been sent out in search of anchorage, landed upon a large island on the north-side of Snow Sound, and being almost perished with cold, the first thing he did was to make a large fire with some trees which he found upon the spot. He then climbed one of the rocky mountains, with Mr. Pickersgill a midshipman, and one of the seamen, in order to take a view of the strait, and the dismal regions that surround it. He observed the entrance of the sound to be full as broad as several parts of the strait, and to grow but very little narrower on Terra del Fuego side. The country on the south, he said, was more dreary and horrid than any he had yet seen; the mountains hid their heads in the clouds; while the valleys were equally barren, being intirely covered with snow, except where it had been washed away, or converted into ice; and even these bald patches were as destitute of verdure as the rocks between which they lay.

Sunday the 1st of March, at four o'clock, A. M. our companion, the Swallow, was seen under sail, on the north-shore of Cape Quod. At seven we set sail, and stood out of Butler's Bay; and at noon sent the boats to seek for anchorage on the north shore. Cape Notch now bore W. by N. half N. distant four leagues, and Cape Quod E. half N. distant three leagues. At three o'clock, P. M. we anchored in a small bay, which we named Lion's Cove, on account of a steep rocky mountain, the top whereof resembles the head of a lion. On the 2nd, we made sail again, and at five in the evening came to anchor in Good Luck Bay, in 28 fathoms water. A rocky island, at the western extremity of the bay, bore N. W. by W. about a cable's length and a half from the Dolphin, and a low point which forms the eastern extremity of the bay, bore E. S. E. distant one mile. In the interval between this point and the ship are many shoals; and two rocks at the bottom of the bay, the largest of which bore N. E. by N. the smallest N. by E. From these rocks, shoals run out to the S. E. which may be known by the weeds

weeds that are upon them. Cape Notch bore from us W. by S. half W. distant one league. In the intermediate space is a large lagoon, but, the wind blowing hard all the time of our laying here, we could not sound it. Having moored, we sent two boats to assist the Swallow, by which she was towed into a small bay, where, as the wind was southerly, and blew fresh, she was in great danger, for the cove was exposed to S. E. winds, and was also full of rocks. On the four following days we encountered such terrible weather, that we had no other prospect before us than that of immediate destruction: and our seamen were so prepossessed with the notion, that the Swallow could not ride out the storm, that they even imagined they saw some of her hands coming over the rocks towards them. The storm at length subsided, and the gale became more moderate on Saturday the 7th; we therefore at four o'clock, A. M. sent a boat to enquire after the Swallow, who in the afternoon returned with the welcome news that the ship was safe; but the fatigue of the people had been incredible, the whole crew having been upon the deck near three days and three nights. The gulls returned at midnight, though not with equal violence, but attended with hail, sleet, and snow. On the 8th, Captain Wallis ordered up, the weather being extremely cold, and the crews never dry, 11 bales of the thick woollen stuff, called fear-nought, and employed all the taylor's to make them into jackets, of which every man in the Dolphin had one. Seven bales of the same cloth were also sent on board the Swallow, which made every man on board a jacket of the same kind. Three bales of finer cloth were cut up for the officers of both ships, which were very acceptable. On Sunday the 15th, seeing the Swallow under sail, we sent off our launch, whereby she was towed into a very good harbour on the south-shore, opposite to where we lay. The favourable account we received of this harbour determined us to depart from Good Luck Bay, and we thought ourselves happy when we got safe out of it. When abreast of the place where the Swallow lay at anchor, we fired several guns,

guns
time
com
botto
Harb
every
but
O
weig
being
fresh
half
teret
quai
lead.
by n
Swal
ice-
stand
our
save
from
swell
thick
conj
end
this
tinu
o'cl
a fi
steer
anc
A h
N.
S.
lee-
was
70

guns, as signals for her boats to assist us, and in a short time the master came on board, and piloted us to a very commodious station, where we cast anchor in 28 fathoms, bottom muddy. This bay, which we called Swallow Harbour, is sheltered from all winds, and excellent in every respect. There are two narrow channels into it, but neither of them dangerous.

On Monday the 16th, at nine o'clock, A. M. we weighed, and took the Swallow in tow. At five, P. M. being little wind, we cast her off. At nine we had fresh gales, and at midnight Cape Upright bore S. S. W. half W. On the 17th, by the advice of Captain Carteret, we bore away for Upright Bay, and, he being acquainted with the place, the Swallow was ordered to lead. At eleven o'clock we opened a large lagoon, and by means of a current, which set strongly into it, the Swallow was driven among the breakers close upon the lee-shore: she made signals of distress, and notwithstanding the weather was hazy, and the surf ran high, our boats took her in tow, but their utmost efforts to save her would have been in vain, had not a breeze from the shore happily relieved her. At noon a great swell came on, the waves ran high, and the fog was so thick, that we narrowly escaped shipwreck, in what we conjectured to be, the Bay of Islands; we therefore endeavoured to haul out, as the only chance of escaping; this we found no easy task, being obliged to tack continually, to weather some island or rock; but at four o'clock, P. M. the weather clearing up a little, we had a sight of Cape Upright, for which we immediately steered, and between five and six came safely to an anchor in the bay, in 46 fathoms, with a muddy bottom. A high bluff land on the north-shore bore N. W. half N. distant five leagues, and a small island within us S. by E. half E. The Swallow, who was driven to lee-ward, notwithstanding she had two anchors a-head, was brought up about a cable's length astern of us, in 70 fathoms water. To clear her anchors, for which purpose we sent a considerable number of our hands, we towed her into a proper birth, cast us the whole

day, and was not only a work of time, but of the utmost difficulty and labour. On the 18th, we sent out boats to sound quite cross the strait, and this day we moored the ship in 78 fathoms, with the stream anchor. On the 19th, two canoes, having in them several Indians, came along-side the Dolphin. They were equally miserable and abject, with those we had before seen. A seaman gave one of them a fish, which he had just caught with a line, and it was then alive. The Indian seized it as a dog would a bone, and instantly killed it by biting it near the gills; he then began at the head, and proceeded on to the tail, champing up the bones, and devouring both the scales and the intrails. These people would drink no other liquor than water, but they eagerly tore in pieces and swallowed down provisions of any kind, whether boiled, roasted, raw, salt, or fresh. Though the weather was very cold, their only covering was a seal-skin, and even that they put off when rowing. We observed that they all had sore eyes, occasioned probably by the smoke of their fires, and their filthy way of feeding and living made them smell as rank as a fox. They had with them some javelins, rudely pointed with bone, with which they used to strike seals, fish, and penguins. Their canoes were about 15 feet in length, three broad, and nearly the same measurement in depth. They were constructed with the bark of trees tacked together, either with the sinews of some beast, or thongs cut out of a hide. A kind of rush was laid into the seams, and the out-side was smeared with resin or gum, which prevented the water from soaking into the bark. To the bottom and sides were sewed transversely 15 slender branches, bent into an arch; and some strait pieces were placed cross the top, from gunwale to gunwale, securely lashed at each end, but upon the whole the workmanship was very rough, nor had these people any thing among them, wherein there was the least appearance of ingenuity. The Captain presented them a hatchet or two, some beads, and a few other baubles, with which they departed, seemingly well satisfied, to the southward.

During

During
search
discov
of the
night
media
thing
they v
depre
noes, a
javelin
people
few tr
harmo
30th,
with h
were se
ed not
most a
Monda
moder
spare c
rats.
the fan
a back
severa
and th
prove
feen-
On
to the
called
chafed
and t
and d
2nd,
whom
laces
treat
pene

During our stay here, we sent our boats as usual in search of anchoring places. Several small coves were discovered, but most of them dangerous. Twenty-two of the sailors belonging to one of the boats, staying one night on an island, about 30 Indians landed, ran immediately to the boat, and began to make off with every thing they could carry away; the sailors discovered what they were doing, and had but just time to prevent their depredations. When opposed, they went to their canoes, and armed themselves with long poles and pointed javelins. They stood in a threatening attitude, and our people on the defensive; but the latter parting with a few trifles to them, they became friends, and peace and harmony were again restored. From this time to the 30th, we had hard gales, and heavy seas, accompanied with hail, lightning, and rain. Nevertheless, the men were sent frequently ashore for exercise, which contributed not a little to their health, and by them we had almost a constant supply of muscles and vegetables. On Monday the 30th, we improved the first interval of moderate weather, in drying the sails, and airing the spare ones, which last we found much injured by the rats. We also repaired the fire-place of the Swallow in the same manner as we had done our own, and set up a back with lime made of burnt shells. This day we saw several canoes full of Indians, on the east-side of the bay, and the next morning several came on board, and proved to be the same people which the boats crew had seen on shore.

On the 1st of April, several other Indians came off to the ship, and brought with them several of the birds called race-horses, which some of our company purchased for a few trifles. They behaved very peaceably, and the Captain presented them with several hatchets, and dismissed them with a few toys as usual. On the 2nd, eight Indians brought six of their children on board, whom the Captain gratified with bracelets and necklaces. These people were exceedingly tender in the treatment of their children; and a circumstance happened which proves that they are not less delicate in

other respects. A boat was ordered on shore to get wood and water; at which time some of the Indians were on board, and others in their canoes along-side the ship: the latter eyed the boat attentively; and, on her putting off, called aloud to their companions, who, without speaking, instantly handed down the children, and jumped into the canoes, which hurried after the boat, while the poor Indians cried in a most distressful tone. When our boat was near land, some women were seen among the rocks, to whom the Indians called aloud, and they all ran away; but the boats crew having remarked their jealous fears, lay on their oars, to convince them that no injury was intended. The Indians landed, drew their canoes on shore, and hastily followed the objects of their affections. This day the master of the Swallow, who had been sent out to seek for anchoring places, returned with an account, that he had found three on the north shore, most of which were very good; one about four miles to the eastward of Cape Providence, another under the east-side of Cape Tamar, and a third about four miles to the eastward of it; but it must be observed, that the ground under Cape Providence is rocky. Our men at this time began to be troubled with fluxes, on which account, at the request of our surgeon, it was ordered, that no more muscles (which had been found continually in abundance) should be brought on board. On Friday the 10th, we made sail in company with the Swallow. At noon, Cape Providence bore N. N. W. distant five miles. At four P. M. Cape Tamar bore N. W. by W. half W. distant three leagues, and Cape Pillar W. distant ten leagues. Cape Upright bore E. S. E. half S. distant three leagues. On the 11th, having steered W. half N. all night, we found, at six o'clock, A. M. that we had run 38 miles by the log. At this time, Cape Pillar bearing S. W. distant half a mile, the Swallow was about three miles astern of us, and being but little wind, we were obliged to crowd all the sail we could, to get without the straits mouth. The Captain, at eleven o'clock, would have shortened sail for our consort, but it was not in our power, for it

was

was a
clear
the S
der of
was
76 de
now
Paul
seven
Happ
the S
gion.
diffic
passa
the
O
place
fage
such
furni
who
able
of re
(1
whic
obse
deg
tud
west
eith
you
gro
lati
wel
but
Th
fig
ing
ber
Po

was absolutely necessary for us to carry sail, in order to clear the isles of direction. Soon after we lost sight of the Swallow, and saw her not again during the remainder of our voyage. At noon our latitude by observation was 52 deg. 38 min. and our longitude by computation 76 deg. west from London. The islands of Direction now bore north 21 west, distant three leagues. St. Paul's Cupola, and Cape Victory in one, north, distant seven leagues, and Cape Pillar east, distant six leagues. Happy did we now think ourselves in having cleared the Straits of Magellan, a dreary and inhospitable region, in which we had contended with innumerable difficulties, and escaped most imminent dangers, in a passage of almost four months, namely, from December the 17th, 1766, to the 11th of April, 1767.

Our Journalist now proceeds to a description of the places in which the ships anchored, during their passage through the straits, from whence we have extracted such particulars, as may be of use to future navigators, furnish real improvement to those of our subscribers who belong to his majesty's navy, and afford an agreeable entertainment to our various and numerous classes of readers.

(1) Cape Virgin Mary. This is a steep white cliff, which somewhat resembles the South Foreland. By observation and our reckoning, it lies in latitude 52 deg. 24 min. south, and in 68 deg. 22 min. west longitude from London. Under this cape, when the wind is westerly, is a good harbour, but we saw no appearance either of wood or water. About a mile from the shore, you may anchor in ten fathom water with coarse sandy ground. (2.) Possession Bay. The point of this lies in latitude 52 deg. 23 min. south, and in 68 deg. 57 min. west longitude. Here the foundings are very irregular, but the ground is throughout a fine soft mud and clay. The landing appeared to be good, but we could see no signs of either wood or water. It is necessary, in sailing into this bay, to give the point a good birth, there being a reef that runs about a mile right off it. (3.) Port Famine. This is an excellent bay, capacious enough.

enough for many ships to moor therein with the utmost safety. Wood and water are to be procured with ease: geese, ducks, teal &c. are in great plenty, and fish in abundance. It is situated in latitude 53 deg. 42 min. south, and 71 deg. 28 min. west longitude. We moored in nine fathom, having brought Cape St. Anne N. E. by E. and the beautiful river Sedger, (of which we have given a particular description in the history of Commodore Byron's voyage,) S. half W. which perhaps is the most eligible situation, though the whole bay is good ground. In the year 1581, the Spaniards built a town here, which they named Philipville, and left in it a colony of 400 persons. Seventy-six of this number were starved, and of the remainder, 23 proceeded in search of the river Plata, and most probably perished, as no tidings were ever heard of them. When our celebrated navigator Sir William Cavendish arrived at this place in 1587, he found the only one that remained of those unfortunate adventurers, named Hernando, and brought him to England. From their melancholy fate, Sir William named the bay, Port Famine. (4.) Cape Holland Bay. This lies in latitude 53 deg. 57 min. and in 72 deg. 34 min. west longitude. Here is a fine rivulet, and close under the cape a large river, navigable for boats many miles; and the shore affords plenty of fire-wood. We caught very little fish, but found plenty of muscles and limpets. The adjacent country produces plenty of cranberries and wild celery. We killed some geese, ducks, teal, and race-horses, yet the birds are not numerous. There is no danger in sailing into this bay, and in every part thereof is good anchoring ground. (5.) Cape Gallant Bay. This is situated in 53 deg. 50 min. south latitude, and 73 deg. 9 min. west longitude. The landing is good; the tide very irregular; and the best anchoring is on the east-side, where we found from 6 to 10 fathoms. Here are abundance of wood, vegetables, and fish, with good watering from two rivers. In this bay, which may be entered with great safety, there is a spacious lagoon, where a fleet of ships may moor in perfect security. The lagoon

lagoon
about it
(6.) Eli
south, a
cient qu
use of sh
river.
rics, but
chorage
bearing
cables l
known
cable's l
the entr
above w
the east
avoided
cables l
lies in
account
ing in
found ce
and son
compan
achelor's
all roun
runs off
may eat
bay, b
N. by V
Jerom's
mile fr
sets in
falls at
Butler's
37 min
It is no
on wh
against
it. H

lagoon abounds with wild fowl, and we found in, and about it, wild celery, muscles, and limpets in plenty. (6.) Elizabeth Bay. Its latitude is 53 deg. 43 min. south, and its longitude 73 deg. 24 min. west. Sufficient quantities of wood may be procured here for the use of ships, and they will find good watering at a small river. We gathered a little celery and a few cranberries, but met with neither fish nor fowl. The best anchorage is at Passage Point, at half a mile distance, bearing S. E. and the river N. E. by E. distant three cables length; in this station, a shoal, which may be known by the weeds, bears W. N. W. distant one cable's length: the ground is coarse sand and shells. At the entrance of this bay are two small reefs, that appear above water. The most dangerous of the two is at the east point of the bay, but this may easily be avoided, by keeping at the distance of about two cables length from the road. (7) York Road. This lies in latitude 53 deg. 39 min. south, and, by our account, 73 deg. 52 min. west longitude. The landing in all parts of this place is very good; and we found celery, cranberries, muscles, limpets, wild fowl, and some fish, but not sufficient to supply our ships company with a single meal. About a mile up Bachelor's River is good watering, and plenty of wood all round the bay. From the Western Point a reef runs off about a cable's length, which, when known, may easily be avoided. To anchor with safety in this bay, bring York Point E. S. E. Bachelor's River N. by W. half W. The reef N. W. half W. and St. Jerom's Sound W. N. W. at the distance of half a mile from the shore. The current here frequently sets in three different directions; the water rises and falls about eight feet; but the tide is irregular. (8.) Butler's Bay. This is situated in latitude 53 deg. 37 min. south, and in 74 deg. 9 min. west longitude. It is not only small, but entirely encircled with rocks, on which account we would caution every navigator against anchoring at this place, if he can possibly avoid it. Here are some rock fish, and a few wild fowl, but celery

celery and cranberries are very scarce. (9.) Lion's Cove. The same may be said of this as we have observed of the preceding bay; but though the water up a small creek is good, here is no wood. The latitude is 53 deg. 26 min. south; longitude, by our account, 74 deg. 25 min. west. (10.) Good Luck Bay. This is situated in latitude 53 deg. 23 min. and in 74 deg. 33 min. west longitude. Like several others, it is small, and the rocks with which it is surrounded, render it very difficult of access. We procured here a sufficient quantity of fresh water, but very little wood. Not any kinds of refreshments are to be expected at this place; indeed we caught only a few rock fish with hook and line. The ground is very coarse, and the cable of our best bower anchor was so much rubbed, that we were obliged to condemn it, and bend a new one. Circumstances may arise under which it may be thought good luck to get into this bay, but we thought it very good luck when we got out of it. (11.) Swallow Bay. This lies in latitude 53 deg. 29 min. south, and in 74 deg. 35 min. west longitude. The entrance is narrow and rocky, but when once entered, it is very safe, being sheltered from all winds. The rocks, by keeping a good lookout, may be easily avoided. As to the mountains that surround it they have a most horrid appearance, and seem to be deserted by every thing that has life; and we found no supply of provisions, except a few rock fish and muscles. The landing is very good, and the tide rises and falls between four and five feet. (12.) Upright Bay. This is in latitude 53 deg. 8 min. south, longitude 75 deg. 35 min. west. The entrance is very safe, and the water excellent. A sufficiency of wood may be procured for stock, but provisions are rather scarce. The landing is not good, the tide very irregular; and the water rises and falls above five feet. Besides these 12 bays, there are three others, a little beyond Cape Shut-up, which we named River Bay, Lodging Bay, and Wallis's Bay, the last of which is the best. Also between Elizabeth Bay and York Road lies

lies
with
very
Cape
by n
is li
York
Cross
ship.
St.
foun
of v
anch
low
of S

The

w

no

G

no

ti

D

of

on

er

T

E

A

q

C
we
all
we

lies Muscle Bay, wherein is exceeding good anchorage with a westerly wind. The ground of Chance Bay is very rocky, and therefore to be avoided. Not far from Cape Quod, to the eastward, lies Island Bay, which is by no means an eligible situation for shipping. There is likewise a bay with good anchorage, opposite to York Road; and another to the eastward of Cape Cross-tide, but this latter one will hold only a single ship. Between Cape Cross and St. David's Head lies St. David's Sound, on the south-side of which we found a bank of coarse sand and shells, with a depth of water from 19 to 30 fathom, where a ship might anchor in case of necessity; and the master of the Swallow found a very good small bay a little to the eastward of St. David's Head.

C H A P. II.

The Dolphin proceeds on her Voyage from the Strait to the westward—Several Islands discovered in the South Sea, namely—Whitsun Island—Queen Charlotte's—Egmont—Gloucester—Cumberland—Prince William Henry's—Of naburgh—King George the Third's, called by the Natives Otahete, with a particular, full, and complete Description of those Islands—The Customs, Manners, &c. of the Natives—The several Incidents which happened on Board the Ship and ashore—Particularly, a very circumstantial Account of the Inhabitants of Otahete—Their Arts, Trade, domestic Life, and Character.—An Expedition to discover the inland Part of the Country—And a variety of Incidents and Transactions, till we quitted the Island to continue our Voyage.

ON Sunday the 12th of April 1767, after having cleared the strait, we held on our course to the westward. Here it may be proper to observe, that, as all the hard gales by which we suffered, blew from the westward, we think it advisable to stand about 100

leagues and more to the westward, after sailing out of the Strait of Magellan, that the ship may not be endangered on a lee-shore, which at present is wholly unknown. As we continued our course a number of sheerwaters, pintadoes, gannets, and other birds, flew about the ship; the upper works of which being open, and the cloaths and bedding continually wet, the sailors in a few days were attacked with fevers; and having a continuation of strong gales, hazy weather, and heavy seas, we were frequently brought under our courses. On Wednesday the 22nd, we observed in latitude 42 deg. 24 min. south, and in 95 deg. 46 min. west longitude; and on Monday the 27th at noon, we found our latitude to be 36 deg. 54 min. south, and our longitude, by account, 100 deg. west from London. This day being fair, and the weather moderate, the sick were brought on deck, to whom were given salop, and portable soup, in which wheat had been boiled. The violent gales returned, so that the beds were again wet through, and it was feared that the ship would lose her masts; we therefore began to think of altering our course, in hope of better weather; and the rather, as the number of our sick encreased so fast, that there was danger of soon wanting hands to navigate the vessel. On Monday the 4th of May, by observation, we found ourselves in latitude 28 deg. 20 min. south; and in 96 deg. 21 min. west longitude. On the 8th, we saw several sheerwaters and sea-swallows; and on Tuesday the 12th, we observed the same kind of birds, and some porpoises about the ship. On the 14th, we saw the appearance of what we imagined to be high land, towards which a flock of brown birds were observed to fly; we therefore steered all night for this supposed land; but at day-break could see no signs of it. As the weather now became moderate, we found our people recovered very fast; and the carpenters were busied in caulking the upper works of the ship, and repairing the boats. On the 15th, our latitude was 24 deg. 50 min. south, and our longitude 106 deg. west. On Monday the 18th, a sheep, by the captain's order, was distributed among our

peop
the 2
22nd
this t
cover
by th
tion,
from
a pin
whic
a pre
wine
and
oatm
clear
at ei
four
ham
dere
deck
was
On
the
a la
four
fou
C
bird
beir
we
by t
feer
can
"I
da
W
sec
at
ter
cr

people who were sick and recovering. On Thursday the 21st, we saw a number of flying fish; and on the 22nd some bonettas, dolphins, and flying-fish. About this time, such of the seamen on board as had been recovering from colds and fevers, began to be attacked by the scurvy, upon which, at the surgeon's representation, wine was served to them; wort was also made from malt for their use; and each of the crew had half a pint of pickled cabbage every day, notwithstanding which the men began to look very sickly, and to fall a prey to the scurvy very fast; to repel which they had wine served instead of spirits, with plenty of sweet-wort and saip; portable soup was boiled in their peas and oatmeal; their births and cloaths were kept constantly clean; the hammocks were every day brought upon deck at eight o'clock in the morning, and carried down at four in the afternoon; some or other of the beds and hammocks were washed daily: the ship's water was rendered wholesome by ventilation, and every part between decks was cleansed with vinegar. This day our latitude was 20 deg. 18 min. south, and 111 deg. west longitude. On Tuesday the 26th, we saw two grampuses; and on the 27th, a variety of birds, one of which was taken for a land-bird, and resembled a swallow. On the 31st, we found by observation our latitude to be 29 deg. 38 min. south, longitude 127 deg. 45 min. west.

On Monday the 1st of June, we saw several men of war birds, and, on the 3rd some gannets; and, the weather being at this time very various, we conceived hopes that we drew near to land. On the 4th, a turtle swam close by the ship, and the next day a great variety of birds were seen. On Saturday the 6th, the long-wished-for land became visible from the mast-head, the man crying out "Land in the north-west." This in the course of the day proved to be a low island, distant about six leagues. When within five miles of this island, we discovered a second to the W. N. W. The first lieutenant being at this time very ill, Mr. Furneaux, the second lieutenant, was sent with two boats to the first island, the crews of each being well provided with arms. When

the boats came near the island, two canoes were observed to put off to the adjacent one; and no inhabitants were seen to remain where our party landed. Here several cocoa-nuts, and a large quantity of scurvy-grass were obtained, which proved a valuable acquisition to the sick, and a grateful refreshment to those in health. They returned in the evening to the ship, bringing with them some fish-hooks, which the islanders had formed of oyster-shells. In this excursion they discovered three huts, supported on posts, and open all round, but thatched with cocoa-nut and palm leaves. As no anchorage could be found, and the whole island was encompassed with rocks and breakers, Captain Wallis resolved to steer for the other island, giving the name of Whitfun Island to this, because it was discovered on Whitfunday's Eve. Having approached the other island, Mr. Furneaux was again sent off with the boats, manned and armed. At this time about 50 of the natives were seen running about with fire-brands in their hands. Mr. Furneaux was instructed to steer to that part of the shore, where the natives had been seen, to avoid giving offence. When Mr. Furneaux drew near with the boats to the shore, the natives put themselves in a posture of defence, with their pikes; but the lieutenant making signs of amity, and exposing to view a few trinkets, some of the Indians walked into the water; to whom it was hinted, that some cocoa-nuts and water would be acceptable; which was no sooner understood, than they ventured with a small quantity of each to the boats; and received nails and other trifles in exchange. While bartering with them, one of the Indians stole a silk handkerchief with its contents, but the thief could by no means be discovered.

On Monday the 8th, Mr. Furneaux was again dispatched with the boats, and received orders from Captain Wallis to land, if he could do it without offending the natives. As this party drew near to the shore, they observed seven large canoes, each with two masts, lying ready for the Indians to embark in them. These having made signs to the crew to proceed higher up,

they co
on bo
being j
These l
W. T
of each
about
the lar
of the
appear
three i
ing ov
middle
made
ful, an
the se
captain
in the
island
and d
excell
allotte
to fill
air; a
the co
tion w
on the
cutter
wave
they
semb
of sh
but l
This
the i
a fla
of v
shilli
and
remi

they complied, and immediately the Indians embarked on board the seven large canoes and quitted the spot, being joined by two canoes at another part of the island. These latter the Indians steered in a direction of W. S. W. They were divided, two being brought along-side of each other, and fastened together, at the distance of about three feet asunder, by cross beams, passing from the larboard gunwale of one to the starboard gunwale of the other, in the middle and near each end. They appeared to be 30 feet in length, four in breadth, and three in depth. The people had long black hair hanging over their shoulders, of a dark complexion, of a middle size, and were dressed in a kind of matting made fast round the middle. The women are beautiful, and the men justly proportioned. In the afternoon the second lieutenant being again sent on shore, the captain commanded him to take possession of the island in the king's name, and to call it Queen Charlotte's Island. The boats returned loaded with cocoa-nuts and scurvy-grass, after having found two wells of excellent water. Provisions for a week were now allotted for a mate and 20 men, who were left on shore to fill water; the sick were landed for the benefit of the air; and a number of hands were appointed to climb the cocoa-trees and gather the nuts, which in our situation were very desirable. The water was brought on board on the 10th, but the cocoa-nuts and vegetables, which the cutter was bringing off, were lost by the rolling of the waves, that almost filled her with water. Afterwards they made an island where were found several tools, resembling adzes, awls, and chisels, which were formed of shells and stones. The dead bodies were not buried, but left under a kind of canopy, to decay above ground. This day the ship sailed again, after taking possession of the islands for the king, in testimony of which we left a flag flying, and carved his majesty's name on a piece of wood, and on the bark of several trees. We left shillings, sixpences, halfpence, bottles, nails, hatchets, and other things for the use of the natives. It was remarkable, that on this island we found the very people

ple who had fled from Queen Charlotte's Island, with several others, in the whole near 100. It lies in 19 deg. 20 min. south latitude, and 138 deg. 30 min. west longitude, and received the name of Egmont Island. On Thursday the 14th, we observed about 16 persons on an island which was called Gloucester Island; but as it was surrounded with rocks and breakers, we did not attempt to land. This day we likewise discovered another, which was called Cumberland Island; and, on the day following, a third, which received the name of Prince William Henry's Island.

On Wednesday the 17th, we again discovered land, and at ten at night saw a light, which convinced us that it was inhabited, and remarked that there were plenty of cocoa-trees, a certain proof of there being no want of water. Mr. Furneaux was sent on shore the day following with instructions to exchange some toys for such things as the island produced. He saw a great number of the people, but could find no place where the ship might anchor. Some of the natives, who had white sticks in their hands, appeared to have an authority over the rest. While the lieutenant was trafficking with them, an Indian diving into the water, seized the grappling of the boat, while his companions on shore laid hold of the rope by which she was fastened, and attempted to draw her into the surf, but their endeavours were frustrated by the firing of a musquet, on which they all let go their hold. These Indians were dressed in a kind of cloth, a piece of which was brought to the ship. It was concluded from the number of the people seen, and their having some large double canoes on the shore, that there were larger islands at no great distance: the Captain, therefore, having named this place Osnaburgh Island, made sail and soon discovering high-land, came to an anchor, because the weather was very foggy. The next morning early we saw land, distant four or five leagues; but, after having sailed towards it some time, thought it prudent again to anchor, on account of the thickness of the fog; but it no sooner cleared away, than we found the ship encompassed by a

number

number
people.
with wo
baubles
them to
canoes t
took pla
rounded
one of
which h
tree, wh
a young
rest, ver
have gi
tance o
and, hav
branche
board;
ship at
accident
longing
backs of
prize, a
he spran
by all
subside
hogs, a
that the
then ga
that he
not cor
attempt
of; but
alaced
officers
The
cloath
from v
when
shelter

number of canoes, in which were many hundreds of people. Having approached the ship, they beheld it with wonder, and talked with great earnestness. Some baubles were now shewn them, and signs were made for them to come on board, on which they rowed the canoes towards each other, and a general consultation took place; at the conclusion of which they all surrounded the ship with an appearance of friendship, and one of them delivered an oration, at the conclusion of which he threw into the sea the branch of a plantain-tree, which he had held in his hand. This being done, a young Indian, of more apparent courage than the rest, ventured on board the ship. The Captain would have given him some baubles, but he refused the acceptance of them till those in the canoes came along-side; and, having held a consultation, threw on board several branches of the plantain-tree. Others now ventured on board; but it was remarked, that they all got into the ship at some improper part, not one of them, even by accident, finding the right place of ascent. A goat belonging to the ship, having run his horns against the back of one of the Indians, he looked round with surprise, and seeing the animal ready to renew the attack he sprang over the ship's side, and was instantly followed by all his countrymen. Their terror, however, soon subsided, and they returned to the ship; and the sheep, hogs, and poultry being shewn them, they intimated that they possessed the two latter species. The Captain then gave them nails and other trifles, and made signs that he wanted hogs, fowls, and fruit; but they could not comprehend him. They were detected in several attempts to take away any thing they could lay hold of; but one of them at length jumped overboard with a laced hat which he had snatched from one of the officers.

The interior parts of the island abounds in hills, clothed with timber-trees, above them are high peaks, from which large rivers descend to the sea; the houses, when seen at a distance, resemble barns, having no shelter but a roof; the land towards the sea is level, and produces

produces the cocoa-nut, with a variety of other fruits, and the face of the whole country is picturesque beyond description. We now sailed along the shore, while the canoes, which could not keep pace with us, made towards the land. In the afternoon the ship brought to, and the boats being sent to sound a bay that promised good anchorage, the Indian canoes flocked round them. The Captain, apprehensive that their designs were hostile, made a signal for the boats to return to the ship, and fired a gun over the heads of the Indians. Though they were frightened at the report, they attempted to prevent the return of the cutter; but she easily out-sailed them. This being observed by some canoes in a different station, they intercepted her, and wounded some of her people with stones, which occasioned the firing a musquet, and some shot were lodged in the shoulder of the man who began the attack; which the Indians observing, they all made off with the utmost precipitation. The boats having reached the ship preparations were made for sailing, but a large canoe making towards her at a great rate, it was resolved to wait the event of her arrival; on which an Indian, making a speech, threw a plantain branch on board, and the captain returned the compliment of peace, by giving them a branch, which had been left on board by the other Indians; some toys being likewise given them, they departed very well satisfied. We now sailed, and the next morning were off a peak of land which was almost covered with the natives and their houses. On the 21st the ship anchored, and several canoes came along-side of her, bringing a large quantity of fruit, with fowls and hogs, for which they received nails and toys in exchange.

The boats having been sent to sound along the coast, were followed by large double canoes, three of which ran at the cutter, staved in her quarter, and otherwise damaged her, the Indians at the same time, armed with clubs, endeavouring to board her; the crew now fired, and wounded one man dangerously, and killing another, they both fell into the sea, whither their com-
panions

panion
canoe.
as one
the ca
sitting
while
turned
the b
native
wome
and, p
indeli
be.
casks
kept
came
wome
remain
not p
no gu
On
poult
knife
plied
The l
duces
to la
more
small
the v
bana
testat
to ar
mast
we
a-he
to b
plac
mov
rem

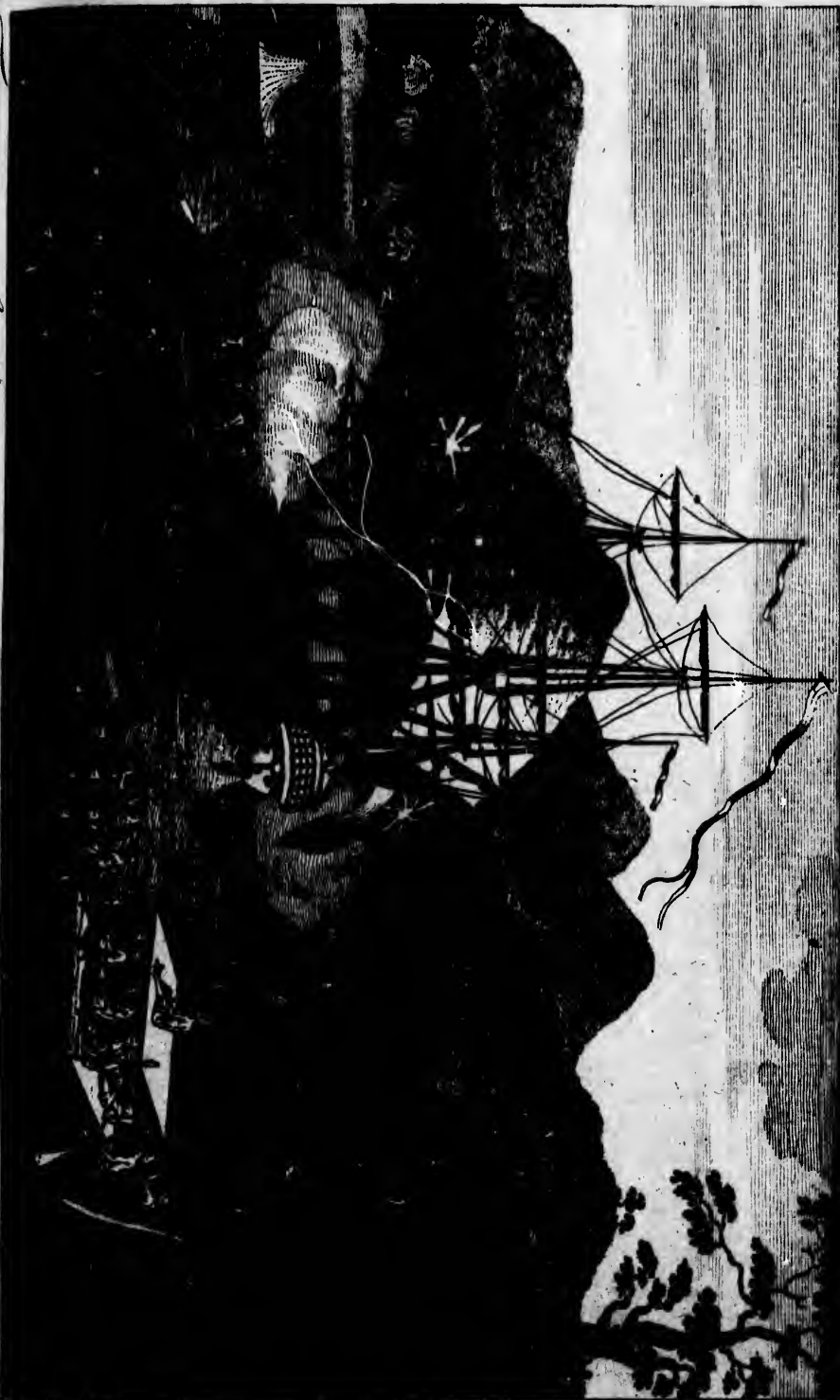
panions dived after them, and got them into the canoe. They now tried if they could stand or sit, but as one was quite dead, they laid him at the bottom of the canoe, and the wounded man was supported in a sitting posture. The ships boats kept on their way, while some of the canoes went on shore, and others returned to the ship to renew their merchandise. While the boats continued out in several soundings, the natives swam off to them with water and fruit. The women were particularly urgent for the sailors to land, and, putting off all their cloaths, gave hints, of the most indelicate nature, how acceptable their company would be. The boats being sent on shore with some small casks to get water, the Indians filled two of them, and kept all the rest for their trouble. When the boats came off, the shore was crowded with thousands of men, women, and children. During this time, several canoes remained along-side the ship, but the captain would not permit a single Indian to go on board, as there was no guarding against their artful dispositions.

On Monday the 22nd, the natives brought hogs, poultry, and fruit to the ship, which they bartered for knives and other things, so that the whole crew was supplied with meat for two days, by means of this traffic. The boats having been this day sent for water, every inducement was used by the inhabitants to persuade them to land, and the behaviour of the women was still more lascivious than before. Having procured a small quantity of water, the boats put off: on which the women shouted aloud, pelted them with apples and bananas, and shewed every mark of contempt and detestation. On the 23rd, we made sail, with intention to anchor off the watering-place, but, the man at the mast-head discovering a bay a few miles to the leeward, we immediately stood for it. The boats which were a-head, making a signal for an anchorage, we prepared to bring to; but when the ship had almost reached the place, she suddenly struck, and her head remained immoveable, fixed on a coral rock; in which situation she remained near an hour, when she was happily relieved

by a breeze from the shore. During the whole time that she was in danger of being wrecked, she was encompassed by hundreds of Indians in their canoes; but not one of them attempted to board her. The Dolphin was now piloted round a reef, into an harbour, where she was moored. The master was then sent to sound the bay, and found safe anchorage in every part of it. In the mean time some small canoes brought provisions on board; but as the shore was crowded with large canoes, filled with men, the captain loaded and primed his guns, supplied his boats with musqueteers, and kept a number of men under arms.

On Wednesday the 24th, the ship sailed up the harbour, and many canoes followed us, bringing provisions, which were exchanged for nails, knives, &c. A number of very large canoes advanced in the evening, laden with stones, on which the captain ordered the strictest watch to be kept. At length some canoes came off, which had on board a number of women, who being brought almost under the ship, began to practise those arts of indelicacy already mentioned. During this singular exhibition the large canoes came round the ship, some of the Indians playing on a kind of flute, others singing, and the rest blowing a sort of shells. Soon after a large canoe advanced, in which was an awning; and on the top of it sat one of the natives, holding some yellow and red feathers in his hands. The captain having consented to his coming along-side, he delivered the feathers, and while a present was preparing for him, he put back from the ship, and threw the branch of a cocoa-tree in the air. This was, doubtless, the signal for an onset, for there was an instant shout from all the canoes, which, approaching the ship, poured volleys of stones into every part of her. On this two guns, loaded with small shot, were fired, and the people on guard discharged their musquets. The number of Indians round the ship were full 2000, and though they were at first disconcerted, they soon recovered their spirits, and renewed the attack. Thousands of the Indians were now observed on shore, embarking

OF THE STATE OF THE SHIP
 CAPT. WALLIS in the Dolphin.



London: Published as the Act directs, by Messrs. G. and J. Smeathman, 1828.

LOTARIELLE attending CAPT. WALLIS in the Dolphyn.

... time
as en-
; but
olphin
where
found
of it
isions
large
imed
kept

har-
rovi-
A
ing,
the
noes
men,
to
ned.
ame
ind
of
ich
na-
his
og
e-
p,
is
n
5
e
...

bark
order
of w
firing
India
got t
adva
fling
ed.
the fl
In o
auth
his c
put a
utme
ceale
A
ing p
of a
to fu
acco
from
not
fame
and
mer
acce
hav
fessi
Kir
mi
by
thi
fid
po
th
of
hi
hi
te

barking as fast as the canoes could bring them off: orders were therefore given for firing the cannon, some of which were brought to bear upon the shore. This firing put a stop to all hostilities on the part of the Indians, for a small time; but the scattered canoes soon got together again, and, having hoisted white streamers, advanced, and threw stones of two pound weight from slings, by which a number of the seamen were wounded. At this time several canoes approached the bow of the ship, from whence no shot had been yet discharged. In one of these was an Indian, who appeared to have an authority over the rest, a gun was therefore levelled at his canoe, the shot of which split it in two pieces. This put an end to the contest, the canoes rowed off with the utmost speed, and the people on shore ran and concealed themselves behind the hills.

After this skirmish we sailed for our intended anchoring place, and moored the ship within a little distance of a fine river. Some of our people who had been sent to survey the shore, returned the next morning with an account that they had found good fresh water (produced from the river above-mentioned) but that there was not a canoe to be seen. Mr. Furneaux was sent the same day with all the boats, well manned and armed, and a number of marines, having orders to land his men under cover of the ship and boats. This being accordingly effected, he turned a piece of turf, and having hoisted a broad pendant upon a staff, took possession of the isle for his Britannic majesty, naming it King George the Third's Island. Some rum being then mixed with the river-water, the king's health was drank by every person present. During the performance of this ceremony, two old men were seen on the opposite side of the river, who put themselves in a supplicating posture, and appeared to be much terrified. On this, the English made signs to them to cross the river. One of them obeying the signal came over, and crawled on his hands and knees towards the lieutenant, who shewed him some stones that had been thrown at the vessel, but took pains at the same time, to intimate, that no injury

should be done to the Indians, if they were not the aggressors. He then caused some hatchets to be produced, giving the Indian to understand that his people would be glad to exchange them for various kinds of provisions. Some trifles were also given to this old man, who expressed his gratitude by his gestures, and by dancing round the flag-staff, but when they saw the pendant shaken by the wind, they ran back, with signs of fear and surprise. When they had recovered themselves from their fright, they brought two hogs which they laid down, and began dancing round the pendant as before. The hogs were afterwards put into a canoe, which the old Indian rowed towards the ship; and when he came along-side of her, pronounced a serious oration, in the course of which he delivered a number of plantain leaves, (one at a time, somewhat in the manner of the North Americans, closing their periods with belts of wampum.) After this he rowed back again, refusing at that time to accept of any presents. The noise of drums and other instruments was heard this night, and the next morning it was observed that the pendant was taken away, and the natives had quitted the coast. While the casks were filling with water, the old Indian already mentioned, crossed the river, and brought the English some fowls and fruits. At this time the captain was ill, but though he was confined to the vessel, he had remarked from thence by the help of glasses what was doing on shore. In the course of his observations, he perceived many of the natives creeping behind the bushes towards the watering-place, at the same time that vast numbers advanced through the woods, and a large party came down the hill in view; all tending to the same quarter. Two divisions of canoes were besides seen making round the opposite sides of the bay. As the Lieutenant had likewise observed the threatened danger, he got his people on board the boats; previous to which he had sent the old Indian to intimate to his countrymen that the crew wanted nothing but water, and to prevail on them to keep at a proper distance whilst it was filling; but so far was this from

from having the proper effect, that the islanders made a prize of the casks, and those at some distance from the watering-place, went forward with all expedition, in order to keep pace with the canoes, which rowed along very swiftly. At the same time a number of women and children took their station on a hill, which commanded a prospect of the shipping. The canoes drawing near that part of the bay where the vessel was at anchor, took in many from the shore who were laden with bags filled with stones. Then they rowed towards the ship, on which orders were given to fire on the first party that approached in the canoes, which being done, the Indians made off frightened and astonished. Captain Wallis being now resolved that this action should put an end to all disputes, incensed at the behaviour of the natives, commanded his people to fire first into the wood, and afterwards towards the hill, whither the islanders had retreated; when finding at what a distance the guns could reach them, they dispersed and disappeared. After this, the boats were sent out, a strong guard being appointed to attend the carpenters, who, according to orders, destroyed all the Indian canoes which could be met with. At length a small party of the natives came to the beach, stuck up some small branches of trees, as if for tokens, and then retreated to the woods; however they came again, and brought some hogs and dogs with their legs tied, which they left on the shore, together with a quantity of such cloth as they wore, all which they made signs to the sailors to take away. On this, a boat was dispatched which conveyed the hogs on board, but left behind the other articles; hatchets and nails were also deposited on the beach in return for these presents, but the Indians would by no means accept them till the cloth was taken away.

On Saturday the 27th, a party being employed in filling water, the old Indian was seen on the opposite side of the river. After having delivered an oration in his manner, he came over, when the officer referred him to the bags and stones which had been brought down,

and used his endeavours to convince him that the English in the late action had acted only from motives of self defence. The old man, however, seemed to think his countrymen much aggrieved, and with great openness intimated his opinion. However at last he suffered himself to be reconciled, shook hands with the lieutenant, and accepted some presents from him. It was then hinted to him that it would be best for the people of the island to appear only in small parties for the future, with which terms the Indian appeared satisfied, and an advantageous traffic was afterwards established with the natives. Matters being thus settled, the sick were sent on shore, and were lodged, under the care of the surgeon, in tents near the watering place. This gentleman shooting a wild duck, it dropped on the opposite side of the river, in the presence of some Indians, who fled directly; but stopping within a short space, one of them was at last persuaded to bring the duck over, which he laid at the surgeon's feet, but, at the same time, the agitation of his mind was visible in his countenance. Three ducks were killed by a second shot, and the natives were by this time possessed with such a notion of the effects of fire-arms, as whilst it raised their admiration, was supposed to contribute in a great measure to their good behaviour towards the English during their stay in these parts, though there might be another reason assigned for this before their departure, as will be apparent in the sequel. The gunner was now appointed to manage all affairs of trade between the Indians and the sailors, in order to prevent quarrelling and pilfering. This was a judicious choice; the natives sometimes stole certain trifles, but immediate restitution was made on the sight of a gun. Besides, the old Indian made himself very serviceable in recovering any thing that might have been taken away. In particular, an Indian swam one day over the river, and pilfered a hatchet, on which the gunner making preparations, as if he meant to go in search of him, the goods were restored by the old man's means, and the offender was also delivered up to the gunner. Though

he had committed other robberies, yet the captain discharged him; and all his punishment consisted in his terrible apprehensions. Being restored to his countrymen, he was conducted to the woods in the midst of their shouts of applause. This man had the gratitude to bring a roasted hog and some bread-fruit to the gunner next day, as an acknowledgement for the lenity shewn him. The captain, first lieutenant, and purser, were at this time very ill; so that the charge of the vessel, and the care of the sick, were committed to Mr. Furneaux, the second lieutenant, who discharged his duty with zeal and fidelity; and fruit, fowls, and fresh pork, were procured in such plenty that at the end of fourteen days almost every man had perfectly recovered his health. A piece of salt-petre, of the size of a small egg, had been found on the 25th on the shore; but whether it was brought from the ship or not, could not be learned, after the most diligent enquiry; but however, no other piece was found. On the 2nd of July, we began to want fruit and fresh meat, owing to the absence of the old Indian, but we had still a sufficient supply for the sick. On the 3rd, the ship's bottom was examined, when its condition was found to be nearly the same as when she left England. This day a shark was caught, which proved an acceptable present to the natives. The old Indian, who had visited the interior parts of the island in quest of provisions, returned on the 5th, and brought with him a roasted hog as a present for the captain, who in return, gave him a looking-glass, an iron pot, &c. His return was soon followed by some of the natives, who had never yet visited the market, and who brought some hogs that were larger than any yet purchased. Another sort of traffic was now established between the Indian girls and the sailors. The price of a female's favours was a nail or two; but as the seamen could not always get at the nails, they drew them out of several parts of the ship; nor could the offenders be discovered by the strictest enquiry. The damage done to the vessel might have been easily repaired; but a worse consequence arose

arose from this traffic; for on the gunner's offering small nails for hogs, the Indians produced large spikes, demanding such as those. Some of the men made use of a particular device to gratify their passions; for when they could procure no more nails, they cut lead into the shape of them, and passed those pieces on their unsuspecting paramours. When the Indians discovered the fraud, they demanded nails for the lead; but this just demand could not be granted, because it would have promoted the stealing of lead, and likewise injured the traffic with iron. In consequence of their connection with the women, the sailors became so impatient of controul, that the articles of war were read, to awe them into obedience; and a corporal of marines was severely punished, for striking the master at arms. The captain's health being nearly restored, he went in his boat to survey the island, which he found extremely delightful, and every where well peopled.

On Wednesday the 8th, the wood-cutters were entertained in a friendly manner by certain Indians, who seemed to be of a rank above those they had yet seen, and some of these visiting the captain, he laid before them a thirty-six-shilling piece, a guinea, a crown-piece, a dollar, some shillings, some new half-pence, and two large nails, intimating that they might take their choice, when they eagerly seized the nails, and then took a few half-pence, but left all the other pieces untouched. The Indians now refused to supply the market, unless they could get large nails in exchange: the captain therefore ordered the ship to be searched, when it was found that almost all the hammock-nails were stolen, and great numbers drawn from different places; on which every man was ordered before the captain, who told them, that not a man should go on shore till the thieves were discovered; but no good consequence arose from his threats, at that time. Three days after, the gunner conducted to the ship a lady of an agreeable face, and portly mein, whose age seemed to be upwards of forty. This lady had but lately arrived in that part of the island, and the gunner observing

ering
bikes,
le use
when
into
their
over-
but
ould
e in-
their
a im-
read,
rines
rms.
nt in
eme-
e en-
who
seen,
fore
own-
nce,
take
and
eces
the
age:
hed,
nails
rent
the
go
ood
me-
up a
age
but
aner
ring



obfer
fente
to ha
after
who
fense
with
ham
ribb
glad
vifte
the
him
the
beer
tati
mar
ber
mo
fion
per
the
tha
in l
was
by
mi
wa
fid
wa
nar
of
co
for
an
ha
in
fer
in
fo

observing that she seemed to have great authority, presented her with some toys; on which she invited him to her house, and gave him some fine hogs. She was afterwards taken on board, at her own desire. Her whole behaviour shewed her to be a woman of fine sense and superior rank; the captain presented her with a looking-glass and some toys, and gave her a handsome blue mantle, which he tied round her with ribbands. As she then intimated that she should be glad to see him on shore, he signified his intention of visiting her the next day. Accordingly, on Saturday the 12th, Captain Wallis went on shore, where she met him, attended by a numerous retinue, some of whom she directed to carry the captain, and others who had been ill, over the river, and from thence to her habitation, and the procession was closed by a guard of marines and seamen. As they advanced, a great number of Indians crowded to see them; but, on a slight motion of her hand, they made room for the procession to pass. When they drew near her dwelling, many persons of both sexes advanced to meet her, whom she caused to kiss the captain's hand, while she signified that they were related to her. Her house was 320 feet in length, and about 40 in breadth. The roof, which was covered with the leaves of palm-tree, was supported by a row of pillars on each side, and another in the middle. The highest part on the thatch on the inside, was 30 feet from the ground, and the space between the sides of the building and the edge of the roof, which was about 12 feet, was left open. The captain, lieutenant, and purser, being seated, the lady helped four of her female attendants to pull off the gentlemen's coats, shoes, and stockings, which was awkwardly performed; the girls however smoothed down the skin, and rubbed it lightly with their hands for more than half an hour. The surgeon, being heated with walking, having pulled off his wig, one of the Indians screamed out, and the eyes of the whole company were instantly fixed on the wonderful sight, and they remained for some time fixed in surprize. After this the queen

ordered several bales of cloth to be brought out, which were the produce of the country, which were now destined for the dress of the captain and his attendants. It was intended that the captain should be carried as he had been before, but as he refused the offer, the queen walked arm and arm with him, and lifted him like an infant over such wet and dirty places as they came to in their way. She gave him a sow pig with young, and took her leave when she had attended him to the beach. The gunner being dispatched to wait on her the next day with a present of bill-hooks, hatchets, &c. found her busied in entertaining some hundreds of the Indians who were regularly seated round her. She ordered a mess to be provided for the gunner, which he found to be very agreeable, and supposed to be fowls and apples cut small, and mixed with salt water. The provisions which were distributed by the queen, were served in cocoa-shells, which her servants brought in a sort of trays. This lady took her seat somewhat above the rest of the company, and when they were supplied, was fed by two women servants, standing on each side of her. It was observed that she received the captain's presents with an air of great satisfaction, and the supply of provisions brought to market was now greater than ever, but the prices were raised, in a great measure owing to the commerce between the English seamen and the women of the Island, of which we have taken notice; for which reason, besides the orders given for restraining the people belonging to the crew from going on shore, it was also thought proper to prohibit any women from passing the river.

On Tuesday the 14th of this month, the gunner being on shore, discovered a woman on the opposite side of the river, who seemed to be weeping in a most piteous manner. Perceiving that he seemed to take notice of her apparent distress, she sent a youth to him, who having made a long oration, laid a branch of plantain at his feet, after which he went to fetch the woman, and also brought two hogs with him. The youth now made a long speech, and, in the end, the gunner was

given

give
sons
Indi
grou
that
The
to c
offer
him.
pres
boat
purc
them
They
with
cano
nativ
No c
seen.
or ro
could
could
pose.
was
obse
he al
upon
cabin
terri
ano
day
of s
deal
and
mas
dres
his
19th
hog
he
...

given to understand that her husband and three of her sons, had been killed when the English fired on the Indians as above related. She fell speechless on the ground after she had told her tale of woe, and two lads that attended her, seemed also to be much affected. The gunner seeing her distressed situation endeavoured to console her, and at last she became a little calmer, offered him her hand, and directed the hogs to be given him, nor would she accept any thing in return for her present. A large party rowed round the island in their boats on the 15th, in order to take a view of it, and to purchase provisions. Returning, they brought with them a number of hogs and fowls, and some cocoa-nuts. They found the island to be pleasant, and abounding with the necessaries of life, and saw a great number of canoes, several of which were not quite finished. The natives tools were formed of bones, stones, and shells. No other four-footed beasts but dogs and hogs, were seen. The inhabitants ate all their meat either baked or roasted, as they neither had any vessel wherein water could be boiled, nor seemed to entertain an idea that it could be heated by fire so as to answer any useful purpose. One morning, when the lady we have mentioned was at breakfast, an Indian that attended her having observed the cock of an urn turned, to fill a tea-pot, he also turned the cock, when the scalding water falling upon his hand, he cried out and jumped about the cabin, while the Indians were equally surpris'd and terrified at the circumstance. The captain received another visit from the queen on the 17th, and the same day a great quantity of provisions was purchased of some of the natives, whom we had never before dealt with. The next day the queen repeated her visit, and made the captain a present of two hogs, and the master attending her home, she cloathed him in the dress of the country, as she had done the captain and his retinue. Our provisions received an increase on the 19th, by the gunner's sending on board a number of hogs and pigs, and abundance of fowls and fruits which he had purchased in the country. At this time an

order was made that none of the sailors should be allowed to go on shore, except those that were appointed to procure wood, water, or other necessaries.

On Tuesday the 21st, the queen came again to visit Captain Wallis, and presented him with some hogs, She likewise invited the captain to her house, who attended her home with some of his officers. She tied wreaths of plaited hair round their hats, and on the captain's she put a tuft of feathers of various colours, by way of distinction. She came back with them as far as the water-side on their return, and ordered some presents to be put into the boat at their departure. Captain Wallis having intimated before they put off, that he should leave the island in seven days time, she made signs that she wished him to stay 20 days; but he repeating his resolution, she bursted into a flood of tears. We were now so well stored with hogs and poultry, that our decks were covered with them, and as the men were more inclined to eat fruit than meat, they were killed faster than had been intended. The captain presented his friend the old Indian with some cloth and other articles, and sent a number of things to the queen, among which were a cat with kitten, turkies, geese, hens, and several sorts of garden seeds. This compliment was returned by a present of fruit and hogs. Pease and other European seeds were sowed here, and the captain staid long enough to see them come up, and to observe that they were likely to thrive in the country.

On the 25th, a party was sent on shore in order to examine the country, and a tent was erected for the purpose of observing an eclipse of the sun. When it was ended, the captain took his telescope to the queen, who shewed a surprise scarcely to be expressed, on discovering several objects with which she was well acquainted, but which were too distant to be seen without the help of a glass. He afterwards invited her and her retinue to come on board the ship, where an elegant dinner was prepared, of which all but the queen ate heartily; but she would neither eat nor drink. On

the r
was
in th
wept
peop
on t
took
fide
rifi
wall
whi
wer
fowl
con
No
was
set i
the
vari
the
fou
an
lot
the
but
He
obl
aft
me
oth
pro
bu
Ar
co
tu
di
tai
fro
ne
sel

the return of the party from their excursion, the queen was landed with her train. The captain still keeping in the same mind as to the time of his departure, she wept again on being informed of his resolution. Our people who had been sent out this day, reported, that on their first landing they called on the old Indian, and took him into their company, walking some on one side of the river, and some on the other, till the ground rising almost perpendicular, they were all obliged to walk on one side. On the borders of the valley through which the river flowed, the soil was black, and there were several houses with walled gardens, and plenty of fowls and hogs. In many places channels were cut to conduct the water from the hills to the plantations. No underwood was found beneath the trees, but there was good grass; the bread-fruit and apple-trees were set in rows upon the hills, and the cocoa-nut grew upon the level ground. The streams now meandered through various windings, and the crags of mountains hung over the travellers heads. When they had walked about four miles they rested, and began their breakfast under an apple-tree. At this time they were alarmed by a loud shout from a number of the natives. On this they were going to betake themselves to their arms, but the old Indian made signs that they should sit still. He then went to his countrymen, and it was presently observed that they became silent and withdrew. They afterwards returned, bringing with them some refreshments, in exchange for which they received buttons and other trifles from the lieutenant. The party then proceeded, looking every where for metals and ores, but found nothing of that sort worth attending to. And now the old Indian being tired, gave his English companions to understand that he was desirous of returning, but he did not leave them till he had given directions to the Indians to clear the way over a mountain. After his departure his countrymen cut branches from the trees, and laid them in a ceremonious manner at the feet of the seamen; they then painted themselves red with the berries of a tree, and stained their garments

garments yellow with the bark of another. By the assistance of these people, the most difficult parts of the mountains were climbed, and they again refreshed themselves at its summit, when they saw other mountains so much above them, that they seemed as in a valley. Towards the sea, the prospect was inexpressibly beautiful, the sides of the hills being covered with trees, and the valleys with grass, while the whole country was interspersed with villages. They saw but few houses on the mountains above them, but as smoke was observed in many places, it was conjectured, that the highest were inhabited. Many springs gushed from the sides of the mountains, all of which were covered with wood on the sides and with fern on the summit. The soil even on the high land was rich, and the sugar cane grew without cultivation; as did likewise turmeric and ginger. Having a third time refreshed themselves, they descended towards the ship, occasionally deviating from the direct way, tempted by the pleasant situation of several houses, the inhabitants of which entertained them in the most hospitable manner. They saw parrots, parroquets, green doves, and ducks. The lieutenant planted the stones of cherries, peaches and plumbs, several kinds of garden seeds, and oranges, lemons and limes. In the afternoon they rested on a delightful spot, where the inhabitants dressed them two hogs and several fowls. Here they staid till evening, when they rewarded the diligence of their guides, and repaired to the ship.

On the 26th, the captain was visited by the queen with her usual presents, and this day we discontinued taking in wood and water, and prepared for sailing. A greater number of Indians now came to the sea-shore, than we had ever yet seen; and of these several appeared to be persons of consequence. In the afternoon the queen visited Captain Wallis, and solicited him to remain ten days longer; but being informed that he should certainly sail on the following day, she burst into tears. She now demanded when he would come again, and was told in 50 days; she remained on board till evening,



*The QUEEN of OTAHEITE,
taking leave of CAPT^N WALLIS.*

eve
for
don
the
serv
his
can
was
old
two
the
the
que
retir
mac
they
be p
mor
brin
out,
been
took
She
ship
reach
fast,
her
seven
ceive
again
leave
Th
Port
of for
Th
the c
With
seven
wom
amon

evening, when being informed that the boat waited for her, she wept with more violence than she had yet done. At length this affectionate woman went over the ship's side, as did the old Indian who had been so serviceable to the crew. This man had signified that his son should sail with the captain; but when the time came the youth was not to be found, from whence it was concluded that parental affection had caused the old man to forfeit his word. The next morning early two boats were sent to fill a few casks of water; but the officer, alarmed at finding the shore crowded with the natives, prepared to return. This occasioned the queen to come forward, who ordered the Indians to retire to the other side of the river, after which she made signs for the boats to come on shore. While they were filling the water she ordered some presents to be put into the boat, and earnestly desired to go once more to the ship, but the officer being ordered not to bring off a single native, she ordered her double canoe out, and was followed by many others. When she had been on board for an hour, weeping and lamenting, we took advantage of a fresh breeze, and got under sail. She now embraced the captain and officers, and left the ship; but as the wind fell, the canoes put back, and reached the ship again, to which the queen's was made fast, and advancing to the bow of it she there renewed her lamentations. Captain Wallis presented her with several articles of use and ornament, all which she received in mournful silence. The breeze springing up again, the queen and her attendants took their final leave, and tears were shed on both sides.

The place where the ship had lain at anchor, was called Port Royal Harbour, and is situate in 17 deg. 30 min. of south lat. and 150 deg. of west long.

The following are the particulars we have selected of the customs, manners, &c. of the people of Otaheite. With regard to their stature, the men are from five feet seven to five feet ten inches high, the standard of the women, in general, near three inches shorter, the tallest among them being about five feet seven inches, they were

were mostly handsome, and some of them are described as being really beautiful. The complexion of such of the men as are much employed on the water is reddish, but their natural colour is what is called tawny. The colour of their hair is not like that of the East Indians and Americans, black, but is diversified like that of the Europeans, having among them black, brown, red, and flaxen; most of the children having the latter: when loose, it has a strong natural curl, but it is usually worn tied in two bunches, one on each side the head, or in a single bunch in the middle. They anoint the head with the oil of the cocoa-nut, mixed with a root of a fragrant smell. The women, as we have before observed, do not consider chastity as a virtue, for they not only readily and openly trafficked with our people for personal favours, but were brought down by their fathers and brothers for the purpose of prostitution: they were, however, conscious of the value of beauty; and the size of the nail that was demanded for the enjoyment of the lady, was always in proportion to her charms. When a man offered a girl to the caresses of a sailor, he shewed a stick of the size of this nail that was to purchase her company; and if our people agreed, she was sent over to them, for our seamen were not permitted to cross the river.

Their cloaths are formed of two pieces of cloth, made of the bark of a shrub, and not unlike coarse china paper. In one of them a hole is made for the head to pass through, and this hangs down to the middle of the leg, from the shoulders both before and behind; the other piece which is between four and five yards long, and nearly one broad, they wrap round the body, and the whole forms an easy, decent, and graceful dress. They adorn themselves with flowers, feathers, shells, and pearls. The last are worn chiefly by the women; the captain purchased two dozen of a small size and good colour, but they were all spoiled by boring. Mr. Furneaux saw several, in his excursion to the west, but he could purchase none with any thing he had to offer. It is a universal custom with both sexes, to mark the

hinder part of their thighs and loins with black lines in various forms. This is done by striking the teeth of an instrument, somewhat like a comb, just through the skin, and rubbing into the punctures a kind of paste made of soot and oil, which leaves an indelible stain. The boys and girls under twelve years of age are not marked, but we saw a few men whose legs were punctuated, and these appeared to be persons of distinction.

One of the principal attendants on the queen, was much more disposed to imitate our manners than the rest; and our people, with whom he soon became a favourite, distinguished him by the name of Jonathan. This man Mr. Furneaux clothed completely in an English dress, and it became him extremely well. As it was shoal water at the landing place, our officers were carried by the Indians on shore, and Jonathan, assuming state with his new finery, would be carried by some of his people in the same manner. In attempting to use a knife and fork at meals, at first his hand always came to his mouth, and the victuals, on the end of the fork, went away to his ear. Besides the articles already mentioned, these people eat the flesh of dogs. Rats abound in the island, but, as far as we could discover, they make no part of their food. In their rivers are good tasted mullets, but they are neither large nor in plenty. On the reef are cray-fish, conchs, muscles, and other shell-fish, which they gather at low water, and eat raw with bread-fruit before they come on shore. At a small distance from hence, they catch with lines, and hooks of mother of pearl, parrot-fish, groupers, and many other sorts, of which they are so fond, that we could seldom prevail upon them to sell us a few at any price. Their nets are of an enormous size, with very small meshes, with which they catch abundance of the small fry; but while they were using both nets and lines with great success, we could not catch a single fish with either; not even with their hooks and lines, some of which we had procured.

The manner in which they dress their food is somewhat

singular. They first kindle a fire by rubbing the end of one piece of dry wood together, in the same manner as our carpenters whet a chissel. Having also dug a pit about half a foot deep, and two or three yards in circumference, they pave the bottom with large pebble stones, laid down smooth and even, and then kindle a fire in it with dry wood, leaves, and the husks of the cocoa-nut. When the stones are sufficiently heated, they take out the embers, and rake up the ashes on every side; then they cover the stones with a layer of green cocoa-nut tree leaves, and wrap up the animal that is to be dressed in the leaves of the plantain: if a small hog they wrap it up whole, if a large one they split it. When it is placed in the pit, they cover it with the hot embers, and lay upon them bread-fruit and yams, which are also wrapped up in the leaves of the plantain: over these they spread the remainder of the embers, mixing among them some of the hot stones, with more leaves upon them, and lastly, to keep the heat in, they close all up with earth. After a time proportioned to the size of what is dressing, the oven is opened, and the meat taken out, which is tender, full of gravy, and, in the opinion of Captain Wallis, better in every respect than that which is dressed in the European manner. Their only sauces are fruit and salt water; and their knives are made of shells, with which they carve very dexterously, always cutting from them. They were greatly astonished when they saw meat boiled in a pot by our gunner, who, while he presided over the market, used to dine on shore; but from the time that the old man was in possession of an iron pot, he, and his friends, had boiled meat every day. The iron pots which the captain gave to the queen, were also constantly in use. The only liquor these people have for drinking, is water; and they are ignorant of the art of fermenting the juice of any vegetable, so as to give it an intoxicating quality. It is true they occasionally pluck and chew pieces of the sugar cane, but have no idea of extracting any spirit from it.

By the scars, with which many of these people are marked,

mark
in w
were
geon
in fu
proof
splin
to ex
pene
who
havin
down
point
the p
the o
gura
piece
days
ward
In th
and t
but i
grew
of th
wom
fixed
set a
disco
conj
saw
and
T
out
from
reef.
toget
them
set u
rigg
The

marked, it seems evident, that they sometimes engaged in war with each other. The remains of wounds that were visible appeared to be made with stones, bludgeons, or other blunt weapons. That they have skill in surgery, the following instance afforded us sufficient proof. One of our sailors, when on shore, had a large splinter run into his foot, and his messmate tried in vain to extract it with a pen-knife. The old Indian, who happened to be present, called over one of his countrymen, who was standing on the opposite side of the river, who, having examined the seaman's foot, went immediately down to the beach, and taking up a shell, broke it to a point with his teeth; with this instrument he laid open the place, and drew out the splinter. In the mean time the old man repaired to a wood, and returned with some gum of the apple-tree, and, having spread it upon a piece of cloth, applied it to the wound, which, in two days time, was perfectly healed. Our surgeon afterwards used this vulnerary balsam with great success. In this island are several sheds enclosed within a wall, and the area is generally paved with large round stones; but it appeared not to be much trodden, for the grass grew every where between them. On the outside of the wall were several rude figures resembling men, women, hogs and dogs, carved on posts, that were fixed in the ground. We do not think these places are set apart for religious worship, of which we could not discover the least traces among these people; but we conjecture they may be repositories of the dead, for we saw many of the natives enter them, with a slow pace and dejected countenance.

They have three kinds of canoes. One are formed out of single trees, used chiefly for fishing, and carry from two to six men. We saw many of these upon the reef. A second sort are made of planks sewed neatly together, and large enough to hold forty men. Two of them are generally lashed together, having two masts set up between them; but, if single, they have an outrigger on one side, and only one mast in the middle. They sail in these beyond the sight of land, probably to

other islands, and bring home plantains, bananas, and other fruits. A third kind, not unlike the gondolas of Venice, are intended principally for shew, and used by parties of pleasure. These are very large, but have not any sails. The middle is covered with a large awning, and some of the people sit upon it and some under it. On the first and second day after our arrival, some of these vessels came near the ship; but afterwards we only saw, three or four times a week, a procession of eight or ten of them passing at a distance, with streamers flying, and a great number of small canoes attending them. They frequently rowed to the outward point of a reef, that lay about four miles to the westward of us, where they continued about an hour and then returned. These processions are made only in fine weather, and on such occasions the people on board are dressed; though in the other canoes, they have nothing but a piece of cloth wrapped round the middle. Those in the large canoes, who rowed and steered, were dressed in white; those who sat upon the awning and under it, in white and red; and two men, who were mounted on the prow of each vessel, in red only. The plank of these vessels is made by splitting a tree, with the grain, into as many thin pieces as they can. The tree is first felled with a kind of hatchet, or adze, made of a hard greenish stone, fitted very completely into a handle: it is then cut into such lengths, as are required for the plank, one end of which is heated till it begins to crack, and then with wedges of hard wood they split it down: some of these planks are two feet broad, and from 15 to 20 feet long. They smooth them with adzes of the same materials and construction, but of a smaller size. We saw six or eight men sometimes at work upon the same plank, and, as their tools soon lose their edge, every man has by him a cocoa-nut shell filled with water, and a flat stone, whereon he sharpens his adze almost every minute. The planks are generally brought to the thickness of about an inch, and are afterwards fitted to the boat with the same exactness as would be expected from an expert joiner. To fasten these planks together, holes are bored, through

through
our na
ther
ruffles
a gun
which
which
ple tr
these
twen
tion
than
is fill
is six
In
heite
spots
good
nativ
leys
notv
two
icor
only
ther
seer
we
the
lay
to
ex
ex
we
th
ill
no
an
n
t

through which a kind of plaited cordage is passed, but our nails answered the purpose of fastening them together much better. The seams are caulked with dried rushes, and the whole outside of the canoe is paid with a gummy substance, produced from their trees, and which is substituted in the room of pitch. The wood which they use for their large canoes, is that of the apple tree; which grows very large and strait. Many of these measured near eight feet in the girth, and from twenty to forty in the branches, with very little diminution in the size. Their small canoes are nothing more than the hollowed trunks of the bread-fruit-tree, which is still more light and spongy. The trunk of this tree is six feet in girth.

In the opinion of Captain Wallis, this island of Otaheite is one of the most healthy as well as delightful spots in the world. The climate appears to be very good, and we saw no appearance of disease among the natives. The hills are covered with wood, and the valleys with herbage. The air in general is so pure, that, notwithstanding the heat, our flesh meat kept very well two days, and our fish one. We met with no frog, toad, scorpion, centipede, or serpent, of any kind; and the only troublesome insects that we saw were ants, of which there were but few. The south-east part of the island seems to be better cultivated and inhabited than where we lay, for we saw every day boats come round from thence laden with plantains and other fruits. While we lay off this island, the benefit we received, with respect to the ship's company, was beyond our most sanguine expectations, for we had not now an invalid aboard, except the two lieutenants, and the captain, and they were recovering, though still in a feeble condition.

Many assertions have been advanced with respect to the first introducers of the venereal disease into this island. "It is certain, (observes Captain Wallis) that none of our people contracted the venereal disease here, and therefore, as they had free commerce with great numbers of the women, there is the greatest probability that it was not then known in the country. It was, however,

however, found here by Captain Cook in the Endeavour, and as no European vessel is known to have visited this island before Captain Cook's arrival, but the Dolphin, and the Boudeufe and Etoil, commanded by M. Bongainville, the reproach of having contaminated with that dreadful pest, a race of happy people, to whom its miseries had till then been unknown, must be due either to him or to me, to England or to France; and I think myself happy to be able to exculpate myself and my country beyond a possibility of a doubt. It is well known, that the surgeon on board his majesty's ships keeps a list of the persons who are sick on board, specifying their diseases, and the times when they came under his care, and when they were discharged. It happened that I was once at the pay-table on board a ship, when several sailors objected to the payment of the surgeon, alledging, that although he had discharged them from the list, and reported them to be cured, yet their cure was incomplete. From this time it has been my constant practice when the surgeon reported a man to be cured, who had been upon the sick list, to call the man before me, and ask him whether the report was true: if he alledged that any symptoms of his complaint remained, I continued him upon the list; if not, I required him, as a confirmation of the surgeon's report, to sign the book, which was always done in my presence. A copy of the sick list on board the Dolphin, during this voyage, signed by every man in my presence, when he was discharged well, in confirmation of the surgeon's report, written in my own hand, and confirmed by my affidavit, I have deposited in the admiralty; by which it appears, that the last man on board the ship, in her voyage outward, who was upon the sick list for the venereal disease, except one who was sent to England in the store ship, was discharged cured, and signed the book on the 27th of December 1766, near six months before our arrival at Otaheite, which was on the 19th of June 1767; and that the first man who was upon the list for that disease, in our return home, was entered on the 26th of February 1768, six months after we left the

the
the
with
spent
as a
to h
Hope
Th
on an
that
emba
cline
howe
thou
eithe
Dolp
here
from
same
Wall
He
fulne
Euro
at, a
The
men
and
abu
hos
cer
app
cer
the
an
for
ing
to
A
he
be

the island, which was on the 26th of July 1767 ; so that the ship's company was intirely free fourteen months within one day, the very middle of which time we spent at Otaheite ; and the man who was first entered as a venereal patient, in our return home, was known to have contracted the disease at the Cape of Good Hope, where we then lay."

The old Indian, who had been so useful in carrying on an intercourse with the natives, had often intimated, that his son, a boy about fourteen years of age, should embark on board the ship ; and the lad seemed well inclined to quit his country, and undertake the voyage ; however, when the ship was about to sail, the youth thought fit to conceal himself, from a change of mind either in him or his father. A few months after the Dolphin left this island, M. de Bougainville touched here, and with him one of the natives embarked ; but from the disparity in their ages, it could not be the same person who had engaged to accompany Captain Wallis. The name of this adventurer was Aotourou. He left his country with great satisfaction and cheerfulness. His history is short, and as follows. The first European settlement that M. de Bougainville touched at, after leaving Otaheite, was Boero, in the Moluccas. The surprize of Aotourou was extravagant, at seeing men dressed in the European manner ; houses, gardens, and various domestic animals, in great variety and abundance. Above all, he is said to have valued that hospitality that was there exercised, with an air of sincerity and freedom. As he saw no exchanges made, he apprehended the people gave every thing without receiving any return. He presently took occasion to let the Dutch understand, that in his country he was a chief, and that he had undertaken this voyage with his friends for his own pleasure. In visits, at table, and in walking, he endeavoured to imitate the manners and customs of the Europeans. When M. de Bougainville left Aotourou on board, on his first visit to the governor, he imagined the omission was owing to his knees being bent inwards, and with greater simplicity than good sense,

sense, he applied to some of the seamen to get upon them, supposing they would, by that means, be forced into a straight direction. He was very earnest to know if Paris was as fine as the Dutch factory where he then was. At Batavia, the delight which he felt on his first arrival, from the sight of the objects that presented themselves might operate, in some degree, as an antidote to the poison of the place; but during the latter part of their stay here, he fell sick, and continued ill a considerable time through the remainder of the voyage; but his readiness in taking physic, was equal to a man born at Paris. Whenever he spoke of Batavia afterwards, he always called it enoue mate "the land that kills." This Indian, during a residence of two years in France, does not appear to have done much credit to himself or his country. At the end of that time he could only utter a few words of the language; which indocile disposition M. de Bougainville excuses with great ingenuity and apparent reason, by observing, that, "he was at least thirty years of age: that his memory had never been exercised before in any kind of study, nor had his mind ever been employed at all. He was totally different from an Italian, a German, or an Englishman, who can, in a twelvemonth's time, speak a French jargon tolerably well; but then these have a similar grammar; their moral, physical, political, and social ideas are much the same, and all expressed by certain words in their language as they are in the French tongue; they have therefore little more than a translation to fix in their memories, which retentive faculties have been exercised from their infancy. The Otaheitean man, on the contrary, having only a small number of ideas, relative on the one hand, to the most simple and limited society, and, on the other, to wants which are reduced to the smallest number possible, he would have, first of all, as it were, to create a world of new ideas, in a mind as indolent as his body; and this previous work must be done before he can come so far as to adapt to them the words of an European language, by which they are to be expressed." But Aotourou seems to have kept very much below the standard,

standa
requir
years
and fir
embar
son, w
whenc
sent by
purpo
fifteen
whole
tende
endea
count
when
Forste

The D
Her
der
An
Sta
tar
Th

da
Gl
So
a
th

O
27th
and
end
N

standard, which the French apologist pleads he was not required to surpass; for he really was not able, after two years instruction, to translate his Otaheitean ideas, few and simple as they were, into French. This itinerant embarked at Rochelle A. D. 1770, on board the *Brisson*, which was to carry him to the isle of France, from whence, by order of the French ministry, he was to be sent by the intendant to his native country: and for this purpose, M. de Bougainville informs us that he gave fifteen hundred pounds sterling, (a third part of his whole fortune) towards the equipment of the ship intended for this navigation. But notwithstanding these endeavours to restore the adventurous Aotourou to his country and connections, he had not reached them when Capt. Cook was at Otaheite in 1774: and Mr. Forster says he died of the small pox.

C H A P. III.

The Dolphin sails from King George the Third's Island—Her Passage from thence to Tinian—Sir Charles Saunders's—Lord Howe's—Scilly—Boscawen's—Keppel's—And Captain Wallis's Islands discovered—The present State of Tinian described—Run from that Island to Batavia—Incidents and Transactions at this last Place—The Dolphin continues her Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope—Returns to England, and anchors in the Downs on Friday the 20th of May, 1768; having circumnavigated the Globe, from the Time of weighing Anchor in Plymouth Sound, in just 637 Days; and accomplished her Voyage a Month and a Day sooner than she had done when under the Command of Commodore Byron.

ON Sunday the 26th of July, 1767, we took our departure from the island of Otaheite; and on the 27th, passed the Duke of York's Island, the middle and west end whereof is very mountainous, but the east end is lower, and the coast just within the beach

abounds with plantain-trees, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and apple-trees. On the 28th, we discovered land, which was called Sir Charles Saunders's Island. It is about six miles long from E. to W. and lies in latitude 17 deg. 28 min. south, and in 151 deg. 4 min. west longitude. On the weather side are many great breakers, and the lee-side is rocky, nevertheless, in many places there appears to be good anchorage. In the center is a mountain, which seems to be fertile. The few inhabitants we saw appeared to live in a wretched manner, in small huts, very different from the ingenious natives of King George's Island. Cocoa-nut and other trees grew on the shore, but all of them had their tops blown away. On the 30th, we again made land, at day-break, bearing N. by E. to N. W. We stood for it but could find no anchorage, the whole island being encircled by dangerous breakers. It is about ten miles in length, and four in breadth, and lies in latitude 16 deg. 46 min. south, and in 154 deg. 13 min. west longitude. On the lee part a few cocoa-nuts were growing, and we perceived smoke, but no inhabitants. The captain named this new discovered land Lord Howe's Island. In the afternoon we discovered in latitude 16 deg. 28 min. south, longitude 155 deg. 30 min. west, a group of islands or shoals, exceeding dangerous; for in the night, however clear the weather, and by day, if it is hazy, a ship may run upon them without seeing land. At five o'clock we descried the breakers, running a great way to the southward; and soon after low land to the S. W. We turned to windward all night, and at nine o'clock, of the 31st, got round the shoals and named them Scilly Islands.

On Thursday the 13th of August, having continued our course westward, two small islands came in view. The first, at noon, bore W. half S. distant five leagues, and had the appearance of a sugar loaf. The center of the second rose in the form of a peak, and bore W. S. W. distant six leagues. To one, which is nearly a circle, in diameter three miles, we gave the name of Boscawen's Island; and this we believe to be the only instance which occurs, of an island receiving the name of a de-

ceased

ceased
1761.
half is
this t
At tw
Bosca
appea
we ha
nearly
many
attem
confic
the
patch
retar
cable
haule
full d
20 f
rivin
went
foun
peop
thofo
matt
of th
ably
into
uber
50
rece
abo
boa
hog
del
gel
wa
rei
sp
fro

ceased great man. Admiral Boscawen died in the year 1761. The other island, which is three miles and a half in length, we called Keppel's Isle. Port Royal at this time bore east 4 deg. south, distant 478 leagues. At two o'clock, P. M. we saw several inhabitants upon Boscawen's Island; but Keppel's being to windward, and appearing more likely to afford us good anchorage, we hauled up for it. At six, being distant therefrom nearly two miles, we observed, by the help of our glasses, many of the natives upon the beach; but we did not attempt to anchor, on account of some breakers at a considerable distance from the island. However, on the 14th, early in the morning, the boats were dispatched to sound and visit the island. At noon they returned, without having found any ground, within 2 cable's length of it; but seeing a reef of rocks, they had hauled round the same, and got into a large deep bay full of rocks: without this was anchorage from 14 to 20 fathoms, bottom sand and coral; and within a rivulet of good water; but the shore being rocky, they went in search of a better landing place, which they found about half a mile farther, and went ashore. Our people reported, that the inhabitants were not unlike those of Otaheite; they were clothed in a kind of matting, and were remarkable for having the first joint of their little fingers cut off. They seemed to be peaceably inclined, and three of them from their canoes came into the boats when they put off, but suddenly jumped overboard, and swam back to the island, where about 50 of their countrymen stood on the shore ready to receive them; but who would not advance nearer than about 100 yards to our people. Those brought on board two fowls, and some fruit, but they saw not any hogs. Till this day, Captain Willis had entertained a design of returning to England by the way of the Magellanic Straits; but as no convenient watering place was to be found at this island, and as the ship had received some damages, that had rendered her unfit to encounter a rough sea, he determined to sail for Tinian, from thence to Batavia, and so home by the Cape of

Good Hope. By this route, as far as we could judge, we expected to be sooner at home, and supposing the ship might not be in a condition to make the whole voyage, we should still have a greater probability of saving our lives, as from this place to Batavia, we should have a calm sea, and be not far from port. We think it rather extraordinary that a thought should be entertained by Captain Wallis, of returning by the way we came; as, independent of the prodigious unnecessary risk that would be run, the honour of having gone over the entire circumference of the globe would have been lost: for a voyage into the South Sea would have had nothing attractive in its sound; but a voyage round the world, was calculated to draw general attention. In consequence of the above resolution, we passed Boscawen's Island, which is well inhabited, and abounds with timber; but Keppel's is by far the largest and best Island of the two. The former lies in latitude 15 deg. 50 min. south, longitude 175 deg. west; and the latter in latitude 15 deg. 55 min. longitude 175 deg. 3 min. west from London. We continued our course W. N. W. and,

On Sunday the 16th, at ten o'clock, A. M. we discovered land bearing N. by E. and at noon were within three leagues of it. Within shore the land appeared to be high, but at the water-side it was low; and seemed to be surrounded with reefs that extended two or three miles into the sea. The coast is rocky, and the trees grow almost to the edge of the water. We hauled without a reef of rocks, to get round the lee-side of the island, and at the same time sent off the boats to sound and examine the coast. Our people found the trees to be of different sorts, many of them very large, but all without fruit: on the lee-side indeed were a few cocoa-nuts, but not a single habitation was to be seen; nor any kind of animals, either birds or beasts, except sea fowl. Soon after they had got near the shore, several canoes came up to them, each having six or eight men on board. They appeared to be a robust, active people, and were clothed with only a kind of

mat

mat that was wrapped round their waists. They were armed with large maces or clubs, such as Hercules is represented with, two of which they sold to our master for a few nails and trinkets. These people attempting to steal the cutter, by hauling her upon the rocks, a gun was fired close to one of their faces, the report of which so terrified them, that they decamped with the utmost speed. When the boats, on their return to the ship, came near to deep water, they were impeded by points of rocks standing up, the whole reef, except in one part, being now dry, and a great sea broke over it. The Indians observing this followed our boats in their canoes, all along the reef till they got to the breach, and then they rowed back. We shall here remark, as an extraordinary circumstance, that although no sort of metal was seen on any of the lately discovered islands, yet the natives were no sooner possessed of a piece of iron than they began to sharpen it, but did not treat copper or brass in the same manner. When the boats returned, which was about six in the evening, the master reported, that all within the reef was rocky, but that at two or three places without it there was good anchorage in 18, 14 and 12 fathoms, upon sand and coral. The opening in the reef is 60 fathoms broad, where, if pressed by necessity, a ship may anchor, or moor, in eight fathoms; but it will not be safe to moor with a greater length than half a cable. This island the officers called after the name of our commander, Wallis's Island. It is situated in latitude 13 deg. 18 min. south, and in 177 deg. west longitude. Having hoisted in our boats we ran down four miles to leeward, where we lay till the morning; and then, finding that the current had set us out of sight of the island, we made sail to the N. W.

On Friday the 28th, we crossed the line into northern latitude, our longitude being, by observation, 187 deg. 24 min. west from London. During this course many birds were seen about the ship, one of which was caught, and resembled exactly a dove in size, shape, and colour. On the 29th, in latitude 2 deg. 50 min. north, and

and in 188 deg. west longitude, we crossed a great rippling, which stretched from the N. E. to the S. W. as far as the eye cou'd reach from the mast-head. We sounded, but found no bottom, with a line of 200 fathoms. On the 3rd of September, being Thursday, we saw land, which was thought to be two of the Pifadone Islands. The latitude of one of them is 11 deg. north, longitude 192 deg. 30 min. west, and that of the other 11 deg. 20 min. north, longitude 192 deg. 58 min. At five o'clock, A. M. we saw more land in the N. W. and at six, in the N. E. observed an Indian prow, such as is described in the account of Lord Anson's voyage. Perceiving she made towards us, we hoisted Spanish colours: but she came no nearer than within two miles, at which distance she tacked, stood to the N. N. W. and was out of sight in a short time. On the 7th, we saw a curlew, and on the 9th, we caught a land bird, very much resembling a starling. On Thursday the 17th, we observed in latitude 15 deg. north, longitude 212 deg. 30 min. W. On the 18th, at six o'clock, A. M. we descried the island of Saipan, bearing W. by N. distant ten leagues. In the afternoon we came in sight of Tinian, made sail for the road; and on Saturday the 19th, we came to an anchor in 23 fathoms, sandy ground, at about a mile distant from the shore, and half a mile from the reef. We lost no time, after the ship was secured, in sending the boats on shore, to erect tents, and procure some refreshments. In a few hours they returned with oranges, limes, and cocoa-nuts. The surgeon, with all the invalids, were landed with the utmost expedition; also the smith's forge, and a chest of carpenters tools. The Captain and first lieutenant, both being in a very sickly condition, went likewise ashore, taking with them a mate and 12 men to hunt for cattle in the country. On the 20th, the master informed us, that there was a better situation to the southward; we therefore warped the ship a little way up, and moored with a cable each way. At six o'clock in the evening, our hunters brought in a fine young bull, of near 300 weight, part of which

we kept
with a
ple now
we beg
penters
got on
mend
iton w
The sic
breath
from w
which t
kept, s
remains
wanton
to (gort
auf, no
going f
thick
difficul
party w
with a
island,
day, bre
what th
cured h
freshne
voyage
the rep
During
by the
been a
carpet
lining
to stop
admitt
Go
recon
Dolph
board

we kept on shore, and sent the remainder on board, with a good supply of fruit. The amount of the people now on shore, sick and well, was 53. On the 21st, we began the necessary repairs of the ship. The carpenters were set at work to caulk her: all the sails were got on shore, and the sail-makers were employed to mend them: while the armourers were busy on the iron work, and making new chains for the rudder. The sick recovered very fast from the day they first breathed the land air: this, however, was so different from what we found it in Otahete, that flesh meat, which there kept sweet two days, could here be scarcely kept sweet one. Near the landing-place we saw the remains of many cocoa-nut trees, which had all been wantonly cut down for the fruit; and we were obliged to go three miles into the country to procure a single nut. The hunters also suffered incredible fatigue, going frequently 10 or 12 miles, through one continued thicket, and the cattle were so wild, that it was very difficult to come near them. On this account one party was ordered to relieve another, and Mr. Gore with 14 men were stationed at the north part of the island, where cattle were in much greater plenty. At day-break every morning, a boat went off to bring in what they caught, or killed, and in this island we procured beef, poultry, pigs, wapples, and all the other refreshments, of which an account is given in Lord Anson's voyage; but which differs in some particulars from the report made of this place by Commodore Byron. During our stay at this place, the ship was laid down by the stern, to get at some of the sheathing which had been much torn, and in repairing the copper, the carpenter discovered and stopped a leak under the lining of the keel of the head, by which we had reason to hope most of the water, that the vessel had lately admitted in foul weather, came in. On Thursday the 19th of October, all the sick being recovered, our wood and water completed, and the Dolphin made fit for sea, every thing was ordered on board from the shore; and all our men were embarked from

from the watering-place, each having, at least, 500 limes; and we had several tubs full of the same fruit on the quarter deck, for every one of the crew to squeeze into his water what he should think fit. On the 16th at day break, we weighed, and sailed out of the bay, sending the boats at the same time to the north end of the island, to bring off Mr. Gore and his hunters. At noon they came on board with a fine large bull which they had just killed. On Wednesday the 21st, we held on a westerly course; and on the 22nd, Tinian being distant 277 leagues, we saw several birds, particularly three resembling gannets, of the same kind that we had seen when within about 30 leagues of Tinian. On the 23rd, and the two following days it blew a violent storm, and we had much thunder, lightning, rain, and a great sea. The ship laboured very much: the rudder became again loose, and shook the stern, a defect which we had before experienced, and which we thought had been remedied at Tinian. The gales increasing split our gib and main-top-mast stay-sail: the fore-sail, and mizen sail were torn to pieces; and, having bent others, we wore, and stood under a reefed fore-sail, and balanced mizen. The effects of the storm were more dreaded, as the Dolphin admitted more water than she had done at any time during the voyage. Soon after we had got the top-gallant-masts down upon the deck, and took in the gib-boom, a sea struck the ship upon her bow, and washed away the round-houses, with all the rails of the head, and every thing upon the fore-castle: nevertheless, we were forced to carry as much sail as the ship would bear, being by Lord Anson's account near the Bashee Islands; and by Commodore Byron's, not more than 30 leagues, with a lee-shore. The incessant and heavy rain had kept every man on board wet to the skin for more than two days and two nights, and the sea was breaking continually over the ship. A mountainous one, on Tuesday the 27th, staved all the half ports to pieces on the starboard-side, broke all the iron stanchions on the gunwale, washed the boat off the skids, and carried many things overboard. We
were,

were,
 shine
 derat
 W.
 beari
 The
 the r
 Capt
 and
 his r
 cover
 and
 and
 in r
 this
 gust
 taylor
 und
 mea
 ance
 O
 A. M
 deg
 saw
 five
 then
 o'cl
 and
 at t
 poi
 12
 of S
 and
 wh
 10
 larg
 day
 10
 git
 7th

were, however, this day favoured with a gleam of sunshine; and on the 28th, the weather became more moderate. At none we altered our course, steering S. by W. and past one o'clock, we saw the Bashee Islands bearing from S. by E. to S. S. E. distant six leagues. These are all high, but the northernmost is higher than the rest. Grafton Island, one of them is laid down by Captain Wallis in the latitude of 21 deg. 4 min. north, and in 239 deg. west longitude; but Captain King, in his relation of the conclusion of the last voyage of discovery, asserts that this is erroneous, as the Resolution and Discovery sought for them in vain in that position; and Mr. Dalrymple in his maps has laid them down in 118 deg. 14 min. east longitude. At midnight of this day, the weather being very dark, with sudden gusts of wind, we missed one Edmund Morgan, a marine taylor. It was supposed he had fallen overboard, when under the influence of intoxication, he having found means to indulge himself with more than his allowance.

On Tuesday the 3rd of November, at seven o'clock, A. M. we discovered a ledge of breakers, in latitude 11 deg. 8 min. north, distant three miles. At eleven we saw another shoal in latitude 10 deg. 46 min. N. distant five miles. At noon we hauled off, being distant from them not more than one fourth of a mile. At one o'clock P. M. we saw shoal water on our larboard bow, and, standing from it, passed another ledge of breakers at two. At three o'clock we had in sight a low sandy point, in latitude 10 deg. 40 min. N. and in 247 deg. 12 min. west longitude, to which the name was given of Sandy Isle. At five, in 10 deg. 37 min. N. latitude, and in 247 deg. 16 min. W. long. we saw a small island, which was named Small Key. Soon after, in latitude 10 deg. 20 min. N. longitude 247 deg. 24 min. another larger was seen, and called Long Island. On Wednesday, the 4th, we fell in with a fourth island, in latitude 10 deg. 10 min. N. and in 247 deg. 40 min. W. longitude. This we named New Island. On Saturday, the 7th, having continued our course, we passed through

several rippings of a current: and this day we saw great quantities of drift wood, cocoa-nut leaves, things like cones of firs, and weeds, which swam in a stream N. E. and S. W. At noon we observed in latitude 8 deg. 36 min. N. longitude 253 deg. W. At two o'clock, P. M. we descried from the mast head the island of Condore, which lies in latitude 8 deg. 40 min. N. and in 254 deg. 15 min. west longitude by our reckoning. On the 8th, we altered our course, and on the 9th, the captain took from the petty officers and fore-mast men all their log and journal books relative to the voyage. On Friday the 13th, we came in sight of the islands Timoun, Aros, and Pefang. On Monday the 16th, we again crossed the line into south latitude, in the longitude of 255 deg. W. and soon after we saw two islands, distant seven leagues. On the 17th, we had tempestuous weather with heavy rain. The two islands proved to be Pulo Tote, and Pulo Weste; and having made sail till one o'clock P. M. we saw at that time the seven islands. On the 18th, at two o'clock, A. M. a singular incident happened. At this time the weather was so tempestuous and dark, that we could not see from one part of the ship to the other, we had also heavy squalls and much rain. During the full violence of the wind, a flash of lightning suddenly discovered a large vessel close aboard of us. The steersman instantly put the helm a lee, and the Dolphin answering her rudder, just cleared the other ship, and thus escaped the impending destruction, which threatened to bury for ever in the vast deep every circumstance of the voyage. This was the first ship that had been seen since our parting with the Swallow in April; and it blew so hard, that, not being able to understand any thing that was said, we could not learn to what nation she belonged. The weather having cleared up at six o'clock, A. M. we saw a sail at anchor in the E. S. E. and at noon came in sight of Pulo Taya, near which we anchored at six in the evening in 15 fathoms, sandy ground. On the 19th we sailed again, and saw two vessels a-head of us, but, finding we lost much ground, came to an anchor again in 15 fathoms. On

Friday
could
cable,
the ro
M. w
Batav
On
verno
tom,
from
purch
and p
be fe
ship's
broug
made
them
in a
them
suffer
even
14 fa
small
saw t
lying
at th
in th
ing
deca
and
The
sense
carp
The
a pe
take
noth
had
quil
trea

Friday the 20th, our small bower anchor parted, and could not be recovered. We immediately took in the cable, and perceived that it had been cut through with the rocks. On the 22nd, at half an hour after six A. M. we saw the coast of Sumatra; and cast anchor in Batavia road on Monday, the 30th.

On Tuesday, the 1st of December, we saluted the governor with 13 guns, which, contrary to the usual custom, he returned with one more, instead of one less, from the fort; and permission having been obtained to purchase provisions, we were soon supplied with beef, and plenty of vegetables, which the captain ordered to be served immediately: at the same time he told the ship's company, that he would not suffer any liquor to be brought on board, and would severely punish those who made such an attempt, observing, in order to reconcile them to this regulation, that intemperance, particularly in a too free use of arrack, would inevitably destroy them. As a further preservative, the captain would not suffer a man to go on shore, except upon duty, nor were even these permitted to go into the town. At this time 14 sail of Dutch East Indiamen, and a great number of small vessels were laying in this road. Here also we saw the Falmouth, an English man of war, of 50 guns, lying upon the mud in a rotten condition. She touched at this inhospitable place, on her return from Manila, in the year 1762, and was condemned. On examining the stores and ship, every thing was found in so decayed a state, as to be totally useless. The officers and crew of this ship were in a miserable condition. The boatswain through vexation and distress had lost his senses, and was at this time in a Dutch hospital: the carpenter was dying; and the cook a wounded cripple. The warrant officers belonging to this wreck presented a petition to Captain Wallis, requesting that he would take them on board the Dolphin. They stated, that nothing now remained for them to look after; that they had ten years pay due, which they would gladly relinquish, to be relieved from their present sufferings, as the treatment they received from the Dutch was most in-

6 N 2 human.

human. They were not permitted to spend a single night on shore, and in sickness no one visited them on board: they were besides robbed by the Malays, and in continual dread of being murdered by them. Captain Wallis told them, with the utmost regret and compassion, that the relief they prayed for, it was not in his power to render; that as they had received charge of stores, they must wait for orders from home; but he assured them he would do all in his power to relieve them; and with this remote consolation only, the poor neglected, forgotten, unassisted suffering Englishmen took their leave with tears in their eyes. About six months before Captain Cook touched at Batavia, on board the Endeavour, in 1770, the Dutch thought fit to sell the Falmouth, and all her damaged stores, by public auction, and sent the officers home in their own ships.

The exorbitant prices which were demanded for cordage, and every other article which the Dolphin stood in need of, obliged Captain Wallis to leave the place without procuring any thing of that kind, although his need of them was very great. During our stay at this place, which was eight days, the most salutary regulations were established, in order, if possible, to preserve the crew from the malignity of the climate; and the most beneficial consequences ensued. The ship's company continued sober and healthful the whole time; for, except a sailor who had been afflicted with rheumatic pains ever since we had left the Straits of Magellan, only one man was on the sick list.

On Wednesday the 2nd, our boatswain and carpenter were sent to examine such of the stores, belonging to the Falmouth, as had been landed at Onrust, with orders, that if any were fit for our use they should be purchased. On their return they reported, that all the stores they had surveyed were rotten, except one pair of tacks, which they brought with them: the masts, yards, and cables, were all dropping to pieces; and even the iron work was so rusty that it was worth nothing. They also examined her hulk, and found her in a most
shattered

shattered
into
was
from
rema
ship,
ting
in.
anch
but t
artic
with
whic
sona
Satu
shor
havi
mak
don
take
posi
to p
than
mak
be a
he
terr
ly,
he
hea
ed
Fri
Sun
be
Du
cha
at
an
as
14

shattered condition. Many of her ports were washed into one; the stern post was quite decayed; and there was no place in her where a man could be sheltered from the weather. The few unhappy sufferers who remained in her, were in as wretched a state as the ship, being quite broken and wore down, and expecting to be drowned as soon as the monsoon should set in. Among other necessaries, we were in want of an anchor, and of three inch rope for rounding the cables; but the officers, whom the captain sent to procure these articles from the Dutch, as he could not be supplied with them from the Falmouth, reported, that the price which had been demanded for them was so unreasonable, that they had not agreed to give it. On Saturday the 5th, therefore, the captain himself went on shore, for the first time, but found it impossible, after having visited the various store-houses and arsenals, to make a better bargain than his officers would have done. We now suspected that the Dutch thought to take advantage of our apparent necessity, and, supposing we could not depart without what we had offered to purchase, were determined to extort from us more than four times its value. But the captain resolved to make any shift, rather than submit to what he knew to be a shameful imposition, and therefore told them, that he would give them till next Tuesday to come to his terms, at which time, if they did not, he would certainly, if it were possible, set sail without taking the things he had treated for. Accordingly, on the 8th, having heard nothing more about the anchor and rope, we sailed from the road of Batavia, at six o'clock, A. M. On Friday the 11th, at noon, we were between the coasts of Sumatra and Sava, when several of the crew began to be affected with colds and fluxes. On the 12th, a Dutch boat came along side, and some turtles were purchased for the use of our company. At night, being at the distance of two miles from the Java shore, we saw an amazing number of lights on the beach, intended, as we imagined, to draw the fish near thereto. On the 14th, we anchored off Prince's Island, at which place
we

we took in wood and water ; and the next morning, the natives came down with turtle, poultry, and hog-deer, which they parted with at moderate rates. Here we lay till the 19th, during which time one of the seamen fell from the main-yard into the barge, which lay along-side the ship, by which accident he was dreadfully bruised, and many of his bones were broken. In his fall he struck two other men, one of whom was so much hurt, that he continued speechless for a few days, and then died ; but the other had only one of his toes broken. While at this island, we buried three more of our hands, among whom was George Lewis, our quarter-master, a diligent, sober man, and exceeding useful, as he spoke both the Spanish and Portuguese languages. On Sunday the 20th, at six o'clock, A. M. we made sail, and from this time to the 24th, many of our people began to complain of an intermitting disorder something like an ague.

A. D. 1768. On Friday the 1st of January, not less than 40 of our crew were down upon the sick list, laid up with fluxes and fevers of the putrid kind, diseases especially fatal on board a ship. The surgeon's mate was of this number ; and even those who were appointed to attend the sick, were always taken ill in a day or two after they had been upon that service. The attention which our commander paid to the sick does him honour. He caused a commodious birth to be made for them, which he ordered to be hung with painted canvass, keeping it always clean, and directing it to be washed with vinegar, and fumigated once or twice a day : the water, though well tasted, was constantly ventilated : a large piece of iron was also heated red hot, and quenched in it, before it was given out to be drank : the sick had also wine instead of grog, and salop, or sago, every morning for breakfast : two days in a week they had mutton broth : sometimes a fowl or two on the intermediate days : besides all which restoratives and nourishment, they had plenty of rice and sugar, and frequently malt mashed for them. We believe people in a sickly ship had never so many refreshments

fresh
in di
his o
sickn
tagio
feize
grew
the r
How
mean
more
scarce
birds
fever
24th
deg.
whic
sea br
chain
washed
numb
emph
shatte
in lat
30 m
eveni
Fel
Cape
Bay :
the I
recko
mod
East
Griffi
capta
gove
assur
fresh
that
of gu

freshments before. Nor was the surgeon less assiduous in discharging, with unremitted attention, the duties of his office; yet, notwithstanding all these advantages, sickness gained ground from the malignant and contagious nature of the fevers with which the men were seized. To augment these our afflictions, the ship grew very leaky, her upper works were loose, and she made more than three feet water in a watch. However, through the divine blessing upon human means, by the 10th, the sickness began to abate, but more than half the crew were so feeble, that they could scarcely crawl about. This day we saw many tropic birds about the ship, and on the 17th, we observed several albatrosses, and caught some bonettas. On the 24th, in latitude 33 deg. 40 min. south, longitude 328 deg. 17 min. west, we encountered a violent storm, which tore the main-top-sail to pieces. A dreadful sea broke over the ship, by which the starboard rudder-chain was demolished, and several of the booms were washed overboard; yet during the storm we observed a number of birds; and after it subsided all hands were employed in drying the bedding, and in repairing our shattered sails. On the 27th, we were by observation in latitude 34 deg. 16 min. and in longitude 323 deg. 30 min. west, and on the 30th, at six o'clock in the evening, we saw land.

February the 4th, being Thursday, we arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, and came to an anchor in Table Bay: in the run to which place from Prince's Island, the Dolphin had got 3 deg. to the eastward of her reckoning. We found riding in the bay a Dutch commodore, with 16 sail of Dutch East Indiamen, a French East India ship, and the Admiral Watson, Captain Griffin, an East India packet-boat for Bengal. The captain having sent the usual compliments to the governor, he received our officer with great civility, assuring him, that we were welcome to all such refreshments and assistance that the cape afforded, and that he would return our salute with the same number of guns. We therefore saluted the governor with 13
guns,

guns, and he returned the full complement. Admiral Watfon saluted us with eleven guns, and we returned nine: the Frenchman saluted us with nine guns, and we returned seven. We now lost no time in procuring fresh meat and vegetables for the use of the sick. The surgeon was sent on shore to hire lodgings for them; but as the rate demanded was two shillings a day, and as the small-pox, (which many of our crew had not had) raged furiously in almost every house in Cape Town, Captain Wallis obtained permission of the governor, to erect tents on a spacious plain called Green Point, about two miles distant from the town, where the invalids were sent during the day, and every evening returned to the ship. At the same time positive orders were given, that no liquors should be sent to the ship, or the tents; that no one should be permitted to go into the town; and that extra provisions should be procured for those who were most reduced by sickness. Much relief was found the very first day of their being on shore; on their return in the evening, at six o'clock, they seemed to be greatly refreshed; and a general recovery rapidly took place. Captain Wallis being himself extremely ill, was put on shore, and carried eight miles up the country, where he continued the whole time that the ship remained here, and when she was ready for sea, he returned on board, but without having received the least benefit. Every man who was able to do any kind of duty, was now employed in the necessary repairs of the ship; the sails were all unbent, the yards and top-masts struck, the forge was set up, the carpenters were engaged in caulking, the sail-makers in mending the sails, the cooper in repairing the casks, the people in overhauling the rigging, and the boats in filling the water. The heavy work being nearly done by Wednesday the 10th, several of the men, who had been seized with the small-pox, were permitted to visit the town; and those who had not been touched with that malignant distemper, were allowed to take daily walks in the country; and as they did not abuse this liberty, it was continued to them as long as
the

the
cessa
tavi
proc
Dut
Not
con
The
the
spec
of d
Afr
fort
tort
peo
the
whi
fion
in t
the
offic
at f
into
mor
wat
pou
non
Cap
allo
usin
pre
non
fur
out
for
Th
wo
bro
we
pa
we

the ship remained at the cape. At this place, the necessaries that could not be bought of the Dutch at Batavia, were purchased reasonably; and fresh water was procured by distillation, with a view of convincing the Dutch, how easily water might be procured at sea. Nothing can be more strongly contrasted, than the conduct of the Dutch at Batavia, and at the Cape. The Asiatic Dutch can scarcely be induced to render the common offices of humanity to such of their species who resort to them to be saved from the jaws of death, and their rapacity knows no bounds: the African Dutch are disposed to administer every comfort to those who want relief, and in doing this no extortion is practised. The principle upon which the people at each settlement act is easily to be traced: at the first place, they suspect every foreign European ship which enters their port as endangering a secure possession of the most valuable branch of their commerce; in the latter, the wealth of the inhabitants, as well as the emoluments of government, are derived from the offices of humanity which they discharge. This day, at five o'clock, A. M. we put 56 gallons of salt-water into the still; at seven it began to run, and, in little more than five hours, afforded us 42 gallons of fresh water, at an expence of nine pounds of wood, and 69 pounds of coals. What we drew off had no ill taste, nor, as we had often experienced, any hurtful quality. Captain Wallis never once put the ship's company to an allowance of water, during the whole voyage, always using the still, when we were reduced to 45 tons, and preserving the rain water with the utmost diligence; nor would he permit water to be fetched away at pleasure; but the officer of the watch had orders to serve out a sufficient quantity to those who might want it for tea, coffee, grog, and provisions of any kind. On Thursday the 26th, we had nearly got on board all our wood and water; all our hands, and the tents were brought off from the shore; and, upon a general muster, we had the happiness to find, that in our whole company, three only were incapable of doing duty, and that we had lost only the same number, since our departure

from Batavia, by sickness. This day the captain came on board; and on the 27th and 28th, after having stowed all our bread, a considerable quantity of straw, and above 30 sheep for sea stores, we unmoored, and lay waiting for a favourable wind.

On Thursday, the 3rd of March, we got under sail. From many observations we had an opportunity of making at Green point, we determined Table Bay to lie in latitude 34 deg. 2 min. south, and in 18 deg. 8 min. east longitude from Greenwich. On the 7th, we were in latitude 29 deg. 33 min. south, longitude 347 deg. 38 min. from London. On Saturday the 13th, we found a day had been lost by having sailed westward 360 deg. from the meridian of London; we therefore called the latter part of this day, Monday the 14th of March. On Wednesday the 16th, at six o'clock, P. M. we came in sight of the island of St. Helena, distant 14 leagues; and on the 17th, at nine o'clock, A. M. we cast anchor in the bay. We found riding here the Northumberland Indiaman, Captain Milford, who saluted us with 11 guns, and we returned nine. All our boats being hoisted out as soon as possible, we sent one party to fill our empty casks with water, and others to gather purslain, of which there is great plenty. The captain going on shore was saluted with 13 guns from the fort, which compliment we returned. The governor and principal gentlemen of the island met him upon landing; and having conducted him to the fort, requested that he would make that place his residence, during his stay; but our water being completed, and the ship made ready for sea, on the 18th, Captain Wallis returned on board; upon which we unmoored, at five o'clock, P. M. got under way, and set sail for our native country, happy old England. On Wednesday the 23rd, at five o'clock, A. M. we had in view the island of Ascension; and at eight a sail was seen to the eastward, which brought to, and hoisted a jack at her main-top-mast head; but we had no sooner shewed our colours than she went about, and stood in for the land again. Passing by the N. E. side of the island, we
looked

looked into the bay, but seeing no vessel there, and it blowing a stiff gale, we held on our course. On Monday the 28th, we crossed, for the fourth time, the equinoxial line, getting again into north latitude.

On Wednesday the 13th of April, we passed a great quantity of gulph weed, and on Tuesday the 19th, perceiving the water to be discoloured, we sounded, but could find no bottom. On the 24th, at five o'clock, A. M. we came in sight of Cape Pico, bearing N. N. E. distant 18 leagues; and at noon, by observation, we found Fyal to lie in latitude 38 deg. 20 min. north, and in 28 deg. 30 min. west longitude from London.

On Wednesday the 11th of May, we saw the Savage Sloop of war Captain Hammond, in chase of a sloop, at which he fired several guns. On this we also fired, and brought her to. She belonged to Liverpool, was called the Jenny, and commanded by Robert Christian. Captain Hammond informed us, that when he first saw her, she was in company with an Irish wherry, and that as soon as they discovered him, they took different ways: the wherry hauled the wind, and the Jenny bore away. At first he stood after the wherry, but finding he gained no ground, he bore away after the Jenny, who probably would likewise have outtailed him, and escaped, had we not brought her to. She was laden with tea, brandy and other goods from Roscoe in France. Her brandy and tea were in small kegs and bags. Captain Wallis detained her, in order to her being sent to England, as from all appearances, which were strongly against her, we judged Miss Jenny to be a smuggler; for though sailing a S. W. course, she pretended to be bound to Bergen in Norway. On the 13th, at five o'clock, A. M. the islands of Scilly appeared; and on Thursday the 19th, Captain Wallis landed at Hastings in Suffex. On the following day this voyage was happily completed, and the circumnavigation of the globe successfully accomplished; for on Friday the 20th, the Dolphin came to an anchor in the Downs, having been 637 days from the time that she took her departure from Plymouth Sound. As the main end proposed by this

arduous and hazardous undertaking was to make discoveries, Captain Wallis, when navigating those parts of the South Sea, which were imperfectly known, that nothing might escape him, constantly laid to every night, and made sail only in the day; notwithstanding which considerable delay in sailing, he accomplished his voyage a month and a day sooner than his predecessor had done in the same circumnavigation. The ill health which the captain complains of almost through the voyage, may serve as a sufficient apology for the want of a more copious information in his narrative, concerning the places which he visited, particularly Otaheite, the Indian name of which he does not mention. In the relations of this commander, we see little of that watchful attention, curiosity, and ardent desire, to "catch the manners living as they rise," which were possessed by Captain Carteret, and which appear so eminently conspicuous in Captain Cook, wherever he is, and in whatever manner he is engaged; yet in justice to the respectable character of Captain Wallis, we must observe, that he constantly and indefatigably pursued the grand object of his voyage; and if we consider his nautical abilities, his amiable philanthropy, apparent in his conduct and behaviour to those under his command, together with his judicious observations as a mariner, at the several ports, and the various situations of the Dolphin at sea, we cannot but think he is deservedly worthy of being placed in the first rank of our able and skilful circumnavigators.

A NEW

A NEW

H

A

By t

Capt

In

Du

A live

Car

fitti

together

the

Ext

wit

and

De

Vo

acc

hav

22

on

he

dra

per

ni

Re

[1029]

A NEW, AUTHENTIC, REMARKABLE, and ENTERTAINING
HISTORY and NARRATIVE, of
A VOYAGE Round the WORLD;

UNDERTAKEN and PERFORMED,

By that NEGLECTED and GALLANT OFFICER,
Capt. PHILIP CARTERET, Esq.

In his Majesty's Sloop the SWALLOW;

During the Years 1766, 1767, 1768, and 1769.

C O N T A I N I N G,

A lively Description of the generous Nature of Captain Carteret; the Inattention which was shewn to his fitting out; and his scanty Supply of Necessaries; together with an affecting and complete Account of the perilous Situation of the Swallow, on the western Extremity of the Magellanic Straits; who, notwithstanding her bad Sailing, dangerous Situations, and shattered Condition, without any Marks of Despondency from her Company, continued her Voyage, after her Separation from the Dolphin, and accomplished the Circumnavigation of the Globe; having set sail from Plymouth Sound August the 22nd, 1766—Parted from her Consort, the Dolphin, on the 11th of April, 1767—and anchored at Spithead on the 20th of March 1769—The whole being drawn up from authentic Journals and private Papers, and illustrated with a rich Variety of Communications from Captain JOHN HOGG, late of the Royal Navy.

I N T R O .

I N T R O D U C T I O N.

CAPTAIN Philip Carteret, the history of whose voyage round the world we are about writing, had sailed with Commodore Byron on his expedition, and soon after his return, was appointed to the command of the Swallow Sloop, destined to accompany the Dolphin, and Prince Frederick Store-ship. The Captain having received his commission, bearing date July the 1st, 1766, was ordered to fit out the Swallow, which then lay at Chatham, with all possible expedition. This gallant officer describes emphatically, and in a most feeling manner, like his predecessor, Commodore Anson, the inattention which was shewn to his fitting out. It had been hinted to him, that he was to go out in the Dolphin, but the amazing disparity of the two ships, and the distinguished superiority in the equipment of one to the other, induced him to conclude, that they could not be intended for the same duty; for whilst the Dolphin was furnished with every thing requisite for a long and dangerous navigation, the neglected Swallow Sloop had only a scanty supply of necessaries. Besides, she was an old vessel, having been built 30 years, and was by no means fit for a long voyage. Upon her bottom was only a slight thin sheathing, which was not even filled with nails to supply the want of a covering, that would more effectually keep out the worm. Captain Carteret observing the Swallow to be totally unprovided with many things, which particular situations might render absolutely necessary for her preservation, applied for a forge, some iron, a small skiff, and several other things; not one of which articles he could obtain; but was told, that the vessel and her equipment were very fit for the service she was to perform; though, at the same time, she had not a single trinket or toy put on board her, to enable her commander to procure refreshments from the Indians of the Southern Hemisphere. Add to all this, there was a deficiency of junk on board, an article essentially necessary in every voyage; and

and w
the ca
put o
canno
tain C
confor
and w
officer,
his op
world,
should
Jafon,
sheathe
the cap
place a
point o
and fo
stances.
Cartere
professi
with th
the con
derick
Brine.
yet acc
represen
who ser
suffici
able ne
our rig

The Su
deric
of A
Mad
gella

and when application was made for this at Plymouth, the captain was told, that a sufficient quantity was put on board the Dolphin. Thus circumstanced, it cannot be even supposed, that a commander of Captain Carteret's discernment, would think of being a consort with the Dolphin in her hazardous expedition; and we cannot but credit the declaration of this brave officer, when he tells us, he was therefore confirmed in his opinion, that if the Dolphin was to go round the world, it could never be intended that the Swallow should go farther than Falkland's Islands, where the Jason, a fine frigate, which was, like the Dolphin sheathed with copper, and amply equipped, would, in the captain's opinion, supply her place. Nothing can place a commander of seamen in a more respectable point of view, than his appearing to possess equanimity and fortitude under the most disheartening circumstances. Numerous and great, as these were, Captain Carteret resolved to serve his country in the line of his profession; and therefore proceeded to Plymouth Sound with the Swallow, in company with the Dolphin, under the command of Captain Wallis, and the Prince Frederick Store-ship, commanded by Lieutenant James Brine. While the Swallow lay at this place, not being yet acquainted with his destination, Captain Carteret represented to Captain Wallis his being in want of junk, who sent him 500 weight, a quantity so small and insufficient, that we were soon reduced to the disagreeable necessity of cutting off some of the cables to save our rigging.

C H A P. I.

The Swallow sails in Company with the Dolphin, and Frederick Store-ship, from Plymouth Sound, Friday the 22nd of August, 1766—Passage from thence to the Island of Madeira—Proceeds on her Voyage to the Straits of Magellan—And anchors off Cape Virgin Mary—The bad Condition

Condition of the Swallow in her Navigation through the Straits—With great Difficulty reaches Port Famine—Is obliged to continue her Voyage, after her Commander had requested of Captain Wallis to alter her Destination—On the 11th of April, 1767, is separated from her Consort, the Dolphin, without the least Hope of seeing her during the Remainder of the Voyage—The gallant Behaviour of Captain Carteret in this alarming Situation—The Run of the Swallow from the western Entrance of the Strait of Magellan to the Island of Masafuero—Incidents and Transactions whilst the Ship lay off this Island—Observations—She departs from Masafuero and makes Queen Charlotte's Island—A Description of these and their Inhabitants—An obstinate Skirmish with the Natives of Egmont Island described, with an Account of their Country, Canoes, and Weapons.

A. D. 1766. **O**N Thursday the 21st of August, our ship's company on board the Swallow received two months pay; and the next day, Friday the 22nd, we weighed and made sail, with the Dolphin and Frederick Store-ship. We proceeded together without any material occurrence, till the 7th of September, when we came to an anchor in the road of Madeira. On Tuesday the 9th, nine of our prime seamen left the ship secretly, and swam on shore naked. They left behind them all their clothes; and took only their money, which they had secured in handkerchiefs that were tied round their waists. They proceeded together till they came very near the surf, when one of them, somewhat terrified at the dashing waves, which here break very high on the shore, returned to the Swallow, and was taken on board, but the rest boldly pushed through. While Captain Carteret was writing to the consul, entreating his assistance to recover those brave but imprudent fellows, whose loss would have been severely felt, he received a message, by which he was informed, that they had been found by the natives naked on shore; that they had been taken into custody, but would be delivered up to his order. A boat was instantly

Instantly dispatched to bring them on board, where they cut a most ridiculous figure, and seemed heartily ashamed at what they had done. When our noble captain came upon deck, he appeared pleased at seeing the marks of contrition in their countenances, and asked in the mild tone of humanity, what could be their reasons and motives for quitting the ship, and deserting the service of their country, at the risk of being devoured by sharks, or dashed to pieces by the surf against the shore. To this they replied, that though they had indeed, at such risks, ventured to swim on shore; yet they had never entertained a thought of deserting the ship, which they were determined to stand by as long as she could swim; but that being well assured they were going a long voyage, and none being able to tell who might live or who might die, they thought it hard to be deprived of an opportunity of spending their own money, and therefore resolved once more to get a skinful of liquor, and then to have swam back to the ship, which they expected to have done before they were missed. The captain having determined secretly not to inflict the punishment by which they seemed most heartily willing to expiate their fault, did not scrutinize severely their apology, observing only, that with a skinful of liquor they would have been in a very unfit condition to swim through the surf to the ship; and, hoping they would expose their lives only upon more important occasions, and that he should in future have no cause to complain of their conduct, upon these conditions, he would for this time be satisfied with that shame and regret, which he perceived plainly imprinted on their countenances, and which indicated a proper sense of their misbehaviour; at the same time, he advised them to put on their clothes and turn in, being confident they wanted rest; adding, that as good swimmers might probably be wanted in the course of our voyage, he was very glad that he knew to whom he might apply. Captain Carteret endeared himself very much to these men by this act of tenderness, and he had scarcely dismissed them when he was infinitely

gratified by the murmur of satisfaction which instantly ran through the ship's company; and the future conduct of the offenders amply repaid his well timed lenity, there being no service, during all the toils and dangers of the voyage, which they did not perform, with a zeal and alacrity that were much to their honour, and our advantage, as an example to the rest.

Friday the 12th of September, we sailed out of the road of Madeira; and were now convinced, we were sent upon a service, to which the Swallow and her equipment were by no means equal; for this day our commander received from Captain Wallis a copy of his instructions, who also appointed, in case of a separation, Port Famine, in the Strait of Magellan, to be the place of rendezvous. We continued our voyage, without any material incident, till we reached Cape Virgin Mary, where we saw the Patagonians, a full account of whom has been given in our history of the two expeditions performed by Commodore Byron and Captain Wallis, in their circuit round the world; and as the particulars in the narrative before us are the same, it will be needless to recite them. With much labour, and at no inconsiderable risk, (for we could but seldom make the Swallow tack, without a boat to tow her round) we anchored in Port Famine, on the 28th of December; where we unhung our rudder, and having made it somewhat broader, we hoped to obtain an advantage in working the ship, but in this particular we were entirely disappointed.

A. D. 1767. On Tuesday the 17th of February, after having encountered many difficulties and dangers, we steered into Island Bay; and at this place our commander, in a letter to Captain Wallis, set forth in affecting language, the ill condition of the Swallow, requesting of him to consider what was best for the king's service, whether she should be dismissed, or continue the voyage; to which Captain Wallis returned for answer, that as the Lords of the Admiralty had ordered the Swallow on this service, in conjunction with

the

the I
the o
reply
Wall
with
befor
way
wher
teret
failin
phin
into
the
shou
that
the
in m
by
that
and
her
had
in m
of I
thin
ledg
fuc
the
ed
dur
my
ba
" t
jo
bu
"
th
p
ti
o

the Dolphin, he did not think himself at liberty to alter the destination of the former. In consequence of this reply, founded only on the single opinion of Captain Wallis, we continued to navigate the strait in company with the Dolphin; and as our captain had passed it before, we were ordered to keep a-head and to lead the way, with liberty to anchor and weigh when and where we thought proper; "but (to use Captain Carteret's own words) perceiving, says he, that the bad sailing of the Swallow would so much retard the Dolphin, as probably to make her lose the season for getting into high southern latitudes, and defeat the intention of the voyage, I proposed to Captain Wallis, that he should lay the Swallow up in some cove or bay, and that I should attend and assist him with her boats till the strait should be passed, which would probably be in much less time than if he continued to be retarded by my ship; and I urged as an additional advantage that he might complete not only his stock of provisions and stores, but his company out of her, and then send her back to England, with such of his crew as sickness had rendered unfit for the voyage; proposing also, that in my way home, I would examine the eastern coast of Patagonia, or attempt such discoveries as he should think proper. If this was not approved, and my knowledge of the South Seas was thought necessary to the success of the voyage, I offered to go with him on board the Dolphin, and give up the Swallow to be commanded by his first lieutenant, whose duty I would perform during the rest of the voyage, or to make the voyage myself in the Dolphin, if he would take the Swallow back to England:" but Captain Wallis was still of opinion, "that the voyage should be prosecuted by the two ships jointly, pursuant to the orders that had been given;" but he assured Captain Carteret, at the same time, that, "in consideration of the very dangerous condition of the Swallow, the Dolphin should continue to keep company with her as long as it was possible, waiting her time, and attending her motions." The generous nature of Captain Carteret; our readers will infer, from his nor

availing himself of this assurance, when stating the conduct of his superior officer in so trying an instance. By this time the Swallow was become so foul, that with all the sails she could set, it was not in her power to make so much way as the Dolphin, not even when the latter had only her top-sails and a reef in them: however, under these trying circumstances, we continued with our companion till the 10th of April, on which day the western entrance of the strait was open, and the great South Sea in sight. We had hitherto, agreeable to orders, kept a-head, but now, the Dolphin being nearly abreast of us, she set her fore-sail, which soon carried her a-head of us, and by nine o'clock in the evening she was out of sight, for when the day closed she shewed no lights. A fine eastern breeze blew at this time, of which, during the night, we made every possible use, by carrying all our small sails, even to the top-gallant studding-sails, by which we were exposed to great danger.

On Saturday the 11th, notwithstanding every means had been used to come up with the fugitive, yet such was the disparity of sailing between the two ships, that, at day-break, the top-sails of the Dolphin could only be seen above the horizon; but we could perceive she had studded-sails set; and at nine o'clock we entirely lost sight of her, judging she might be then clear of the strait's mouth. The Swallow was now under the land; and in this bad sailing, ill provided ship, having neither a forge, nor a single trinket on board, was our neglected, but gallant officer, destined to proceed over the vast expanse of the great Southern Ocean; yet amidst all these discouraging circumstances, no signs of despondency were visible among our people, whom the captain encouraged by telling them, that though the Dolphin was the best ship, he did not doubt but he should find more than equivalent advantages in their courage, ability, and good conduct. Such an ascendancy over his seamen, is a plain proof, how much they revered, confided in, and loved him. From this day, we gave up all hope of seeing our consort again till we should arrive

arriv
settle
been
abrea
liged
to the
to fir
not
creas
on, w
under
search
borou
find o
M. w
taino
six, it
length
we p
every
had n
other
night
south
as it
the t
o'clock
ing i
her.
anch
capta
after
amo
belov
cam
the
this
be o
of v
by t

arrived in England, no plan of operation having been settled, nor any place of rendezvous appointed, as had been done from England to the strait. At noon, when abreast of Cape Pillar, a strong gale from S. W. obliged us to take down our small sails, and haul close to the wind; soon after which we had the mortification to find, that when we had made two boards, we could not weather the land on either tack. The gale increased, driving before it a hollow swell, and a fog came on, with violent rain, which compelled us to get close under the south-shore. We now sent out our boat in search of Tuesday's Bay, which is said by Sir John Narborough to lie about four leagues within the strait, or to find out any other good anchorage. At five o'clock, P. M. we could not see the land, notwithstanding its mountainous height, though within half a mile of it; and, at six, it was so dark that we could not see half the ship's length. Being concerned for the safety of our boat, we put out lights, made false fires, and fired a gun every half hour; and at last she reached the ship, but had made no discovery either of Tuesday's Bay, or any other anchoring place. During the remainder of the night we made sail, endeavouring to keep near the south shore. The next day, being the 12th, as soon as it was light, the boat was sent out again to explore the south shore for an anchoring place; and at five o'clock, P. M. when we almost despaired of her returning in time, saw her sounding a bay, and stood in after her. The master said, that we might here safely cast anchor, which we did about six o'clock, and then the captain retired to take some rest. In a few minutes after, he was disturbed by an universal shout and tumult among the people upon deck, and the noise of those below running to join them. When Captain Carteret came upon deck, the general cry was, the Dolphin! the Dolphin! in a transport of surprize and joy: but this delusive appearance soon vanished, and proved to be only water forced up, and whistled in the air by a gust of wind. The people were for a few minutes dejected by their disappointment, but before the captain went down,

down, he had the pleasure to see a return of their usual fortitude and cheerfulness. The little bay where we now lay, is about three leagues E. by S. from Cape Pillar, and bears S. by E. four leagues from the island which Sir John Narborough called Westminster Hall. The western point of this bay has a resemblance to a perpendicular oblong square, like the wall of a house; within its entrance are three islands, and within these a very good harbour, with anchorage in between 25 and 30 fathoms, bottom soft mud. We anchored without the islands, the passage on each side of them being not more than a cable's length wide. Our small cove is about two cables length broad; and in the inner part is from 16 to 18 fathoms, but where we lay it is deeper. The landing is every where good, with plenty of wood, water, muscles, and wild geese. As a current sets continually into it, our captain is of opinion, that it has another communication with the sea to the south of Cape Desada. Our master reported, that he went up it four miles in a boat, and could not then be above four miles from the western ocean, yet he still saw a wide entrance to the S. W. Here we rode out a very hard gale of wind, and, the ground being very uneven, we expected our cables to be cut in two every minute, yet when we weighed, to our great surprize, they did not appear to have been rubbed in any part, though we found it very difficult to heave them clear of the rocks. From the north shore of the western end of the Strait of Magellan, the land, which is the western coast of Patagonia, runs nearly N. and S. being a group of broken islands, among which are those laid down by Sharp, by the name of the Duke of York's Islands. They are indeed placed by him at a considerable distance from the coast, but if there had been many islands in that situation, the Dolphin, the Tamar, or the Swallow must have seen them. Till we came into this latitude, we had tolerable weather, and little or no current in any direction, but when northward of 48 deg. we had a current setting strongly to the north, so that probably we then opened the great bay, which is said to be 90 leagues deep.

deep.
N. W.
quarte
On
abreast
A. M.
denly
so drea
of sink
sary to
foul o
voyage
we nov
runnin
settled
Thus
water-
the mig
escaped
the ope
had the
unavoi
Magell
of Chil
nandes.
of wate
four an
for so
the 16t
on a su
turday
from th
39 min
33 min
the 8th
blew an
violent
der, lig
this coa
were tv

deep. Here we found a prodigious swell from the N. W. and the winds generally blew from the same quarter.

On Wednesday the 15th, we once more got again abreast of Cape Pillar; but between five and six o'clock, A. M. just as we opened Cape Deseada, the wind suddenly shifting, and its excessive violence, produced a sea so dreadfully hollow, that we were in the utmost danger of sinking; yet we could not shorten sail, it being necessary to carry all we could spread, for fear of running foul of some rocky islands, which, in Narborough's voyage, are called the islands of Direction; nor could we now go back into the strait, without the danger of running foul of a lee-shore, towards which the ship settled very fast, notwithstanding our utmost efforts. Thus circumstanced, we were obliged to stave the water-casks on and between the decks, in order that she might carry better sail, and by this expedient we escaped the threatened destruction. We now got into the open sea, after a very providential deliverance, for had the wind again shifted, the Swallow must have been unavoidably lost. Having got clear of the Strait of Magellan, we steered to the northward along the coast of Chili, intending to make the island of Juan Fernandes, or Masafuero, that we might increase our stock of water, which at this time amounted only to between four and five and twenty tons, a quantity not sufficient for so long a voyage as was probably before us. On the 16th, the wind, which had hitherto been favourable, on a sudden shifted, and continued contrary till Saturday the 18th. We had now sailed nearly 100 leagues from the straits mouth when our latitude was 48 deg. 39 min. south, and our longitude, by account, 4 deg. 33 min. west from Cape Pillar. From this time to the 8th of May, the wind continued unfavourable, and blew an incessant storm, with sudden gusts still more violent, accompanied at intervals, with dreadful thunder, lightning, rain, and hail. In our passage along this coast we saw abundance of sea birds; among which were two sorts, one like a pigeon, of a dark brown colour,

colour, called by seamen the Cape of Good Hope hen, and sometimes the black gull; the other pintado birds, which are prettily spotted with black and white, and constantly on the wing; but they appear frequently as if walking on the water, like the peterels; and these our sailors call Mother Carey's Chickens. During nine days we experienced an uninterrupted course of dangers, fatigues and misfortunes. The Swallow worked and sailed very ill, the weather was dark and tempestuous; and the boats, which the exigencies of the ship kept constantly employed, were in continual danger of being lost, as well by the gales which blew constantly, as by the sudden gusts which rushed frequently upon us, with a violence that can scarcely be conceived: those off the land were so boisterous, that not daring to shew any canvass, the ship lay to under her bare poles, and the water at times was torn up, and whirled round in the air, much higher than the masts heads. This distress was the more severe, by its being unexpected; for Captain Carteret had experienced very different weather in those parts, when he accompanied Commodore Byron: it was then the latter end of April when he was near this coast, so that this change of climate could not be owing to a change of season. On Friday the 1st of May, the wind shifted from the N. W. to the S. W. and brought the ship up with her head right against the vast sea, which the N. W. wind had raised; for about an hour it blew, if possible, stronger than ever; and at every pitch the Swallow made, the end of her bowsprit was under water, and the surge broke over the fore-castle as far aft as the main mast, in the same manner as it would have broke over a rock, so that there was the greatest reason to apprehend she would founder. With all her defects we must acknowledge she was a good sea boat: if she had not been so, it would have been impossible for her to have outlived this storm, in which, as on several other occasions, we experienced the benefit of the bulk-heads, which we had fixed on the fore-part of the half deck, and to the after part of the fore-castle. On the 3rd, at day-break we

the hen,
birds,
e, and
ntly as
d these
g nine
dan-
orked
d tem-
of the
d dan-
w con-
uently
eived:
ing to
poles,
round
This
ected;
ferent
mmo-
when
imate
Friday
to the
right
aised;
ever;
of her
e over
same
o that
would
ledge
so, it
tlived
s, we
ch we
to the
break
we

London: Published as the Act directs, by Alex. Hogg, at the Kings Arms, N^o. 16, Paternoster Row.



A BRANCH of the BREAD FRUIT TREE,
with the FRUIT.

we
as
of
and
we
our
W.
and
we
cha
a c
two
furi
by t
this
for
whi
not
and
at e
qua
C
fou
we
Stra
38
we
sigh
tha
rou
W
had
of
tan
hill
Sp
and
ho
wh
by

We found the rudder chain broken, which made us, as we had often done, most feelingly regret the want of a forge. However we made best shift we could, and on the 4th, the weather being more moderate, we mended the sail that had been split, and repaired our rigging. On the 5th, a hurricane from the N. by W. and N. N. W. brought us again under our courses, and the ship was tossed about with such violence that we had no command of her. In this storm two of our chain-plates were broken, and we continued toiling in a confused hollow sea till midnight. On the 6th, at two o'clock, A. M. we were taken right a-head by a furious squall at west, which was very near carrying all by the board, before we could get the ship round: With this gale we stood north, and the carpenters, in the forenoon, fixed new chain-plates in the place of those which had been broken; and on this occasion we could not refrain from again lamenting the want of a forge and iron. We held on our course till the 7th, when, at eight o'clock, A. M. the wind returned to its old quarter, the N. W. attended with unsettled weather.

On Friday the 8th, the wind having come to the south, we were favoured with a fine day, being the first we had seen since we took our departure from the Straits of Magellan. At noon we observed in latitude 38 deg. 39 min. south, and were about 5 deg. to the westward of Cape Pillar. On the 9th, we were in sight of the island of Masafuero; and on the 10th, made that of Juan Fernandes. In the afternoon, we sailed round the north end of it, and opened Cumberland Bay. We were surprized; not knowing that the Spaniards had fortified this island, to see a considerable number of men about the beach, also a house and four pieces of cannon near the water side; and upon the side of the hill, about 300 yards farther from the sea, a fort with Spanish colours flying. We saw scattered round it, and on different parts of the island, more than 30 houses, and much cattle feeding on the brow of the hills, which seemed to be cultivated, many spots being divided by enclosures from the rest. We saw also two large
 No. 33: 6 Q boats

boats lying on the beach. The fort, which is faced with stone, has 18 or 20 embrasures, and within it a long house, which we supposed to be barracks for the garrison. The wind blew in such violent gusts out of the bay, as to prevent our getting very near it; and, in the captain's opinion, it is impossible to work a ship into this bay, when the wind blows hard from the south. We now stood to the westward, and were followed by one of the boats, which put off from the shore, and rowed towards us; but she soon returned, on observing that the heavy squalls made us lie at a considerable distance from the land. Having opened west-bay, we observed on the east part, what we took for a guard-house, and two pieces of cannon on carriages near it. We now wore, and stood again for Cumberland Bay, and the boat again put off towards us, but night coming on, we lost sight of her. As we had only English colours on board we hoisted none, as we could not suppose the Spaniards well disposed to receive English visitants. Thus disappointed of the refreshments, of which we stood in the most pressing need, our captain thought it more adviseable to proceed to the neighbouring island of Masafuero, where we arrived on Tuesday the 12th, and on Friday the 15th, chose our station on the eastern-side, anchoring in the same place where Commodore Byron lay in the Dolphin, about two years before. On the 16th, we were driven from our moorings and kept out at sea all night. In the morning the cutter was sent for water, and the ship got near the shore, where she soon received several casks, and dispatched the cutter back for more. The long boat was likewise appointed to this service, as well as to carry provisions to those on shore. In the afternoon the boats being observed running along the shore, the ship followed and took them in, but not without their sustaining so much damage by the violence of the sea, that the carpenters were obliged to work all night in repairing them.

On Sunday the 17th, the lieutenant, Mr. Erasmus Gower, was sent again with the cutter to procure water, and

and the surf being very great, three of the seamen swam on shore with the empty casks, in order to fill them, and bring them back to the boat; but the surf soon after rose so high, and broke with such fury on the shore, as rendered it utterly impracticable for them to return. A very dark and tempestuous night succeeded; the poor fellows were stark naked, and cut off from all means of procuring assistance from the boat, which, to escape the fury of a gathering storm, was obliged to return to the ship, into which it was safely received but the minute before the impending storm rushed forth, by which, had she been upon the water, she must have been inevitably sunk, and every soul on board perished. The three naked, defenceless mariners on shore, during the night, were doomed to "bide the pelting of the pitiless storm," without clothes, without shelter, without food, and without fire. To augment their distress, a party was then on shore, and had erected a tent; but the darkness of the night, and the impenetrable thickness of the woods, cut off all possibility of receiving succour from them. Being thus reduced to an entire state of nature, without the habits which render that state supportable, in order to preserve a living portion of animal heat, they lay one upon another, each man alternately placing himself between the other two. At the first dawn of light, they made their way along the shore, in search of the tent; an attempt to penetrate through the country being considered as fruitless. In this circuit they were frequently stopped by high, steep, bluff points, which they were obliged to swim round at a considerable distance; for, if they had not taken a sufficient compass, they would have been dashed to pieces against the rocks, in avoiding which they were every moment in danger of being devoured by sharks; About ten o'clock in the morning they joined their comrades, being almost perished with hunger and cold. They were received with the most cordial welcome, their shipmates sharing with them their cloaths and provisions; and it is hard to say of which they stood most in need. On the 18th, they were brought on

board the ship, where the captain gave orders, that they should have all proper refreshments; and remain in their hammocks the whole night; and the next day we had the pleasure to find they were perfectly hearty, nor did they suffer any future inconvenience from the extreme hardships they had gone through. These men were three of the nine honest fellows, who had swam naked from the ship, when she lay in the road of Madeira, to get a skinful of liquor. Than which nothing could paint more strongly the general character of English sailors, which may perhaps be defined to consist in a contempt of danger, a love of strong liquor, and a girl, and an aversion to be possessed of any coin, when embarked on a long voyage. This day the weather was moderate, and in the evening we were within half a mile of the anchoring ground from whence we had been driven; but the wind suddenly failing, and a current making against us, we could not reach it. During the whole night we had a perfect calm, so that in the morning of the 19th, we found the current and the swell had driven us no less than nine miles from the land; but a breeze springing up, we kept off and on near the shore, and in the interim sent the cutter for water, who as she rowed along shore caught as much fish with hook and line as served all the ship's company, which was some alleviation of our disappointment.

On Wednesday the 20th, we happily regained our station, and came again to an anchor, at two cables length from the beach, in 18 fathoms water, and moored with a small anchor in shore. We now sent out the long boat, who in a short time procured fish enough to supply all our company on board. The two following days we had exceeding bad weather. In the morning of the 21st, the wind blew with such violence along shore, that we frequently drove, though we had not less than 200 fathoms of cable out: however we rode out the storm without damage, but the rain was so violent, and the sea ran so high, that nothing could be done with the boats, which was the more mortifying, as it was for the sake of completing our water, that we had

had endured almost incessant labour, for five days and nights, to regain the situation in which we now lay. At a short interval, when the wind became more moderate, we sent three men ashore, abreast of the ship, to kill seals, and to make oil of their fat, for burning in the lamps, and other uses. On the 22nd, in the morning, the wind blew very hard, as it had done all night, but, being off the land, we sent the boats away at day-break, and about ten o'clock they returned with each of them a load of water, and a great number of pintado birds, or peterels. These were obtained from the people on shore, who told them, that when a gale of wind happened in the night, these birds flew faster into the fire than they could well take them out; and that, during the gale of last night, they got no less than 700 of them. Throughout this day the boats were all employed in bringing water on board; but the surf was so great that several of the casks were staved and lost; however by the 23rd, a few only were wanted to complete our stock. The weather now grew so bad that the captain was impatient to sail: he therefore gave orders for all our people on shore to come on board. At this time the Swallow again drove from her moorings, dragging the anchor after her, till she got into deep water. We now brought the anchor up, and lay under bare poles, waiting for the boats. In the evening the long boat with ten men were taken on board; but there yet remained the cutter with the lieutenant and 18 men; which brings to our recollection a very similar situation, in which those on board the Centurion, under Commodore Anson, were thrown off the island of Tinian. The weather becoming more moderate about midnight, the Swallow stood in for land; and on the 24th, at ten o'clock, A. M. we were very near the shore, but the cutter was not to be seen; about noon, however, she was happily discovered close under land, and in three hours time we took her crew on board. The Lieutenant reported, that the night before he had attempted to come off, but that he had scarcely cleared the shore, when a sudden gust of wind almost filled the
boat

boat with water, which narrowly escaped filling: that, all hands bailing with the utmost activity, they fortunately cleared her; that he then made for the land again, which with great difficulty he regained, and having left a sufficient number of men with the boat, to watch, and keep her free from water, he, with the rest of the people went on shore. That, having passed the night in a state of inexpressible anxiety and distress, they looked out for the ship with the first dawn of day, and seeing nothing of her, concluded that she had foundered in the storm, which they had never seen exceeded. They did not however give way to gloomy reflections, nor sit down in torpid despair, but began immediately to clear the ground near the beach of bushes and weeds, and to cut down several trees, of which they made rollers to assist them in hauling up the boat on land, in order to secure her, intending, as they had no hope of the ship's return, to wait till the summer season, and then attempt to make the island of Juan Fernandes: but these thoughts were lost in their happy deliverance. Having thus once more got our people and boats safe on board, we made sail from this turbulent climate; and thought ourselves fortunate not to have left any thing behind except the wood, which had been cut for firing.

It is a common opinion, that upon this coast the winds are constantly from the south to the S. W. though Frazier mentions his having had strong gales and high seas from the N. N. W. and N. W. quarter, which was unhappily our case. The island of Masafuero, which lies in latitude 33 deg. 45 min. south, longitude 80 deg. 46 min. west from the meridian of London, is of a triangular form, about 23 miles in circumference; being west of Juan Fernandes; both of the islands are nearly in the same latitude. At a distance it has the appearance of a high, mountainous rock. The south part is much the highest, and on the north end are several clear spots, which perhaps might admit of cultivation. On the coast in many places is good anchorage, particularly on the west-side, at about
a mile

a
thru
at
An
" r
mil
ing
inde
west
less
from
the
foun
is d
latit
S. V
ted
on t
abou
rock
land
in th
thre
upon
hole
this
you
and
othe
in r
and
not
grea
whic
thes
proa
that
boat
ther
but

a mile from the shore, in 20 fathoms, and at nearly three miles, in 40 and 45 fathoms; with a fine black sand at the bottom. The author of the account of Lord Anson's voyage mentions a reef of rocks, which he says, "runs off the eastern point of the island, about two miles in length, which may be seen by the sea's breaking over them," but in this he is mistaken; though indeed there is a reef of rocks or shoal running off the western-side, near the south-end thereof. He is not less mistaken with respect to the distance of this island from Juan Fernandes, and its direction, for he makes the former 22 leagues, and the latter W. by S. but we found the distance one third more, and the direction is due west; for, as we have before observed, the latitude of both islands is nearly the same. On the S. W. part of the island there is a remarkable perforated rock, which is a good mark to come to an anchor on the western-side, and here is the best bank of any about the place. To the northward of the hole in the rock, distant about a mile and a half, is a low point of land; and from hence runs the above-mentioned reef, in the direction of W. by S. to the distance of about three quarters of a mile, where the sea continually breaks upon it. To come to anchor, you must run in till the hole in the rock is shut in, about a cable's length upon this low point of land, then bearing S. by E. half E. and you may anchor in 20 and 22 fathoms, fine black sand and shells. Anchorage may likewise be found on the other sides of the island, particularly off the north point, in 14 and 15 fathoms, with fine sand. Plenty of wood and water may be procured all round the island, but not without much labour and difficulty, by reason of a great quantity of stones, and large fragments of rocks, which have fallen down from the high land, and upon these such a violent surf breaks that a boat cannot approach safely within a cable's length of the shore; so that there is no landing here but by swimming from the boat, and then mooring her without the rocks; nor is there any method of getting off the wood and water, but by hauling them to the boat with ropes: but Cap-
tain

tain Carteret observes, there are many places where it would be very easy to make a commodious landing by building a temporary wharf, which it would be worth while even for a single ship to do, if she was to continue any time at the island. Here we found the seals so numerous, that, says the captain, I verily think, if many thousands of them were killed in the night, they would not be missed in the morning. These animals yielded excellent train oil, and their hearts and plucks are very good eating, being in taste something like those of a hog; and their skins are covered with the finest fur of the kind. In this island are many birds, among others vast numbers of pintadoes, and some very large hawks. While the tent was erected on shore, a kingfisher was caught, which weighed 87 pounds, and was five feet and a half long. Goats are to be found in great abundance, and may be easily caught. We had not an opportunity to botanize, or search after vegetable productions, but we saw several leaves of the mountain cabbage, which is a proof that the tree is a native of this place. The island is surrounded with abundance of fish, in such plenty, that a boat's crew, with three hooks and lines, may obtain as much in a short time as will serve 100 people: among others we caught cray-fish, cod, halibut, cavallies, and excellent coal-fish. The sharks were so ravenous, that when we were founding one of them swallowed the lead, by which we hauled him above water, but as he then disgorged it, we lost him. So much for this island of Masafuero, of which we have given several particular and full accounts in former parts of this work.

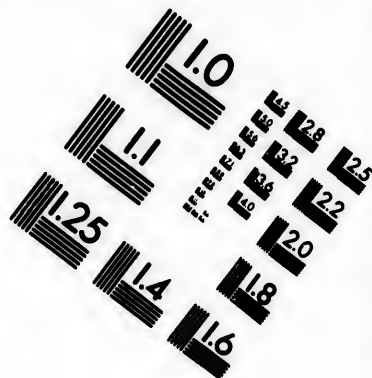
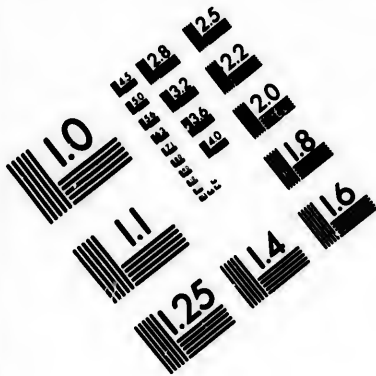
When we departed from hence, on Sunday the 24th of May, we sailed to the north, hoping to fall in with the S. E. trade wind; but having run farther to the northward than was at first proposed, we looked out for the islands of St. Ambrose, and St. Felix, or St. Paul, which are laid down in Green's charts, published in the year 1753; but, as was supposed, we missed them by attending to the erroneous position which is ascribed to them in Robinson's navigation, who has laid
down

dow
fou
but
we
dica
ing
in se
to th
cour
latit
airs
whic
near
1722
supp
Dav
in th
man
Cool
1774
appe
fou
depr
that
thou
was
ning
abou
were
weat
dark
gloo
an o
whic
all t
ship
long
fami
O
cove
N

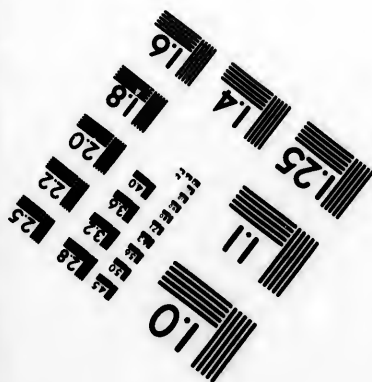
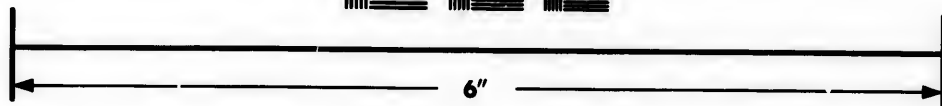
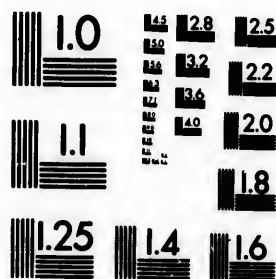
down the island of St. Ambrose in 25 deg. 30 min. south latitude, and in 82 deg. 20 min. west longitude; but we might perhaps go too far to the northward, for we saw great numbers of birds and fish, which are indications of land not far distant. We continued steering between the latitude of 25 deg. 50 min. and 30 sec. in search of those islands, till we had proceeded 5 deg. to the westward of our departure; we then directed our course more to the southward, and found ourselves in the latitude of 27 deg. 20 min. In this parallel we had light airs and foul winds, with a strong northerly current, which led Captain Carteret to conjecture, that he was near the land which Roggewein visited in the year 1722, and called Eastern Land, and which some have supposed to be the same as a discovery before made by Davis, which in the charts is called Davis's Land; and in this conjecture concerning Eastern Land our commander has been found to be perfectly right, as Captain Cook happened to fall in with this spot in the year 1774; and by the position he assigns it, our navigator appears to have been not more than a degree to the southward of it. It was now, being June the 17th, the depth of winter, and we had hard gales with heavy seas that frequently brought us under our courses; and though we were near the tropic of capricorn, the weather was dark, hazy, and cold, with frequent thunder, lightning, sleet, and rain. The sun was above the horizon about ten hours in the four and twenty, but many days were frequently passed without seeing his face; and the weather was so thick, that when he was below it, the darkness was inexpressibly horrible; and this dreadful gloom in the day deprived us for a considerable time of an opportunity to make an observation; notwithstanding which dangerous circumstance we were obliged to carry all the sail we could spread both day and night, as the ship making way so slowly, and the voyage being so long, we were exposed to the danger of perishing by famine.

On Thursday the 2nd of July, in the evening, we discovered land to the northward of us; which appeared





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

1.0

like a great rock rising out of the sea. It is situated in latitude 25 deg. 2 min. south, and in 133 deg. 21 min. west longitude. It is an island well covered with trees, and down the side of it runs a stream of fresh water. The height of it is so immense, that we saw it at the distance of more than 15 leagues. We judged it to be not more than five miles in circumference, and we could perceive no signs of its being inhabited. The captain was desirous of sending out a boat to attempt a landing, but the surf, which, at this season, broke upon it with great violence, rendered it impracticable. We saw a great number of sea birds at somewhat less than a mile from the shore, and the sea here seemed not destitute of fish. Having been discovered by a son of Major Pitcairn, we called it Pitcairn's Island. This young gentleman was afterwards lost in the *Aurora*, in her passage to the East Indies; and his father, major of the marines, fell in the action of Bunker's Hill, and died in the arms of another of his sons. While in the neighbourhood of this island, we seldom had a gale to the eastward, so that we were prevented from keeping in a high south latitude, and were continually driving to the northward. The winds chiefly blew from the S. S. W. and W. N. W. and the weather was extremely tempestuous, with long rolling billows from the southward, larger and higher than any we had seen before. On the 4th, the ship admitted a great quantity of water, and was otherwise in a very crazy condition, from the rough seas she had encountered. Our sails also, being much worn, were continually splitting; and our company who had hitherto enjoyed good health, began to be afflicted with the scurvy. When the ship lay in the Straits of Magellan, Captain Carteret had caused a small awning to be made, and covered it with a clean painted canvas, which he had for a floor-cloth in his cabin; and in this he caught so much rain water, at a very little expence of trouble and attendance, that the crew were never put to short allowance of this necessary article during the voyage. This method of obtaining rain water we have already particularly described, and is constantly

constantly practiced by the Spanish ships, which annually cross the South Sea from the Manilas to Acapulco, and in their return. The awning also afforded shelter from the inclemency of the weather. The surgeon likewise mixed a small quantity of spirits of vitriol with the water, which was thus preserved; and to these precautions the captain imputes the escape which our men had so long had from the scurvy. On Saturday the 11th, in latitude 22 deg. south, and longitude 141 deg. west, another small, low, flat island was discovered, which we called the Bishop of Osnaburgh's Island, in honour of his present majesty's second son; and as Captain Wallis had given the same name to another island, that prince holds two honorary siefs in the South Sea. This low piece of land, which appeared to be almost level with the waters edge, is well cloathed with verdure; but being to the south, and directly to the windward of us, we could not fetch it.

On Sunday the 12th, we saw two more small islands, on one of which a boat's crew landed, and found birds so tame, as to be taken by the hand. They were both covered with green trees, but appeared to be uninhabited. The southernmost, with which we were close in, is a slip of land in the form of a half moon, low, flat, and sandy. From the south end thereof a reef runs out to the distance of about half a mile, whereon the sea breaks with great fury. Notwithstanding its pleasant aspect it affords neither vegetables nor water; and the same may be said of the other island, which is distant from it about five leagues. One of them lies in latitude 20 deg. 38 min. south, longitude 146 deg. west; the other in 20 deg. 34 min. south, longitude 146 deg. 15 min. west, and we called them the Duke of Gloucester's Islands. They may be the land seen by Quiros, as the situation is nearly the same; but however this be, we went to the southward of it, and the long billows we had here, convinced us that no land was near us in that direction. Captain Carteret was peculiarly unfortunate in having seen four islands, not one of which was capable of yielding the least refreshment.

to the ship's company, in the important articles of fruit and water; in consequence of which the men became very sickly, and the scurvy made swift progress among them. The wind here being to the eastward, we hauled to the southward again; and on the 13th, in the evening, as we were steering W. S. W. we lost the long rolling billows in latitude 21 deg. 7 min. south, and got them again on the 14th, at seven o'clock, A. M. in latitude 21 deg. 43 min. south, longitude 149 deg. 48 min. west; from whence our captain conjectured, that there was then some land, not far off, to the southward. From this day to Tuesday the 16th, the winds were variable, and blew very hard, with violent gusts, one of which was very near being fatal to us. These were accompanied with thick hazy weather, and heavy rain. We were then in latitude 22 deg. south, and in 70 deg. 30 min. west, of our departure. After some time the wind settled in the W. S. W. which drove us again to the northward, so that on Monday the 20th, we were in latitude 19 deg. south, and in 75 deg. 30 min. west of our departure. On the 22nd, we were in latitude 18 deg. south, longitude 161 deg. west of London, and 1800 leagues westward of the continent of America; yet in all this run not any signs of a continent were discovered. As the scurvy was now daily increasing among our people, and finding all our endeavours, from the badness of the weather, and the defects of the Swallow, to keep in a high southern latitude, were ineffectual, Captain Carteret thought it absolutely necessary to fix upon such a course as might most probably tend to the preservation of the vessel and her crew. In consequence of this resolution, instead of attempting a S. E. course, in which, considering our condition, and the advanced season of the year, it was scarcely possible to succeed, we bore away to the northward, with a view of getting a trade wind; but at the same time keeping such a track, as, if the charts were to be trusted, was most likely to bring us to some island, where refreshments, of which we stood so much in need, might be obtained; we proposed then, if the ship

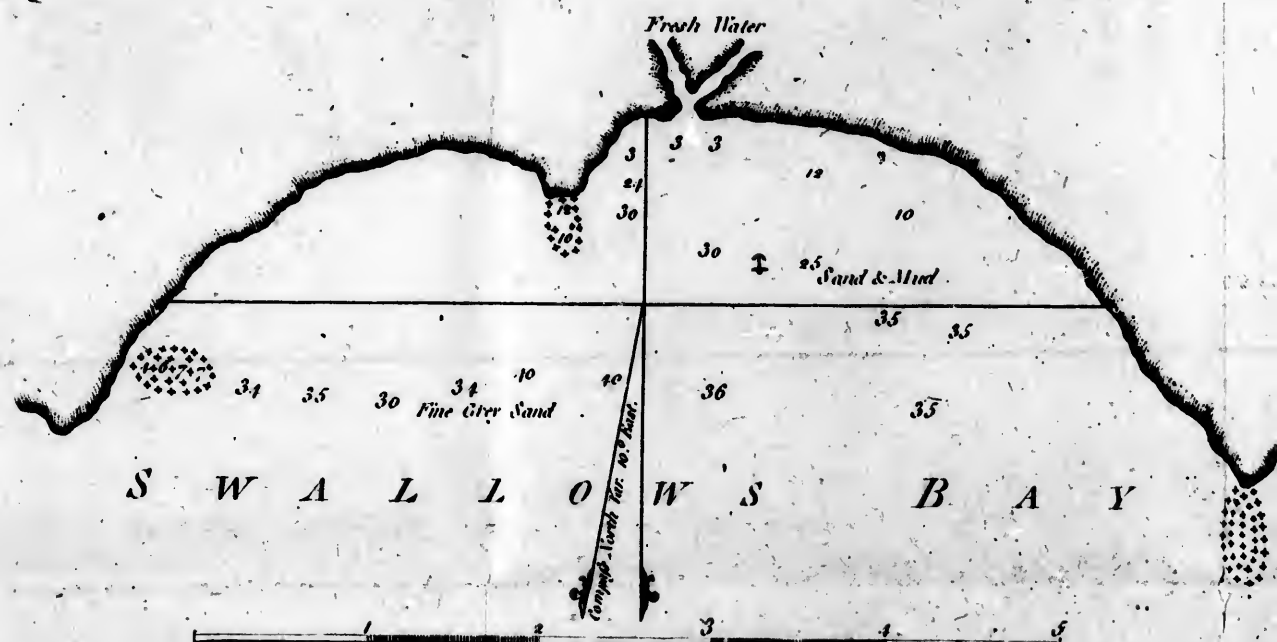
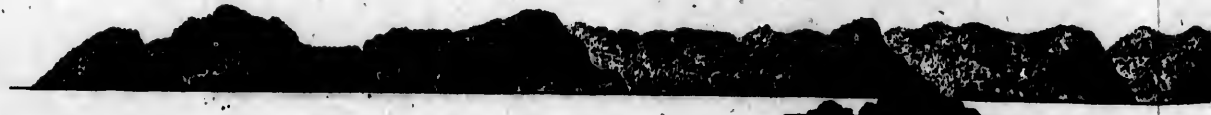
ship
cee
hav
tine
pro
coa
noz
sou
the
and
fary
lati
true
wea
We
fecit
that
one
islan
see.
10 d
kept
Solo
fou
a st
rain
(
the
cha
tine
10
lon
to
nea
ou
we
ob
his
pa
fai

ship could be put into a proper condition, to have proceeded at the proper season to the southward, and to have attempted farther discoveries; and should a continent have been discovered, and a supply of provisions procured, we, in this case, intended to keep along the coast to the southward till the sun had crossed the equinoctial line; and then, after having got into a high southern latitude, to have steered either west about to the Cape of Good Hope, or returned to the eastward, and in our way to England, to have touched, if necessary, at Falkland's Islands. Wednesday the 22nd, in latitude 16 deg. south, and not before, we found the true trade wind; and to Saturday the 25th, we had foul weather, hard gales, and a great sea to the eastward. We were now in latitude 12 deg. 15 min. south, and seeing great flocks of birds, we were inclined to think, that we were near some land, particularly several islands, one of which was called by Commodore Byron, the island of Danger; none of which, however, could we see. On the 26th, in the morning, we were in latitude 10 deg. south, and in 167 deg. west longitude. We kept nearly in the same parallel, hoping to fall in with Solomon's Islands, this being the latitude in which the southermost of them is laid down. At this time we had a strong trade wind, with violent squalls, and much rain.

On Monday the 3rd of August, we were 5 deg. to the westward of the situation of those islands in the charts; and about 2100 leagues distant from the continent of America. We were this day in latitude 10 deg. 18 min. south, and in 177 deg. 30 min. east longitude by account; yet it was not our good fortune to fall in with any land; but probably we might pass near some, which the haziness of the weather prevented our seeing; for in this run great numbers of sea-birds were frequently hovering about the ship: however, observes Captain Carteret, "as Commodore Byron, in his last voyage sailed over the northern limits of that part of the ocean in which the islands of Solomon are said to lie, and as I sailed over the southern limits without

without seeing them, there is great reason to conclude, that, if there are any such islands, their situation, in all our charts, is erroneously laid down." This day the current was observed to set strongly to the southward, though it had hitherto, from the Straits of Magellan, ran in a contrary direction; whence we concluded, that the passage between New Zealand and New Holland opened here in this latitude. The difficulties which our able navigator had to contend with, will appear to have been as great as the best seamen and the firmest minds were capable of making head against, from the following description which he gives of his perplexity at this time. "Our stock of log-lines, observes the captain, was now nearly exhausted, though he had already converted all our fishing lines to the same use. I was for some time in perplexity how to supply this defect; but upon a very diligent enquiry found that we had, by chance, a very few fathoms of thick untarred rope. This, which in our situation, was an inestimable treasure, I ordered to be untwisted; but as the yarns were found to be too thick for our purpose, it became necessary to pick them into oakham; and when this was done, the most difficult part of the work remained; for this oakham could not be spun into yarn, till by combing, it was brought into hemp, its original state. This was not seamens work, and if it had, we should have been at a loss how to perform it for want of combs, and it was necessary to make these before we could try our skill in making hemp. Upon this trying occasion we were again sensible of the danger to which we were exposed by the want of a forge: necessity, however, the fruitful mother of invention, suggested an expedient. The armourer was set to work to file nails down to a smooth point, with which was produced a tolerable succedaneum for a comb; and one of the quarter masters was found sufficiently skilled in the use of this instrument to render the oakham so smooth and even, that we contrived to spin it into yarn, as fine as our coarse implements would admit; and thus we made tolerable log-lines, although we found it much more difficult than
to

The North side of the largest of Queen Charlotte's Islands with



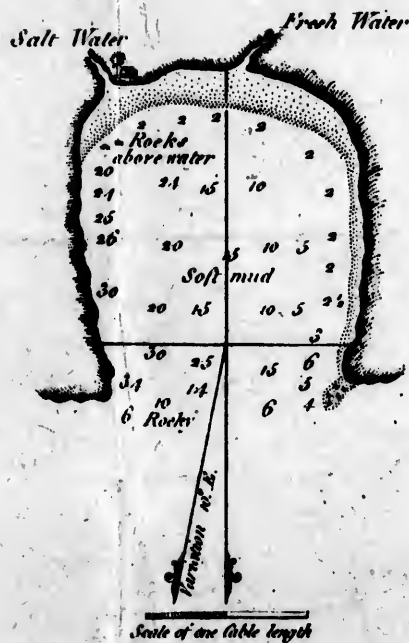
Clotte's Islands as it appeared running along shore to the Westward.



The South side of a Vuleano 6 League North of the above.



Byron's Harbour



Y

10
w
th
eu
cu
th
ri
th
op
cu
ha
m
fo
at
ca
ah
I
de
ha
ro
fr
we
no
wi
fo
co
T
be
n
or
w
o
fr
fr
c
w
m
w
b

to n
con
been
long
(kno
plic
a v
had
own
us al
W
long
her
had
us ef
prog
rend
five
distr
a lea
impo
tion
Wed
cove
pond
pect
nal f
exec
we n
a-he
we
large
nativ
were
havi
an a
was
that
who
sea-f

to make cordage of our old cables, after they had been converted into junk, which was an expedient we had been obliged to practice long before. We also had long before used all our sowing sail-twine; and if (knowing the quantity with which I had been supplied was altogether inadequate to the wants of such a voyage) I had not taken the whole quantity that had been put on board to repair the seine into my own custody, this deficiency might have been fatal to us all."

We had now sailed over upwards of 110 deg. of longitude, in a dull shattered vessel, that, on account of her bad condition would scarcely answer the helm, nor had we met with any spot of earth which would afford us effectual relief. The scurvy continued to make great progress; infomuch, that those hands which were not rendered useless by disease, were worn down by excessive labour; and, to render our situation completely distressful, on the 10th of August, the Swallow sprung a leak in her bows, which being under water, it was impossible to come at while we were at sea. Our situation was now in the highest degree perilous; but on Wednesday the 12th, at break of day, land was discovered, which gave fresh spirits to our almost desponding crew, and the transport of joy which this prospect occasioned, may be compared to that which a criminal feels who hears the cry of a reprieve at the place of execution. The captain counted seven islands, and we made sail towards two of them which were right a-head, and lay very near together. In the evening we came to an anchor on the north-east side of the largest and highest of them, whereon we saw two of the natives, who were negroes, with woolly heads, and who were not covered with any kind of cloathing. A boat having been sent on shore, the two negroes fled, and an account was brought back by our people, that there was a fine run of fresh water opposite to the ship, but that it would be difficult to procure the water, the whole country being covered with wood quite to the sea-shore. That no vegetables for the restoration of the

the sick could be found, nor any habitations, as far as the country had been examined, which appeared wild, forlorn, and mountainous. These circumstances, added to the danger there might be of the natives attacking us from the woods, determined the captain to look for a more convenient landing-place. On the 13th, therefore, at day-break, the master, with 15 seamen, well armed, and provided, were sent off in the cutter to the westward, in search of a watering-place, refreshments for the sick, and a convenient situation, where the ship might be laid down in order to examine and stop her leak. He received strict orders to be upon his guard against the natives, but at the same time to conciliate their good will, to procure which he took with him a few beads and other trifles, which by chance happened to be among the ship's company: he was also enjoined particularly by the captain, to return to the ship if any occurrence happened that might occasion hostilities: he was likewise charged on no account to leave the boat, nor to suffer more than two men to go on shore at a time, while the rest stood ready for their defence; and the captain recommended to him, in the strongest terms, a diligent discharge of his duty, in finding out a proper place for the ship; which service, of the utmost importance to us all, when performed, he was to return with all possible speed. At the time the cutter was dispatched on this expedition, the long-boat was likewise sent off, with ten men on board well armed, which soon returned laden with water. She was dispatched a second time, but upon our observing some of the natives advancing to the landing-place, a signal was made for her to return; for we knew not to what number they might be exposed, and we had no boat to send off with assistance, in case they should have been attacked. After our men had returned on board, we saw three of the Indians, who sat down on the shore, looking stedfastly on the ship for several hours. The lieutenant was sent to them in the long boat, with a few trinkets, to endeavour to establish some kind of intercourse, by their means, with the rest of the natives; but when the three

men

men saw the boat approaching, they quitted their station, and moved along the coast; where they were joined by three others. When they had conferred together, the former went on, while the latter advanced hastily towards the boat. This being observed from the ship, a signal was made for the lieutenant to act with caution, who, seeing only three men of the natives, backed the boat into shore, and offered them some presents as tokens of friendship, at the same time concealing carefully their arms. The Indians regardless of the beads and ribbands, advanced resolutely, and then discharged their arrows, which went over the boat without doing any mischief; upon which they ran away instantly into the woods, and our people fired in their turn, without doing any execution, not one of them being wounded by the shot. In a short time after this the cutter came under the ship's side, the master who commanded her having three arrows sticking in his body. We needed no other proof to convince us he had acted contrary to the captain's orders, as appeared fully from his own report, which was, in substance, as follows: He said, that having seen some Indian houses, but only a few of the natives, at a place about 14 miles to the westward of the ship, he came to a grappling, and veered the boat to the beach, where he landed with four men, armed with musquets and pistols: that the Indians, at first, were afraid of him, and retired, but that soon after they came down to him, and he gave them a few trifles, with which they seemed to be much pleased: that in return they brought him a broiled fish, and some broiled yams: that, encouraged by these appearances of hospitality, he proceeded with his party to the houses, which were not more than 20 yards from the water-side, and soon after saw a great number of canoes coming round the western point of the bay, and many Indians among the trees: that being somewhat alarmed at their motions, he left hastily the house where he had been entertained, and made the best of his way towards the boat; but that before he could embark, a general attack was made, with bows

and arrows, as well on those in the boat, as on those upon the shore. Their number, according to his account, was between three and four hundred: their weapons were bows and arrows; the bows were six feet five inches long, and the arrows four feet four, which, he said, they discharged in platoons, as regularly as the best disciplined troops in England: that, being thus attacked, his party found it necessary to fire upon the Indians, which they did repeatedly, killing some, and wounding many more: still however they were not discouraged; but maintained the fight, pressing forward, and discharging their arrows in almost one continued flight: that when our people arrived at the boat, a delay was occasioned in hauling her off, by the grappling being foul; during which time, he, and half of his crew were desperately wounded: that at last they cut the rope, and ran off under their fore-sail, still keeping up their fire with blunderbuffes loaded with eight or ten balls, which the enemy returned with a shower of arrows, and waded after them breast-high into the sea: when they got clear of these assailants, the canoes pursued them with great vigour, nor would they retreat till one of them was sunk, and many of the people in the others were killed. This is the account of the master, which, it is reasonable to suppose, was as favourable to himself as he could make it. This rash man, with three of our best hands, died some time afterwards of the wounds they had received. It appeared from the evidence of the survivors, that the Indians behaved with the greatest confidence and friendship, until the master arrogantly ordered the people who were with him, and who had been generously entertained, to cut down a cocoa-tree; and even persisted in that order, notwithstanding the natives discovered strong marks of displeasure. The Indians hereupon withdrew, and mustering their whole force, proved by their manner of attack, that their courage was equal to their hospitality. After this disaster, Captain Carteret dropped all thoughts of removing to a more eligible harbour, but he determined to try what

wh
bet
stat
A
by t
the
redu
In t
near
scull
mot
bein
whic
broa
cessa
shou
seen
ble v
their
reduc
that l
cause
ficed
place
differ
Ca
and b
had f
able t
came
which
aggra
was d
was v
unfit
health
of th
lieute
there
ship b

what could be done towards putting the ship in a better condition, while we continued in our present station.

Accordingly, Friday the 14th, she was brought down by the stern, and means were found by our carpenter, the only one of the whole crew in tolerable health, to reduce the leak, though he could not quite stop it. In the afternoon the Swallow rode with her stern very near the shore; and we observed several of the natives skulking among the trees upon the beach, watching our motions. On the 15th, in the morning, the weather being fine, the ship was veered close in shore, upon which, having a spring upon our cable, we brought her broadside to bear. It was now become absolutely necessary, for the preservation of all on board, that water should be procured; but the only spring that had been seen on the island was skirted with a thick impenetrable wood, from whence the Indians could discharge their arrows unperceived; the captain was therefore reduced to the painful necessity of driving them from that lurking-place, by discharging the ship's guns, which caused the lives of many of the natives to be sacrificed; for at the time the people were at the watering-place, their ears were assailed by dreadful groans from different parts of the wood, like those of dying men.

Captain Carteret had long been ill of an inflammatory and bilious disorder, of a nature similar to that which had seized Captain Wallis; yet, hitherto, he had been able to keep the deck; but this day the symptoms became so violent as to compel him to take to his bed, to which he was confined for some time afterwards. To aggravate our misfortunes, the master of the Swallow was dying of his wounds; Mr. Gower, our lieutenant, was very ill; the gunner and 30 of our seamen were unfit for duty; among which last were seven of the most healthy, who had been wounded with the master, three of them mortally; the recovery of the captain and lieutenant was very doubtful; and, except these two, there was no one on board capable of navigating the ship home. It has already been observed, that we were

unprovided with any toys, iron tools, or cutlery ware, which might have given us a chance for recovering the good-will of the natives, and establishing a traffic with them for those refreshments we most needed, and which they could have furnished us with. Under these circumstances, whereby our people were greatly dispirited, our commander was obliged to lay aside all thoughts of prosecuting the voyage farther to the southward, which the captain intended, as soon as the proper season should return. On Monday the 17th, therefore, we weighed, having called this place Egmont's Island, in honour of a noble earl of that name; but Captain Carteret, in his chart, has called this island New Guernsey, of which he was a native. In his opinion it is the same as that to which the Spaniards gave the name of Santa Cruz. The place in which we lay was called Swallow Bay; the eastermost point thereof Swallow Point; the westermost, Hanway's Point. The N. E. promontory of the island was named Cape Byron. From Swallow Point to Cape Byron is about 7 miles E. and from Hanway's Point to the same cape is about 10 miles. Between Swallow Point and Hanway's Point, in the bottom of the bay is a third point, a little to the westward of which we found the best anchoring-place, but it is necessary to give it birth, the ground near it being shoally. When we lay at anchor in this bay, Swallow Point bore E. by N. and Hanway's Point W. N. W. From hence a reef runs, whereon the sea breaks very high; the outer part of this reef bears N. W. by W; and an island which has the appearance of a volcano, was seen just over the breakers. A little beyond Hanway's Point is a small village, which stands upon the beach, surrounded with cocoa-nut trees. It lies in a bay between Hanway's Point and another, which we called Howe's Point; the distance from the former to the latter is about five miles. We found close to the shore 30 fathoms water, but in crossing the bay, at the distance of two miles, we had no bottom. Beyond Howe's Point, another harbour opens, which had the appearance of a deep lagoon, this we called Carlisle Harbour.

Harbour
coast,
Portland
side of
bour i
E. N. B
and it
a com
in and
natives
perseve
of Por
big en
Byron
two ru
observ
with C
league
openec
the In
Bay.
regula
built a
room,
the re
courte
cuttin
by the
a larg
the ro
with
they s
and
could
the h
this,
in the
kind
Thre
a bay

Harbour. Over against its entrance, and north of the coast, a small island was discovered, which we named Portland's Island. A reef of rocks runs on the west side of this to the main; and the passage into the harbour is on the east-side of it, running in and out E. N. E. and W. S. W. its width is two cables length, and it has eight fathoms water. The harbour may be a commodious one, but a ship must be warped both in and out, and would be in danger if attacked by the natives, who are bold even to temerity, and have a perseverance, not common among rude savages. West of Portland's Island, is a fine small round harbour, just big enough to receive three vessels, which was named Byron's Harbour. Our boat having entered it, found two runs of water, one fresh and the other salt; from observing the latter we judged it had a communication with Carlisle Harbour. Having proceeded about three leagues from where the Swallow lay at anchor, we opened the bay where our cutter had been attacked by the Indians, which we called for that reason Bloody Bay. Here is a rivulet of fresh water, and many houses regularly built. Near the water-side stood one neatly built and thatched; it seemed to be a kind of council-room, or state-house, and was much longer than any of the rest. In this the master and his party had been courteously received by the natives, before the wanton cutting down of the cocoa-nut tree. We were informed by those of our people who had been received here, that a large number of arrows were hung in bundles round the room, the floor and sides of which were covered with matting. In the neighbourhood of this place, they said, were many plantations enclosed by stone-walls, and planted with fruit trees; the cocoa-nut trees we could discern from the ship, in great numbers, among the houses of the village. Three miles westward of this, we saw another village of considerable extent, in the front whereof, towards the sea, was an angular kind of breast-work, of stone, and near five feet high. Three miles from hence, as we proceeded westward, a bay was discovered, into which a river empties
itself.

itself. It appeared, when viewed from the mast head, to run very far into the country, and we called it Granville's River. Westward of it is a point, which we named Ferrer's Point; from whence the land forms a large bay, near which is a town of great extent that seemed to swarm like a bee-hive. While the ship sailed by, an incredible number of the inhabitants came forth from their houses, holding something like a wisp of grass in their hands, with which they appeared to stroke each other, at the same time dancing, or running in rings. Sailing on about seven miles to the westward, we saw another point, on which was a large canoe, with an awning over it. To this we gave the name of Cape Carteret. From this a reef of rocks, that appears above water, runs out to the distance of about a cable's length. At a small distance was another village, fortified as that before mentioned. The inhabitants of this place likewise danced as the others had done; after which many of them launched their canoes, and made towards the ship: upon which we lay to, that they might have time to come up; but when they approached near enough to have a distinct view of the Swallow, they lay upon their paddles, gazed at us, but would advance no farther. Being thus disappointed in our hopes of prevailing upon them to come on board, we made sail, and left them behind us. From Carteret Point the land trends away W. S. W. and S. W. forming a deep lagoon, at the mouth of which lies an island, which was named Trevanion's Island. There are two entrances into the lagoon, which, if it affords good anchorage, is certainly a fine harbour for shipping. Having crossed the first entrance, and being off the N. W. part of Trevanion's Island, which was named Cape Trevanion, we saw a great ripling, caused by the meeting of the tides. Having hauled round this cape, we perceived the land trend to the southward, and we continued to stand along the shore, till we opened the western passage into the lagoon between Trevanion's Island and the main; both of which, at this place, appeared to be one continued town, and the inhabitants

were

were in
of coral
natives
than the
to attac
discharg
pared, f
killed, a
time fro
on which
the on
the ship,
one shot
arms wa
that the
this he
ing his
wards t
black as
common
people v
canoe h
manship
part of
at the w
between
due E.
the sho
nimble
equally
they w
Their
dozen
amazin
which
as the
about
of dea
was d
of Sin

were innumerable. We found in this entrance a bottom of coral rock, with very irregular soundings. The natives no sooner observed that the boat had left the ship, than they sent off several armed canoes, who advanced to attack her. The first that came within bow-shot discharged her arrows at our people, who, being prepared, fired a volley, by which one of the Indians was killed, and another wounded. We fired at the same time from the ship, a great gun loaded with grape shot, on which all the canoes pulled hard for the shore, except the one with the wounded man, who being brought to the ship, the surgeon was ordered to examine his wounds, one shot had gone through his head, and one of his arms was broke by another. The surgeon was of opinion, that the former wound was mortal, in consequence of this he was put again into his canoe, and, notwithstanding his condition, he with one hand paddled away towards the shore. He was a young fellow, almost as black as a negro of Guinea, with a woolly head; of a common stature, well featured, and, like the rest of the people we had seen upon this island, quite naked. His canoe had an out-rigger, without a sail, but in workmanship it was very rude, being nothing more than part of the trunk of a tree made hollow. We were now at the western extremity of the island; and the distance between that and the eastern extremity is 50 miles due E. and W. A strong current sets westward along the shore. The natives of Egmont Island are extremely nimble, active, and vigorous; and seem to be almost equally qualified to live in the water as upon land, for they were in and out of their canoes every minute. Their common canoes are capable of carrying about a dozen men, though three or four manage them with amazing dexterity. The men have a daring fortitude, which proves them to be descended from the same stock as those who now inhabit the Philippine Isles, lying about 45 degrees more to the westward, whose contempt of death was really astonishing when the city of Manilla was defended against the English, under the command of Sir William Draper.

As

As we sailed along shore, to raise our mortification to the highest pitch, hogs and poultry were seen in great abundance, with cocoa-nut trees, plantains, bananas, and a variety of vegetable productions, which would soon have restored to us the health and vigour we had lost, by the hardships of a long voyage: but no friendly intercourse with the natives could now be expected, and we were not in a situation to obtain what we wanted by force: besides, great part of the crew were disabled by sickness, and the rest were much depressed in their spirits, by a continual succession of disappointments and vexations; and if the men had been in health, we had no officers to lead them on, or direct them in any enterprize, nor even to superintend the duties that were to be performed on board the ship; for even the Captain himself was still confined to his bed, dangerously ill. Thus situated, unable to proceed farther to the south, and in danger of being too late for the monsoon, he gave immediate orders for steering north-westward, with a view to fall in with the land which Dampier has distinguished by the name of Nova Britannia, and which was now distant about 12 deg. of longitude. In our distressful situation, it could not be expected, that Captain Carteret should examine all the islands we touched at; curiosity must yield to the instinctive principle of self-preservation; but we gave particular names to several of those we approached; and to the whole cluster we gave the general name of Queen Charlotte's Islands. To the southermost of the two, which when we first discovered land were right a-head, the name was given of Lord Howe's Island, and the other was Egmont Island, of which we have already given a particular account. The latitude of Lord Howe's Island is 11 deg. 10 min. south; longitude 164 deg. 43 min. east. The latitude of Cape Byron, the N. E. point of Egmont Island, is 10 deg. 40 min. south; longitude 164 deg. 49 min. east. These two islands lie exactly in a line with each other, about N. by W. and S. by E. and including the passage between them, extend 11 leagues; the passage is very broad. Both of them appear to be fertile,

ferti
with
Island
never
leagu
stup
is
we
cand
flat
were
Kepp
min.
east.
we
Our
ance
165
10
mon
inter
river
the
the
larly
with
wash
in t
saw

The
H
w
L
st
w
M

fertile, have a pleasant appearance, and are covered with tall trees of a beautiful verdure. Lord Howe's Island, which is more upon a level than the other, is nevertheless high land. From Cape Byron, distant 13 leagues W. N. W. half N. by compass, is an island of a stupendous height, and in the figure of a cone. Its top is shaped like a funnel, from whence smoke issues, but we saw no flame; we thought it, however, to be a volcano, and therefore called it Volcano Island. To a long flat island, that, when Howe's and Egmont's Islands were right a-head, bore N. W. we gave the name of Keppel's Island. It is situated in latitude 10 deg. 15 min. south; longitude, by our account, 165 deg. 4 min. east. We discovered two others to the S. E. The largest we named Lord Edgecumb's Island, and the smaller Ourry's Island. The former, which has a fine appearance, lies in latitude 11 deg. 10 min. south; longitude 165 deg. 14 min. east, the latter is in latitude 11 deg. 10 min. south; longitude 165 deg. 19 min. east. Egmont Island, in general, is woody and mountainous, intermixed with many beautiful valleys. Several small rivers flow from the interior parts of the country into the sea, and we have mentioned many harbours upon the coast. The inhabitants, whom we have particularly described, do execution at an incredible distance with their arrows. One of them went through the boat's wash board, and dangerously wounded a midshipman in the thigh. They were pointed with flint, and we saw among them no signs of any metal.

C H A P. II.

*The Swallow departs from Queen Charlotte's Islands—
Her run to Nova Britannia—Other Islands discovered,
with a Description of them, and their Inhabitants—Nova
Britannia found to be two Islands, with a Strait between
them—Several small Islands discovered in the Strait,
with an Account of the Land and Natives on each Side—*

The Swallow enters St. George's Channel—Passage from thence to the Island of Mindanao—A Description of many Islands that were seen, and Incidents in this Course—A Geographical Account of the Coast of Mindanao and the Islands near it—Errors of other Navigators corrected—The Swallow continues her Voyage from Mindanao to the Island of Celebes—A particular Description of the Strait of Macassar—Transactions while the Swallow lay off the Town.

TUESDAY the 18th of August, we took our departure from Egmont island, one of the cluster of islands which the Captain named Queen Charlotte's, with a fresh trade wind from the eastward. On the 20th, a small flat island was discovered, and named after Mr. Gower, our lieutenant. It lies in latitude 7 deg. 56 min. south; longitude 158 deg. 56 min. east. The natives did not differ in any thing material, from those of the islands we had lately left; but some cocoa-nuts were here procured in exchange for nails; and the inhabitants had intimated, that they would furnish a fresh supply the next morning, being Friday the 21st, but, at day break, we found that a current had set the ship considerably to the southward of the island, and brought us in sight of two other islands. They are situated nearly E. and W. of each other, at the distance of about two miles. The smallest, which lies to the eastward, we called Simpson's Island; and to the other, which has a lofty appearance, we gave the name of Carteret's Island. From Gower's, the east end bears south, and the distance between them is nearly 11 leagues. Carteret's Island is in latitude 8 deg. 26 min. south; longitude 159 deg. 14 min. east, and its length from E. to W. is 18 miles. As both these islands were to the windward of us, we sailed again to Gower's Island, which abounds with fine trees, many of them of the cocoa-nut kind. Here a canoe was seized, the natives having attempted to cut off the ship's boat; in it we found about 100 cocoa-nuts, which were very acceptable. The canoe was large enough to carry
10 men,

from
any
—A
the
—
the
ait
off

de-
ter
's,
he
ter
g.
he
ofe
its
n-
a
ft,
he
ad
re
ce
ne
r,
of
rs
i
n.
h
re
's
n
e
s
y
y
a

1067

well
gures
ith a
h re-
e we
these
those
pears
signs
con-
fire-
e not
coo-
nex-
our
ngly
hood
now
ther-
ard;
the
er to
any
inu-
r, a
uar-
tely
f at
the
and
ith-
we
uch
peo-
nds,
ly-
154
s to
by
him

10

11

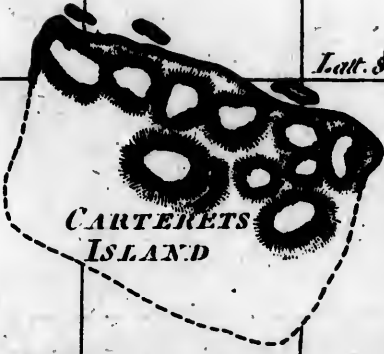


GOWERS I.

Lat. 8.° South



Long. 136 E.



CARTERETS ISLAND



SIMSONS I.

Lat. 8.30 South

QUEEN CHARLO



A VUZ



C Trevanion

TREVANIONS I.

Tynmlew Point

Moules Pt.

Carterets Pt.

Porpoise Bay & Town

Charlde's River

Shooby Bay

Morris Pt.

Trevanions Lagoon

LORD IS or NEW

Cape Boscawen

101

105

10

HARLOTTE'S ISLANDS



A VULCANO



SWALLOW'S ISLAND

Charles's River

Black Bay

Harvey's Pt

Barb's Pt

Thames's Pt

Portland Isl. d

Charlotte's Lagoon

Harvey's Pt

Swallow Bay

Swallow Pt



C. Byron

Swallow's Track

LORD EGMONT'S ISLAND
or NEW GUERNSEY

C. Barrington

Cape Proby

LORD HOWE'S ISLAND
or NEW JERSEY

LORD EDGCOMBE'S ISL^d
or NEW SARK

O'IRRY'S ISL^d

NEW ALDERNEY

104

105

The
 the
 I/A
 G
 I/A
 Th
 I/A
 of
 the

T of ill
 with
 20th
 Mr. C
 56 m
 native
 of the
 were
 habit
 fresh
 but,
 ship
 broug
 situat
 of ab
 eastw
 which
 Carte
 fouth
 leagu
 fouth
 from
 to the
 Island
 of the
 native
 in it
 accept

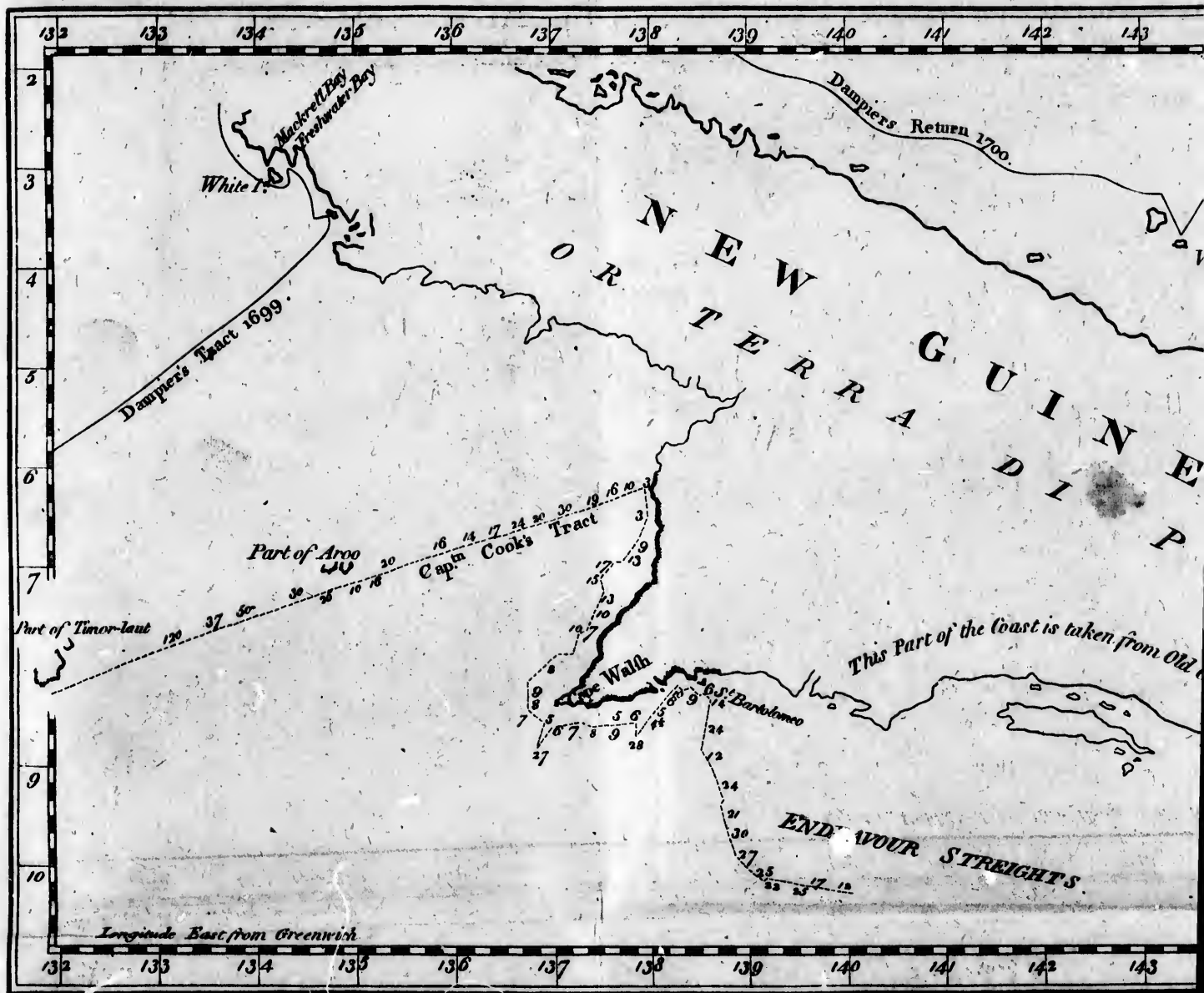
to m
 joine
 rudel
 subst
 spect
 had s
 India
 that l
 made
 which
 clude
 arms.
 fortun
 nuts
 pressi
 leavin
 to the
 of the
 steere
 wife f
 and th
 crew,
 have
 gulph
 ing o
 marin
 ter, b
 threw
 Gowe
 cutter
 health
 standi
 were
 damag
 ple we
 On
 stretch
 ing in
 deg. 1
 be the

to men, and was very neatly built, with planks well joined. It was adorned with shell-work, and figures rudely painted, and the seams were covered with a substance somewhat like our black putty. With respect to its size, it was much larger than any one we had seen at Egmont Island. The appearance of these Indians, and their arms, were much the same as those that had been seen more to the eastward, only spears made an addition to their weapons. By some signs which they made, pointing to our musquets, we concluded they were not wholly unacquainted with fire-arms. We saw some turtle near the beach, but were not fortunate enough to take any of them; but the cocconuts we got here, and at Egmont Island, were of inexpressible service to the sick. As from the time of our leaving Egmont Island we had a current setting strongly to the southward, and finding, in the neighbourhood of these islands, its force greatly increased, we now steered a north-westerly course, fearing we might otherwise fall in with the main land too far to the southward; and the bad condition of the ship, and sickness of the crew, would have rendered it impossible for us ever to have got to sea again, if we had been driven into any gulph or deep bay. On the 22d, as we were continuing our course with a fresh gale, Patrick Dwyer, a marine, who was doing something over the ship's quarter, by some accident fell into the sea: we immediately threw overboard the canoe we had made a prize of at Gower's Island, brought the ship to, and hoisted out the cutter, but the unfortunate man, though strong and healthy, sunk at once, and was drowned, notwithstanding all our efforts to save him. The canoe we were obliged to cut up, she having received much damage by striking against one of the guns as our people were hoisting her overboard.

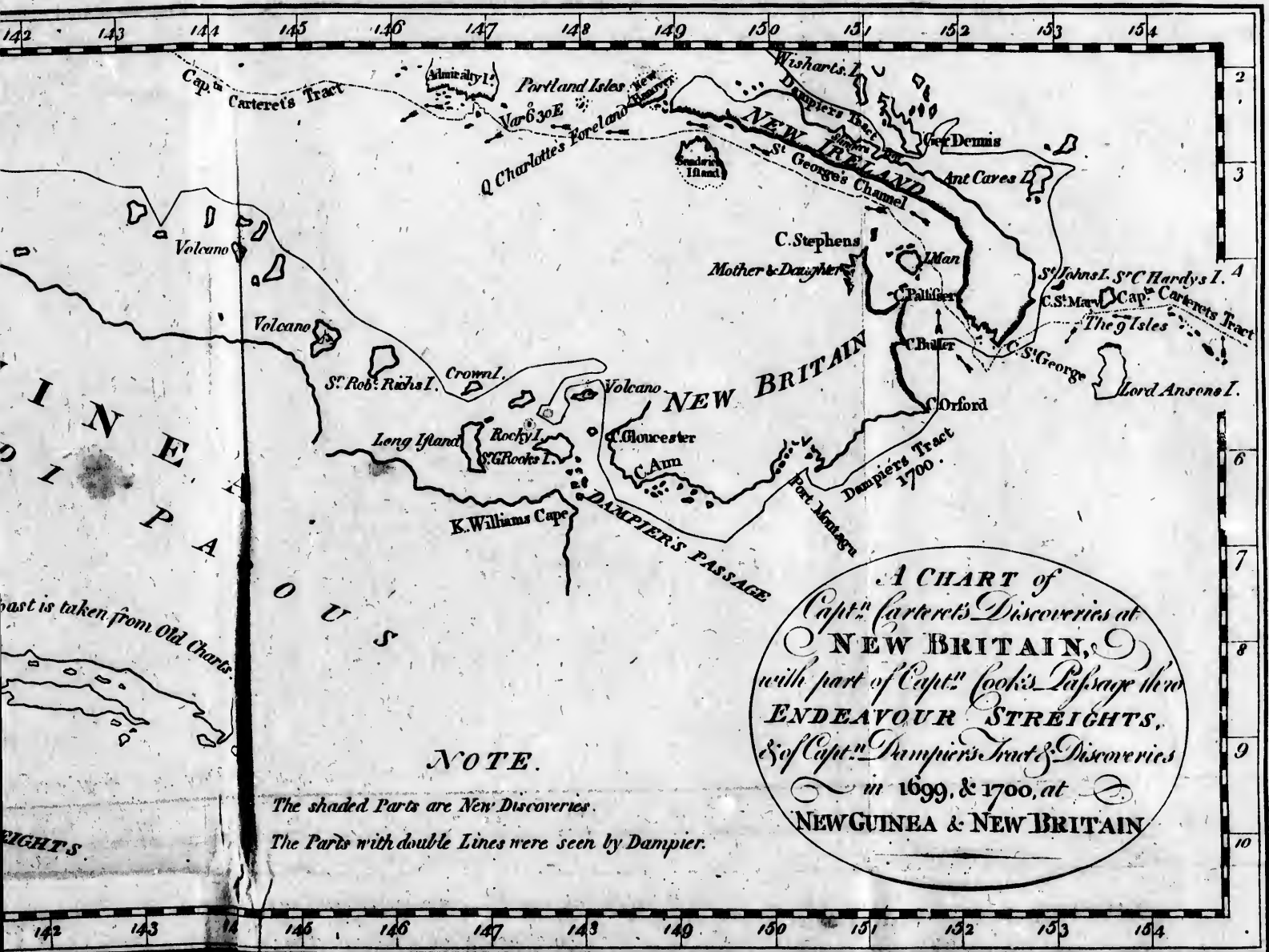
On Monday the 24th, we fell in with nine islands, stretching N. W. and S. E. about 15 leagues, and lying in latitude 4 deg. 36 min. south; longitude 154 deg. 17 min. east. These Captain Carteret supposes to be the same which were seen by Tasman, and called by

him Ohang Java: the other islands he believes had never been visited by any European before; and he is of opinion, that there is much land not yet known in this part of the ocean. One of these islands is of considerable extent; the other eight are little better than large rocks; but, though low and flat, they are covered with wood, and abound with inhabitants. We steered to the northward of these islands, W. by S. having a strong south-westerly current. In the night we fell in with another pleasant island of considerable extent. By the many fires we saw, it appeared to be inhabited, but we saw none of the natives. We called this flat, green isle, Sir Charles Hardy's Island. It is situated in latitude 4 deg. 50 min. south; and bore west 15 leagues from the northermost of the nine islands. On the 23th, at day break we discovered another large high island, which received the name of Winchelsea's Island; and is distant from Sir Charles Hardy's Island ten leagues, in the direction of S. by E. On Wednesday the 26th, an island was discovered to the northward, which the Captain supposed to be the same that was seen by Schouten, and called the island of St. John. Not many hours after, Nova Britannia appeared, and the Swallow entered what was thought to be a deep bay, or gulph, which Dampier had distinguished by the name of St. George's Bay. It lies in latitude 5 deg. south; longitude 152 deg. 19 min. east. Here we cast anchor, while the boats went to search for a good harbour; which, when they returned and reported to have found, the united strength of the whole ship's company was not sufficient to weigh the anchor; an instance of debility somewhat similar to that related in Commodore Anson's voyage, when the Centurion arrived at Tinian. It was not until the next day, when our strength was somewhat recruited, that the anchor was brought up, and it was then found to have been so much injured, as to be totally unserviceable. No fish could be caught, either by the seine, or hook and line: some rock oysters and cockles were, however, obtained, and in the country some cocoa nuts, with wood and water. The upper part

ad
is
in
on-
an
red
red
g a
fell
nt.
ed,
dat,
red
r;5
On
rge
ea's
and
nes-
rch-
that
ohn.
and
pay,
arie
th;
hor,
our;
and,
not
lity
on's
was
what
was
be
r by
and
ptry
part
of



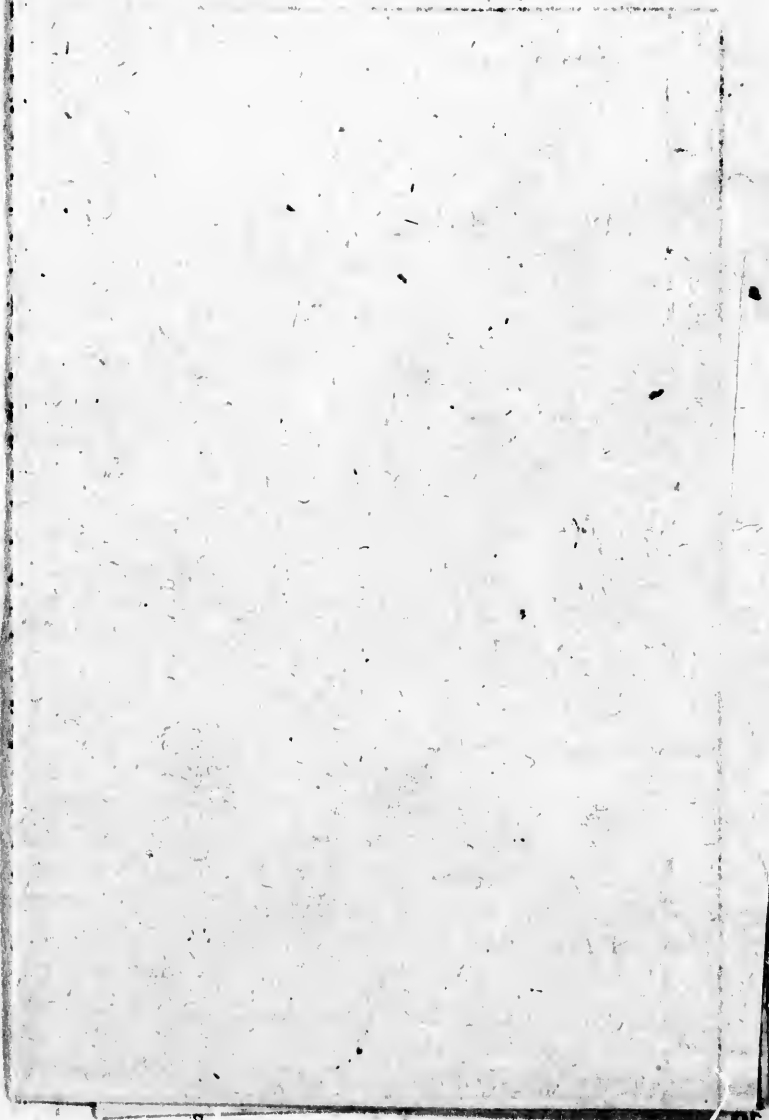
London, Published by Alex. Hogg, at the



NOTE.

The shaded Parts are New Discoveries.
 The Parts with double Lines were seen by Dampier.

A CHART of
 Capt. Carteret's Discoveries at
 NEW BRITAIN,
 with part of Capt. Cook's Passage thro'
 ENDEAVOUR STRAIGHTS,
 & of Capt. Dampier's Tract & Discoveries
 in 1699, & 1700, at
 NEW GUINEA & NEW BRITAIN



of the
bage,
raw it
is sup
the b
being
fortal
to cu
but th
This
sick p
we fo
appea
to th
much
of pa
refre
a plu
is ca
trees,
refoul
bird v
like t
lof: ou
were
ran v
appea
By th
half t
the n
arriv
If the
their
of fa
we h
Wall
recci
Carte
flanc
mafte

of the tree which bears the cocoa-nut, is called the cabbage, which is a white, crisp, juicy substance; if eaten raw it tastes somewhat like a chefnut, but when boiled is superior to the best parsnip. This was cut small into the broth, which was made of the portable soup, and being thickened with some oatmeal, made a most comfortable mess; for each of these cabbages we were forced to cut down a tree, which was done with great regret, but the depredation on the parent stock was unavoidable. This regimen, with the milk of the nut, relieved the sick presently, and recovered them very fast. Here we found nutmeg-trees in great plenty: they did not appear to be the best sort, which may be owing partly to their growing wild, and partly to their being too much in the shade of taller trees: all the different sorts of palm were also found. We likewise received great refreshment from the fruit of a tall tree, that resembles a plumb, and particularly that which in the West Indies is called the Jamaica plumb. Here we saw many trees, shrubs, and plants, altogether unknown; but no esculent vegetables of any kind. In the woods, a large bird with black plumage was seen, which made a noise like the barking of a dog. The only quadrupeds some of our people saw, were two of a small size, which were supposed to be dogs: they were very wild, and ran with great swiftness. None of the human race appeared, but we found several deserted habitations. By the shells scattered about them, with some sticks half burnt, and the embers of a fire, it appeared, that the natives had but just left the place when the Swallow arrived, or more probably they fled at her approach. If the people may be judged of from the appearance of their dwellings, they must stand low even in the scale of savage life, for they were the most miserable hovels we had ever seen. A small island in this bay we called Wallis's Island. The harbour, in which our ship lay, received the name of English Cove; and here Captain Carteret took possession of the country, with all its islands, bays, ports, and harbours, for the king, his master; nailing upon a high tree a piece of board, faced with

with lead, on which was engraved an English union, the name of the ship, and her commander; the name given to the cove; and the time of coming in and sailing out of it.

On the 7th of September, being Monday, we left this cove, and anchored on the same day almost close to a grove of cocoa-nut trees, where we plentifully supplied ourselves with fruit and the cabbage. We called this place Carteret's Harbour, which being formed by the main and two islands, one of them was named Leigh's, and the other Cocoa-nut Island. The Captain now resolved to sail for Batavia, while the monsoon continued favourable: on the 9th, therefore, we weighed anchor, and when about four leagues from land, the wind and current being both against us, we steered round the coast into a channel between two islands, which channel was divided by another island, to which Captain Carteret gave the name of the Duke of York's Island, near which are several smaller islands. To the south of the largest of them are three hills of singular form, which were called the Mother and Daughters, one of which we supposed to be a volcano from the large clouds of smoke that were seen issuing from it. A point we called Cape Palliser, lies to the east of these hills, and Cape Stephens to the west; north of which last, lies an island, which took the name of the Isle of Man. The country in general is mountainous and woody, and was supposed to be inhabited, from the numbers of fires seen on it in the night. On the Duke of York's Island, the houses were situated among groves of cocoa-nut trees, and thus formed a most beautiful prospect. We brought to, for the night, and sailed again in the morning, when some of the Indians put off in canoes towards the ship; but the wind being fair and blowing fresh, it was not thought prudent to wait for them. We now steered N. W. by W. and lost sight of New Britain on the 11th, when it was found that what had been taken for a bay, was a strait, and it was called St. George's Channel, whilst the island on the north of it received the name of New Ireland. In the evening we discovered a large island,

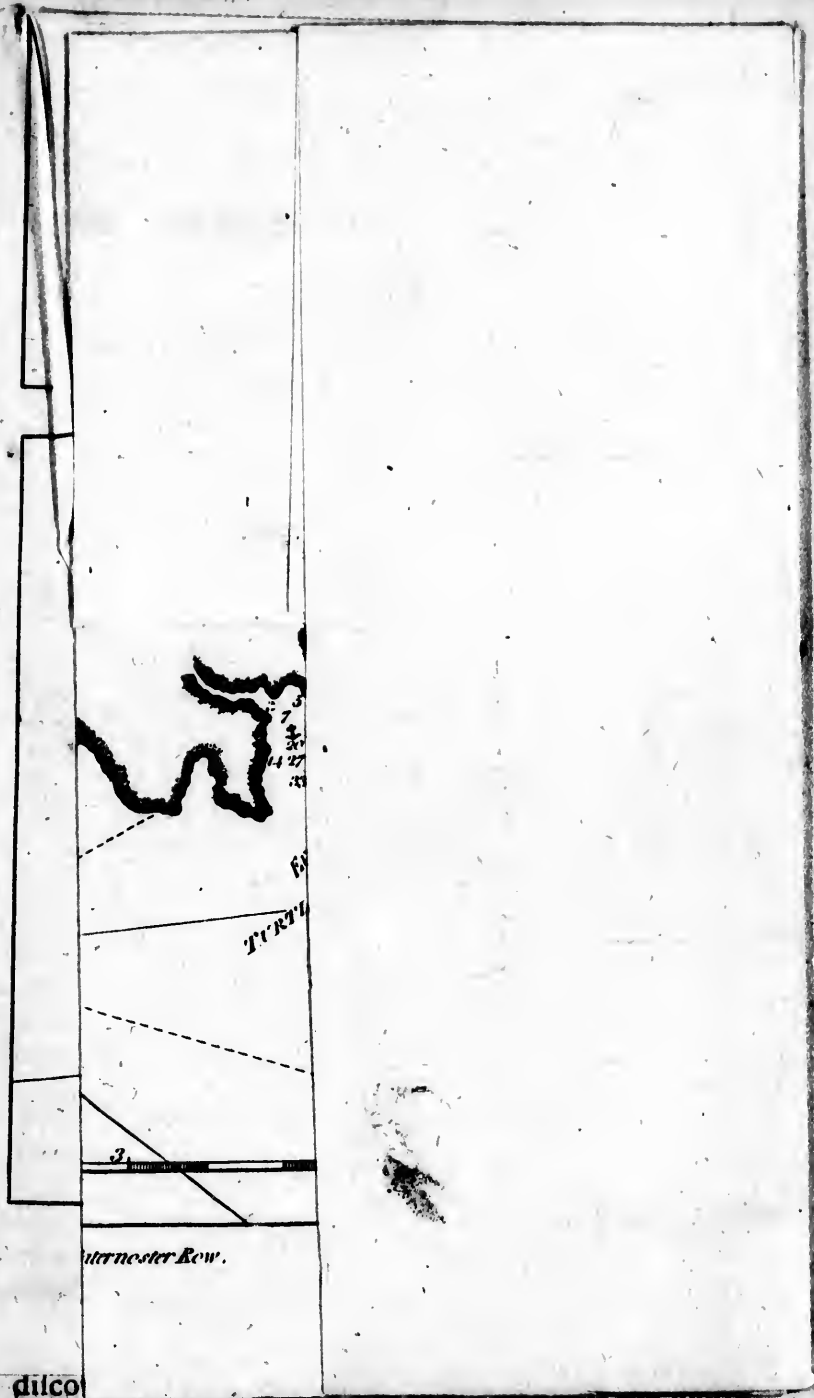
island
nated
part
refer
shore
weat
the sh
on to
for na
thing
of th
were
were
but t
wore
wife
with
head
of a l
they
Sail
S. W.
near v
receiv
had n
largest
S. W.
land.
which
Island
Chan
we he
14th,
some
wards
token
which
lances
severa
some

island, well clothed with verdure, which was denominated Sandwich Island : off this island the ship lay great part of the night, during which time a perpetual noise resembling the found of a drum was heard from the shore. When we had almost cleared the strait, the weather falling calm, a number of canoes approached the ship, and though their crews could not be prevailed on to go on board, they exchanged some trifles with us for nails and bits of iron, which they preferred to every thing else that was offered them. Though the canoes of these people were formed out of single trees, they were between 80 and 100 feet in length. The natives were negroes, and their hair was of the woolly kind; but they had neither thick lips nor flat noses. They wore shell-work on their legs and arms, but were otherwise naked. Their hair and beards were powdered with white powder, and a feather was stuck into the head of each, above the ear. Their weapons consisted of a long stick and a spear; and it was observed, that they had fishing-nets and cordage.

Sailing from hence westward, we came in sight of the S. W. point of the island; it was called Cape Byron; near which is an island of considerable extent, which received the name of New Hanover. The strait we had now passed was called Byron's Strait; one of the largest islands we had seen, Byron's Island; and the S. W. point of New Hanover, Queen Charlotte's Foreland. On the following day, we saw several small islands, which received the name of the Duke of Portland's Islands. Having completely navigated St. George's Channel, the whole length of which is about 100 leagues, we held on a westward course, and on Monday the 14th, discovered several islands. The next morning some hundreds of the natives came off in canoes towards the ship, and were invited on board by every token of friendship and good will; notwithstanding which, when they came within reach, they threw several lances at the seamen on the deck. A great gun and several musquets were then fired at them, by which some were killed or wounded; on which they rowed
towards

towards shore; and after they had got to a distance, a shot was fired, so as to fall beyond them, to convince them that they were not out of the reach of the guns. Soon after, some other canoes advanced from a distant part of the island, and one of them coming nearer than the rest, the people in it were invited on board the ship: instead of complying, they threw in a number of darts and lances. This assault was returned by the firing of several musquets, by which one of the Indians was killed; on which his companions jumped over-board, and swam to the other canoes, all of whom rowed to the shore. The canoe being taken on board, was found to contain turtle, and some other fish, also a fruit of a species between an apple and a plumb, hitherto unknown to Europeans. These people were mostly negroes, with woolly hair, which they powdered, and went naked, except the ornaments of shells round their arms and legs. We now coasted along the islands, to which we gave the general name of the Admiralty Islands. They have a beautiful appearance, being covered with woods, groves of cocoa-nut trees and the houses of the natives. The largest we computed to be about 50 miles in length; and they produce many valuable articles, particularly spices. We discovered two small verdant islands, on Saturday the 19th, which were called Durour's Island and Matty's Island, the inhabitants of which last ran along the coast with lights during the night. We had sight of other two small islands on the 24th, which were called Stephens's Islands, and which abounded with beautiful trees. We saw also three islands on Friday the 25th, in the evening, when the natives came off in canoes, and went on board the ship. They bartered cocoa-nuts for some bits of iron, with which metal they did not seem unacquainted, and appeared extravagantly fond of it. They called it parram, and hinted that a ship sometimes touched at their islands. These people were of the copper colour, and had fine black hair; but their beards were very small, as they were continually plucking the hair from their faces. Their teeth were even and white, and their

nce, 2
 vince
 guns,
 instant
 than
 ship:
 darts
 ng of
 s was
 board,
 red to
 found
 t of a
 o un-
 groes,
 went
 arms
 which
 lands.
 with
 of the
 at 50
 arti-
 l ver-
 called
 ts of
 g the
 a the
 which
 three
 a the
 ship.
 with
 l ap-
 ram,
 heir
 our,
 very
 rom
 and
 heir



dilco
 We now stood to the eastward, and on Monday the 2d
 No. 34. 6 U of

The Island of S^t. John, bearing N.N.W. 12 Leagues.



Cape S^t. George, from W. by N. 81° W. distant 3 Leagues.



Cape Orford, bearing S.W. distant 18 Leagues.



Cape Bu

Lord Sand

N.W.

The

NOVA HIBERNIA



Scale of 4 Leagues

London: Published by Alex^r. Hoag, at the Kings Arms 37.

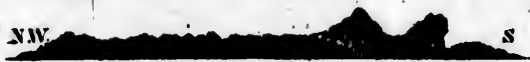
Cape Buller, bearing from S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N.W. by N. distant 10 or 12 Leagues.



Lord Sandwichs Island distant 2 Leagues.

The Isle of Man, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distant 6 Leagues.

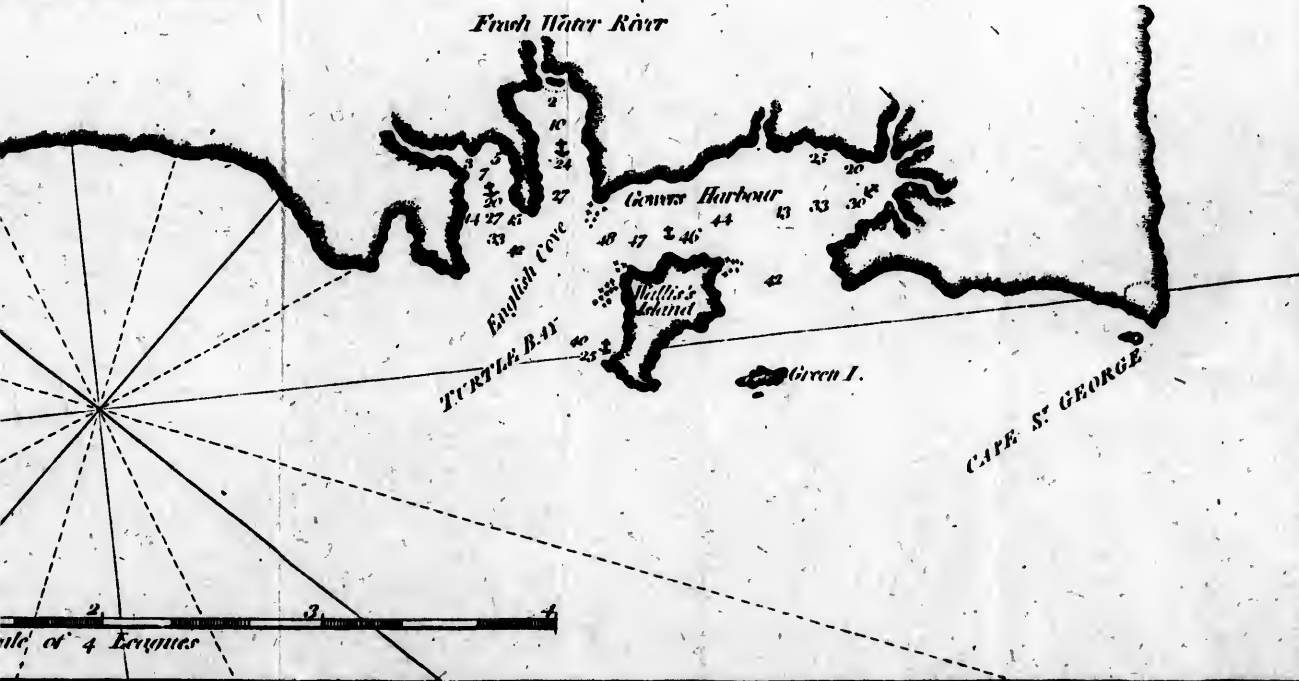
NW



The Mother and two Daughters, bearing S.W. distant 5 Leagues.



IBERNIA



at the Kings Arms of the Internoster Row.



small, as they were continually ~~plucking~~ hair from
their faces. Their teeth were even and white, and their

their cov
tremely
than th
they ate
no fort
matting
whole o
the only
the ship
tunity o
gratifyin
though
people f
any of t
to go on
cepted,
the ship
island o
named J
illes, Fr
The na
Onello.

An ill
held on
ing, bu
Monday
we nam
the four
two illa
of St.
be Min
seeking
this we
little cr
which
descrie
several
fore re
discove
We no
No

their countenances very agreeable. They were so extremely active that they ran up to the mast-head quicker than the sailors. Every thing that was given them they ate and drank with freedom, and seemed to have no sort of reserve in their behaviour. A piece of fine matting wrapped round their waists, constituted the whole of their dress, and good nature appeared to be the only rule of their actions. The current carrying the ship swiftly along, the captain had not the opportunity of landing; and was therefore obliged to refuse gratifying these friendly people in that particular, though they very readily offered that some of their people should remain as hostages for the safe return of any of the officers or ship's company who should chuse to go on shore. Finding that their offer was not accepted, one of the Indians absolutely refused to quit the ship: he was carried in consequence, as far as the island of Celebes, where he died. This man was named Joseph Freewill, and we called the largest of the isles, Freevill Island, (by the natives called Pagan.) The names of the two other islands were Onata and Onello.

An island was discovered from the mast-head as we held on our course, on Monday the 28th, in the evening, but we neither landed there nor gave it a name. Monday the 12th of October, we saw a small isle which we named Current Island, from the great strength of the southerly current in those parts; and the next day two islands were discovered, to which we gave the name of St. Andrew's Island. The next land appeared to be Mindanao, along the S. E. part of which we coasted, seeking for a bay which Dampier had described; but this we could not find. The boat, however, found a little creek at the southern extremity of the isle, near which a town and a fort were seen. The people having descried the boat from the shore, a gun was fired, and several canoes came off after it. The lieutenant therefore retreated towards the ship, which when the canoes discovered, they retired and made towards the shore. We now stood to the eastward, and on Monday the 2d

of November, anchored in a bay near the shore, whither the boats were dispatched to take in water. No signs appeared of that part of the island being inhabited; a canoe however came round a point, seemingly with a view of observing us, which rowed back again, after having taken a survey of the vessel. In the night, a great noise was heard on the shore, somewhat like the war-song of the Americans. The captain therefore made proper preparations to defend himself in case hostilities should be commenced on the part of the islanders. One of the boats was sent on shore for water the next morning, and the other was ordered to hold herself in readiness, in case her assistance should be necessary. The crew had no sooner landed than several armed men came forward from the woods, and one of them held up something white, which being construed as a sign of amity, the captain having no white flag on board, determined to send the lieutenant with a table cloth in order to answer the token of peace. For the present this had the desired effect. Two Indians, who spoke bad Dutch and Spanish, having at last made themselves understood by the officer, in the latter language, made several enquiries which chiefly turned upon desiring to be informed whether the ships belonged to the states of Holland, and whether she was bound to Batavia or elsewhere. He also wanted to know whether she was a ship of war and what number of guns she carried. Having been resolved as to these particulars, he said they might proceed to the town; some armed Indians were ordered to retreat, and the lieutenant presented a silk handkerchief to the person he conversed with, receiving a neckcloth in return. When the captain heard this, he was highly pleased, thinking that all matters were now in a proper train, especially as he had received a supply of water; but while he was enjoying this prospect, he perceived some hundreds of armed Indians on the shore, who held up their targets, and brandished their swords, by way of defiance, and at the same time discharged their lances and arrows towards the vessel. Notwithstanding this hostile

hostile appearance, the captain was still willing, if possible, to avoid coming to extremities with the islanders, and for that purpose, sent the lieutenant on shore to display again the former sign of peace. As the boat approached the shore, but without landing her men, one of the natives beckoned them to come where he stood, but the lieutenant did not chuse to obey this summons, lest he shou'd come within reach of the arrows of the islanders. He now concluded that there were Dutchmen or people in the Dutch interest on shore, to whose interference this apparent alteration in the disposition of the natives was owing, and who had irritated the natives against the Swallow's crew, on being informed that she was an English vessel. Captain Carteret however failed from this place, which he called Deceitful Bay, with a full intention to visit the town; but soon after the wind blowing violently in shore, he altered his resolution, and steered directly for Batavia, which was probably the best course he could have taken in such a critical situation.

On Saturday the 14th of November, we reached the strait of Macassar, which strait lies between the islands of Celebes and Borneo. To a point of the former, we at this time gave the name of Hummock Point; and to the westward of this point we discovered a great many boats fishing upon the shoals. On the 21st, we were in sight of two very small islands, which were covered with verdure, and Captain Carteret supposed them to be the Taba Isles, mentioned in the French charts. We crossed the equinoctial line, and came into southern latitude, on Sunday the 29th; the tornadoes becoming violent, and the current setting against us. Death had now diminished the crew, and sickness was daily weakening the remainder. We had sight of the Little Pater-Nosters (islands so called) which are situate something more than two degrees to the southward of the equinoctial line, but the winds and currents would not suffer us at that time to land for any refreshment. At this time the whole crew were alike afflicted with the scurvy; and what was very distressing we were attacked soon

after in the night by a piratical vessel, which had been seen the evening before. She engaged us with swivel guns and small arms; but though we could not see the enemy, we returned her fire so warmly that we sent her to the bottom, and all her crew perished. As to the Swallow she received some small damage, and had two persons wounded on board. The vessel that she sunk belonged to a pirate who had no less than thirty of them engaged in the business of plunder, which constantly infested these seas.

The diseases of our men now daily increased. By the 12th, we had lost 13 of our crew, and 30 others were almost on the point of death. The westerly monsoon being set in we could have no hopes of reaching Batavia, and our situation was such that we must perish if we could not speedily make land. On this account, it was resolved to steer for Macassar, a Dutch settlement on the island of Celebes; and happily we accomplished our design, coming to anchor off that island, at the distance of more than a league from Macassar, on Tuesday the 15th of December.

The governor sent a Dutchman on board the Swallow late that night, who seemed much alarmed on finding that she was an English ship of war, and would not trust himself in the cabin. Early the next morning, the captain dispatched a letter to the governor, requesting leave to buy provisions, and to shelter his ship till the season for sailing westward came on. The boat arriving at the shore, none of the crew were suffered to land; and, the lieutenant having refused to deliver the letter to any but the governor himself, two officers, called the Shebandar and the Fiscal, came to him with a message, importing that the governor was sick and had commanded them to come for the letter. The lieutenant, though he thought this was only a mere pretence, at length delivered the letter, which they took away with them. After the boat's crew had waited without any refreshments for several hours in the heat of the sun, they were told that the governor had ordered two gentlemen to wait on their captain with an answer. As the boat

boat lay off the wharf, our people on board observed a great hurry on shore, and concluded that all hands were busy in fitting out armed vessels, a circumstance which could not much contribute to our satisfaction. But according to the promise given, soon after the boat's return, two gentlemen of the names of De Cerf and Douglas, came with dispatches, desiring, that the ship might instantly depart from the port, without coming any nearer to the town; insisting that she should not anchor on any part of the coast, and that the captain should not permit any of the people to land on any place under the governor's jurisdiction.

The captain could not but sensibly feel the cruelty of this proceeding. As the strongest argument that could be used in answer to the letter, he shewed his dying men to the gentlemen, and urged the necessity of the case; nor could they but feel the propriety of granting refreshments to the subjects of a power at peace with their country, and who were in such a deplorable situation; but they observed that their orders were absolute and must be obeyed. Incensed at this treatment, Captain Carteret, at last, declared, that he would come to an anchor close to the town, and then, if they persisted in refusing him necessary refreshments, that he would run the ship aground, when his crew would sell their lives as dear as possible. Being alarmed at this declaration, they intreated the captain to remain in his present situation till further orders should arrive. This he promised, on condition that an answer should be sent before the setting in of the sea-breeze the next day.

In the morning early, it was observed that a sloop of war, and another vessel with soldiers on board, anchored under the ship's bow. They refused to speak with Captain Carteret, and as he weighed and set sail with the sea-breeze, they did the same, and closely followed him. As he proceeded, a vessel from the town approached him, wherein were several gentlemen, and Mr. Douglas among them; but, till the Swallow dropped anchor they could not come on board. They expressed some surprize at the English vessel having advanced

so far; but the captain alledged that he had only acted according to his former declaration, which his present situation would sufficiently justify to every candid person.

These gentlemen brought with them two sheep, some fowls, fruit, and other provisions, which were extremely welcome to the English; but, after they had made several proposals, with which he could not comply, he shewed them the dead body of a man who had expired but a few hours before, and whose life might probably have been saved, had the Dutch sent them a timely supply of refreshments, and again declared his resolution of executing what he had threatened, if they would not comply with his requisitions. His guests now enquired whether the ship had touched at the spice islands, and were answered in the negative. At last it was agreed, that the Swallow should sail for a bay at a little distance, where an hospital for the sick might be provided, and where provisions were generally plentiful, and, if there was a want of any article, they might be supplied occasionally from the town. It will be imagined that a proposal of this kind was readily agreed to by captain Carteret; all he insisted upon was, that it should be ratified by the governor and council, which was afterwards done in the proper manner. He could not forbear asking, however, for what reason the two vessels had anchored under his ship's bows. He received for answer, that this was only done in a friendly manner, to protect her from any insult that might be offered by the natives of the country. While this treaty was going forward, the English Captain had nothing to give his guests but rotten biscuit and bad salt meat; however, they had ordered an elegant dinner to be dressed on board their own vessel, which was afterwards served up at his table, and they parted in friendship.

The next day an officer from the town came on board, to whom the captain applied to get money for his bills on the English government. He promised to endeavour to do this, and for that purpose went on shore, but when he returned in the evening, he said that the

was no person in the town that had any cash to remit to Europe, and that the company's chest was quite empty. This was a great difficulty; however it was surmounted at last by an order being sent to the Resident at Bonthain, who had money to remit, and who, in consequence, received the bills in question.

C H A P. III.

The Swallow sails from Macassar to Bonthain—Transactions during her Stay at this Place—A Description of the Town of Macassar and circumjacent Country—She proceeds from the Bay of Bonthain, in the Island of Celebes, to Batavia, in the Island of Java—Remarkable Incidents and Transactions—The Swallow anchors at Onrust, in order to have her Defects repaired—An Account of the Dutch Governor, and the courteous Behaviour of Admiral Houting to Captain Carteret—The Swallow being refitted departs from Onrust—Loses many of her Hands by Sickness—Arrives at Prince's Island in the Strait of Sunda—Run from thence to the Cape of Good Hope—Anchors in Table Bay—Makes the Island of St. Helena—Proceeds to the Island of Ascension, and comes to an Anchor in Cross Hill Bay—Continues her Voyage—Is hailed by a French Ship, commanded by M. Bougainville—Enters the English Channel—And, after a fine Passage, and fair Wind, from the Cape of Good Hope, anchors at Spithead, on Saturday the 20th of March, 1769, having been absent two Years and seven Months.

ON Tuesday the 15th, we anchored, as we have observed, at the distance of four miles from the town of Macassar, which, by our reckoning, lies in latitude 5 deg. 10 min. S. and in 117 deg. 28 min. E. longitude, having been in our run from the Strait of Magellan not less than 35 weeks. On Sunday the 20th, we sailed, at day-break, and in the afternoon of the ensuing day, anchored in the road of Bonthain. The guard

guard boats were immediately moored close to the shore, to prevent all communication between our boats and those of the country. Captain Carteret having waited upon the resident, to settle the price, and mode of procuring provisions, a house was allotted to his use, situated near the sea-side, and close to a small fort of eight guns, the only one in this place. The house being fitted up as an hospital, the sick were landed, and as soon as our people were on shore, a guard of 36 privates, two sergeants, and two corporals, under the command of Le Cerf, was set over them, who were not permitted to above 30 yards from the hospital, nor were any of the natives suffered to come near enough to sell them any thing; so that the profits of the traffic fell into the hands of the Dutch soldiers, whose gains were immoderate; so great indeed, that some of them sold various articles at a profit of more than a thousand per cent. after having extorted the provisions at what price they pleased from the natives; and if a countryman ventured to express any signs of discontent, a broad sword was immediately flourished over his head; this was always sufficient to silence complaint, and send the sufferer quietly away. The captain having remonstrated with Mr. Swellingrable on the injustice of this procedure, he reprimanded the soldiers with becoming spirit; but this produced no good effect; and after this, Le Cerf's wife sold provisions at more than double the prime cost, while it was suspected, that he sold arrack to the seamen. It was the duty of one of the soldiers, by rotation, to procure the day's provision for the whole guard, which service he performed by going into the country with his musquet and bag; nor was this honest provider satisfied with what his bag would hold, for one of them, without any ceremony, drove down a young buffalo, and his comrades supplied themselves with wood to dress it from the pallisadoes of the fort. The captain thought the report of this fact so extraordinary, that he went on shore to see the breach, and found the poor blacks repairing it. On the 26th and 27th, three vessels arrived here, one of which had

troops

troops on board, destined for the Banda Islands, but their boats not being allowed to speak with any of our people, the captain prevailed on the resident, to purchase for his use four casks of very good salt provisions, two being pork, and two beef. On Monday the 28th, above 100 country vessels, called proas, anchored in the bay of Bonthain. These vessels fish round the island of Celebes, going out at one monsoon, and coming back with the other: they carry Dutch colours, and send the produce of their labours to China for sale.

On Monday the 18th of January, a letter from Macassar was brought to the captain, by which he was informed, that the Dolphin, our old consort, had been at Batavia. On Thursday the 28th, the secretary of the council, who accompanied Le Cerf hither, received orders to return to Macassar. Our carpenter by this time having greatly recovered his health, began to examine into the condition of the Swallow, and she was found to have several leaks; and as little could be done to these, we were reduced to an entire dependance on our pumps. Her main-mast was also sprung, and appeared to be rotten. As no wood could be procured here to make a new one, we patched it up, without either iron or forge, as well as we could. On the 19th of February, Le Cerf, the military officer was recalled, in order, as was reported, to make preparations for an expedition to the island of Bally; and on Monday the 7th of March, the largest of the guard-boats, a sloop of 40 tons, was likewise ordered to return to Macassar, with part of the soldiers. On the 9th, the resident received a letter from the governor, enquiring when Captain Carteret would sail for Batavia, though he must have known this would not be before the eastern monsoon set in, which would not be till May. These were suspicious circumstances, which gained strength toward the conclusion of the month, at which time a canoe was observed to paddle round the ship, several times in the night, and to retire as soon as she was seen. It is proper to observe here, that the town of Macassar is in a district called Macassar, or Bony, the

king whereof is an ally of the Dutch, who have frequently been repulsed in their attempts to reduce other parts of the island, one of which is inhabited by a people called Bugguesses, and another Waggs, or Tofora. The last place is fortified with cannon; for the natives were acquainted with the use of fire-arms, and were supplied with them from Europe, before the Dutch settled themselves at Macassar in the room of the Portuguese.

On Tuesday the 29th, a black man delivered a letter to our lieutenant, directed to "The commander of the English ship at Bonthain," the purport of which was to acquaint the captain, that the king of Bony, in conjunction with the Dutch, had formed a design to cut us off; they were not to appear in the business, but the son of the king of Bony was appointed the principal agent. Besides the plunder of the Swallow, he was to receive a gratuity from his employers. The letter intimated that he was now at Bonthain, with 800 men, ready to execute the project, which was formed from a jealousy of our being connected with the enemies of the Dutch, with a view of expelling them out of the island; or at least they suspected, that by our intelligence, a scheme of that kind might be planned, on our return to England. This letter became a new subject of speculation, and though ill written, with respect to style and manner, yet it did not therefore deserve the less notice; especially when we recollected the recall of *Le Cerf*, and other remarkable circumstances, which have been already related. However, whether the intelligence, and our conjectures, were true or false, it was our duty to take proper measures for our security. Accordingly all hands were immediately set to work. We rigged the ship, bent the sails, unmoored, got springs upon our cables, loaded all our guns, and barricadoed the deck. Every one slept under arms during the night; and the next day being the 30th, we fixed four swivel guns on the fore part of the quarter deck; and warped the ship farther off from the bottom of the bay, towards the eastern shore, that, in case of necessity, we might have

more

more room for action. At this time the resident was up the country, transacting business for the company, and, before his departure, he told the captain, he should certainly return by the 1st of April. It was now the 4th, and we had neither seen him, nor received any answer to a letter the captain had wrote him; but on Tuesday the 5th, he came on board, and a few minutes convinced us, he was not in any respect privy to the supposed design against us. He acknowledged, that a minister of the king of Bony, had lately paid him a visit, and had not well accounted for his being in this part of the country; and, at the captain's request, very readily undertook to make farther enquiries concerning Bony and his people; and a few days after he sent us word, that having made a very strict enquiry, whether any persons belonging to the king of Bony had been at Bonthain, he had been informed, that one of the princes of that kingdom had been there in disguise; but that of the 800 men, who were said, according to our intelligence, to be with him, he could find no traces. At this visit, while aboard, Mr. Swellingrabel took notice of the ship, observing, that it was put in a state of defence, and seeing every thing ready for immediate action, he said, that the people on shore had informed him of our vigilance and activity, and in particular, of our having exercised our men at small arms every day. In return, the captain told him, we should continue on our guard, which he seemed to approve, and we parted with mutual promises of friendship and good faith.

On Saturday the 16th, the resident, M. Le Cerf, with another officer, who was likewise an ensign, came on board and dined with us. After dinner, the captain asked Le Cerf, what was become of his expedition to Bally, to which he answered drily, that it was laid aside, without saying any thing more on the subject. On the 23rd, he returned to Macassar, and the other ensign took upon him the command of the soldiers that still remained at this place. The season now advanced apace, when navigation to the westward would again

be practicable, which gave us all great pleasure, especially as putrid fevers began to make their appearance among us, by which several were attacked, and one was carried off. On the 7th of May, Captain Carteret received a long letter, written in Dutch, from the governor of Macassar, the general purport of which was, to exculpate himself from the charge of having, in conjunction with the king of Bony, formed a design to cut us off. He denied, in the most solemn manner, his having the least knowledge of such a project, and required the letter to be put into his hands, that the writer might be brought to such punishment as he deserved; but the captain would not deliver up the letter, knowing that the writer would certainly have been punished with equal severity, whether the contents were true or false; and it must be confessed, we had the greatest reason to believe that there was not sufficient ground for the main charge contained therein, though it is not equally probable that the writer believed it to be false. By the 22nd, we were ready to sail from this place, but before we take our departure, we shall make a few observations; and also give a particular account of the situation, trade, and produce of the Sunda Islands, the manners and customs of the inhabitants, &c. as these places are generally mentioned, and some of them touched at, by all our circumnavigators.

I. *Of the Celebes, or the Island of Macassar.*

Southward of the Philippines (of which we have given a full description) lies the island of Celebes, or Macassar, extending from 1 deg. 30 min. N. latitude, to 5 deg. 30 min. S. having the great island of Borneo on the west, and the Mollucca's on the east. The length of it from the S. W. point to the N. E. is about 500 miles, and in the broadest part of it, it is near 200 miles over. The south part of the island is divided by a bay seven or eight leagues wide, which runs forty or fifty leagues up into the country, and on the east side of the island are several bays and harbours, and abundance of

small

small
high
and w
vided
pal w
equir
part
unde
island
time
T
unde
is m
fail
grow
awa
we
have
at t
thei
and
plac
bein
dian
hou
the
we
on
an
are
ho
qu
fo
T
In
cc
b
o
th
a

small islands and shoals: towards the north there is some high land: but on the east the country is low and flat, and watered with many little rivulets. This island is divided into six petty kingdoms or provinces, the principal whereof are Celebes, on the N. W. lying under the equinoctial; and Macassar, which takes in all the south part of the island: the rest of the provinces were usually under the dominion of one of these; whereupon the island sometimes receives its name from one, and sometimes from the other.

The air is hot and moist, the whole country lying under or very near the line, subject to great rains. It is most healthful during the northern monsoons: if they fail of blowing at their accustomed time, the island grows sickly, and great numbers of people are swept away. They have mines of copper, tin, and gold, but we do not find they are much wrought; the gold they have is found chiefly in the sands of their rivers, and at the bottom of hills, washed down by torrents. In their woods they have ebony, calambac and sanders, and several sorts of wood proper for dying; and no place, it is said, affords larger bamboos, some of them being four or five fathoms long, and above two foot diameter, which they make use of in building their houses and boats. Their fruits and flowers are much the same with those in the Philippines, and therefore we shall not tire the reader with a repetition of them, only mention some of the principal. They have pepper and sugar of their own growth, as well as betel and arek, in great plenty; but no nutmegs, mace or cloves; however, of these they used formerly to import such quantities from the spice islands that they had sufficient for their own use, and sold great quantities to foreigners. Their rice is said to be better than in any other parts of India, it not being overflowed annually as in other countries, but watered from time to time by the husbandman as occasion requires; and from the goodness of their rice, the natives are of a stronger constitution than those of Siam or other parts of India. Their fruits are also held to be of a more delicious taste than the

fruits

fruits of other countries which are exposed to floods : the plains here are covered with the cotton shrub which bears a red flower, and when the flower falls, it leaves a head about as big as a walnut, from whence the cotton is drawn ; and that which comes from Macassar is accounted the finest in India. Of all their plants, opium is what they most admire ; it is a shrub which grows at the bottom of mountains, or in stony ground : the branches afford a liquor which is drawn out much after the same manner as palm wine, and being stopped up close in a pot, comes to a consistency, when they make it up in little pills : they often dissolve one of these pills in water and sprinkle their tobacco with it ; and those who are used to take it can never leave it off : they are lulled into a pleasing dream, and intoxicated as with strong liquor ; but it insensibly preys upon their spirits and shortens their lives : they will take the quantity of two pins heads in a pipe of tobacco, when they enter into a battle, and become almost insensible of wounds or danger till the effect of it is worn off.

The natives of this island are famous for the poisons they compound of the venomous drugs and herbs their country produces ; of which, it is said, the very touch or smell occasions present death : their young gentlemen are instructed how to blow their little poisoned darts through a tube or hollow cane, about six feet in length ; with these they engage their enemies ; and if they make the least wound with these darts, it is said to be mortal. Though these weapons would not be much dreaded among people that are well clothed, yet as the natives engage naked, their skins are easily penetrated, and the poison operates so speedily, that it is not easy to cure them : they will strike a man with these darts at near an hundred yards distance.

Macassar, the chief city here, is situated on the banks of the river of the same name, near the S. W. corner of the island. Here the Dutch have a very strong fort, mounted with a great number of cannon ; and the garrison consists of 800 men. The streets of the town are wide and neat, but not paved, and trees are planted on each

each
house
of wo
beaut
the re
leave
mark
hour
hour
woul
all th
mark
from
putat
the n
ed to
half
coun
The
popu
peop
quic
see,
arts
to in
Th
indu
peop
arms
be lo
side
into
as t
Eur
but
or n
flav
thei
will
atte

each side of them. The palaces, mosque, and great houses are of stone, but the houses of the meaner sort of wood of various colours, which make them look very beautiful, but are built on pillars like those of Siam, and the roofs like theirs also are covered with palm or cocoa leaves. Here are shops along the streets, and large market places, where a market is held twice in 24 hours, viz. in the morning before sun-rise, and an hour before sun-set, where only women are seen; a man would be laughed at to be found amongst them; from all the villages you see the young wenches crowding to market with flesh, fish, rice and fowls; they abstain only from pork, which their religion forbids. Upon a computation of the number of inhabitants, in this city and the neighbouring villages, some years ago, they amounted to 160,000 men able to bear arms; but now are not half that number, many of them having forsaken their country since the Dutch deprived them of their trade. The rest of the towns and villages were once equally populous, but are now many of them deserted. The people of Macassar have excellent memories, and are quick of apprehension; they will imitate any thing they see, and would probably become good proficient in all arts and sciences, if they did not want good masters to improve their talents.

They have also strong robust bodies, are extremely industrious, and as ready to undergo fatigues as any people whatever: nor are any people more addicted to arms and hardy enterprises, insomuch that they may be looked upon as almost the only soldiers on the other side the bay of Bengal; and accordingly are hired into the service of other princes and states on that side, as the Swiss are in this part of the world: even the Europeans frequently employ them in their service, but have sometimes suffered by trusting them too far; or rather, our people being too apt to use them like slaves, as they do the poor Portuguese and Mustees in their service; this is a treatment which the Macassarians will not bear, and never fail to revenge whenever it is attempted by our European governors.

The people of Macassar are of a moderate stature, their complexions swarthy, their cheek-bones stand high, and their noses are generally flat; the last is esteemed a beauty, and almost as much pains taken to make them so in their infancy, as to make the Chinese ladies have little feet.

They have shining black hair, which is tied up and covered with a turban, or cloth wound about their heads when they are dressed, but at other times they wear a kind of hat or cap with little brims.

They continually rub and supple the limbs of their infants with oil, to render them nimble and active; and this is thought to be one reason there is hardly ever seen a lame or crooked person among them.

Their male children of the better sort, it is said, are always taken from their mothers at six or seven years of age, and committed to the care of some remote relation, that they may not be too much indulged and effeminated by the caresses of the mother: they are sent to school to their priests, who teach them to write and read and cast accounts, and the precepts of the koran: their characters very much resemble the Arabic, which is not strange, since their ancestors, many of them, were Arabians.

Besides their books, every child is bred up to some handicraft trade; they are also taught several sports and martial exercises, if they are of quality; but the meaner sort are employed in husbandry, fishing, and ordinary trades, as in other places.

This people seem to be inspired with just notions of honour and friendship, and there are instances of many of them who have exposed their lives even in defence of foreigners and Christians; and of others who have generously relieved and maintained people in distress, and even suffered them to share their estates. They retained that love of liberty, that they were the last of the Indian nations that were enslaved by the Dutch, which did not happen neither till after a long and very expensive war, wherein almost the whole force of the Hollanders in India was employed. The people in
general

general are very much subject to passion; and they will condemn their own rashness if they are in the wrong.

The women are remarkable chaste and reserved, at least they cannot help appearing so; for the least smile or glance on any but their husbands, is held a sufficient reason for a divorce: nor dare they admit of a visit even from a brother, but in the presence of the husband: and the law indemnifies him for killing any man he shall find alone with his wife, or on whom she has conferred any mark of her favour. But the inhabitants of this country are in general so little addicted to infamous practices, or litigious disputes, that they have neither attorneys or bailiffs among them. If any differences arise, the parties apply personally to the judge, who determines the matter with expedition and equity. In some criminal cases, such as murder, robbery, &c. he has a right to execute justice himself, by destroying the offender. On the other hand, the man keeps as many wives and concubines as he pleases, and nothing can be more ignominious than the want of children, and the having but one wife: the love of women, and the desire of children is universal; and according to the number of women and children the man possesses his happiness is rated.

To proceed; though the women of fashion generally keep close, yet upon certain festivals they are suffered to come abroad and spend their time in public company, in dancing and other diversions used in the country; but the men do not mix with them as in this part of the world, only they have the happiness to see and be seen, which makes them wait for this happy time with impatience.

Their princes and great men wear a garment made of scarlet cloth or brocaded silk, with large buttons of gold; they have likewise a very handsome embroidered sash made of silk, in which their dagger and purse are placed, with their knife, crice, and other little trinkets. People of figures dye the nail of the little finger of the left-hand red, and let it grow as long as the finger.

The women wear a muslin shift, or rather waistcoat, close to their bodies, and a pair of breeches, which reaches down to the middle of the leg, made of silk or cotton, and have no other head dress than their hair tied up in a roll, with some curls hanging down their necks; they throw a loose piece of linen or muslin over all when they go abroad; nor have they any ornaments but a gold chain about their necks. They are fond of a fine equipage and a great number of servants to attend them, and if they have not so many of their own as their quality requires, they will not stir out, till they have got the usual number, by hiring or borrowing them. The furniture of their houses consist chiefly of carpets and cushions, and the couches they sleep on. They sit cross-legged on mats and carpets, as most Asiatics do.

This island produces most animals except sheep. There are monkeys and baboons in abundance, that will set upon travellers; some of them are quite black, some of a straw colour, and others white, the latter of which are generally as big as mastiffs, and much more mischievous than the others. Some have long tails, and walk on all-fours; others are without tails, and walk upright, using their fore-feet as hands, and in their actions greatly resemble the human species. Their going in large companies secures them from the more powerful beasts of the forests; but they are sometimes conquered by the large serpents, which pursue them to the tops of trees, and destroy them.

The natives do not scruple eating any flesh but pork, this no Mahometan will touch; but their food is chiefly rice, fish, herbs, fruit and roots; flesh they eat but little of. They have but two meals a day, one in the morning, and the other about sun-set; but their chief meal is in the evening; they chew betel and areka, or smoke tobacco mixed with opium most part of the day. Their liquor is tea, coffee, sherbet, or chocolate, and they have palm wine, arrac, or spirits, which they sometimes indulge in, though it is prohibited by their religion. They loll upon carpets at their meals, and

eat

eat
whic
up t
they
of m
his v
As f
new
them
vant
occa
quai
at th
the
the
brid
them
and
man
suspe
divo
diffi
pron
divo
judg
T
relig
the
pub
suffi
ples
wer
div
had
pec
nat
ing
bra
foc
ter

eat off of dishes made of China, wood, silver or copper, which are set on little low lacquered tables; and take up the rice with their hands instead of spoons, which they seem not to know the use of. In the celebration of marriage the husband receives no other portion with his wife than the presents she received before marriage. As soon as the priest has performed the ceremony, the new-married couple are confined in an apartment by themselves for three successive days, having only a servant to bring them such necessaries as they may have occasion for, during which time their friends and acquaintances are entertained, and great rejoicings made at the house of the bride's father. At the expiration of the three days the parties are set at liberty, and receive the congratulations of their friends; after which, the bridegroom conducts his wife home, and both apply themselves to business, he to his accustomed profession, and she to the duties belonging to housewifery, and the management of a family. When a man has reason to suspect his wife of infidelity, he applies to a priest for a divorce; and if the complaint appears just, there is no difficulty in obtaining it. In this case the secular judge pronounces the accused party guilty, declares her to be divorced, and settles the terms; both parties, after this judgment, have liberty to marry again.

The Macassarians had originally strange notions of religion: they believed there were no other gods but the sun and moon; and to them they sacrificed in the public squares, not having materials which they thought sufficiently valuable to be employed in erecting temples. According to their creed, the sun and moon were eternal, as well as the heavens, whose empire they divided between them. These absurdities, however, had not so lasting an influence either over the nobles or people, as is found from the religious doctrines of other nations; for the Turks and apostles of the koran arriving in the country, the sovereign and his people embraced Mahometanism, and the other parts of the island soon followed their example. They are great pretenders to magic; and carry charms about them, sup-

posing these will secure them from every danger. When any one is so ill as to be given over by the physician, the priests are sent for, who, attributing the violence of their disease to the influence of some evil spirit, first pray to them, and then write the names of God and Mahomet on small pieces of paper, which are carefully hung about their necks; and if the patient does not soon recover, his death is considered as inevitable, and every preparation is made for his expected departure. These people perform their funeral ceremonies with great decency; to secure which, the meanest person makes provision while in health, by assigning a certain sum to defray the necessary expences attending it. As soon as a person is dead, the dead body is washed, and, being clothed in a white robe, is placed in a room hung with white, which is scented with the strongest perfumes. Here it continues for three days, and on the fourth it is carried on a palanquin to the grave, preceded by the friends and relations, and followed by the priests, who have attendants that carry incense and perfumes, which are burnt all the way from the house to the grave. The body is interred without a coffin, there being only a plank, at the bottom of the grave for it to lie on, and another to cover it: and when this last is placed, the earth is thrown in, and the grave filled up. If the person is of any distinguished quality, a handsome tomb is immediately placed over the grave, adorned with flowers, and the relations burn incense and other perfumes for 40 days successively.

This island was formerly under a monarchical government; and in order to prevent the crown falling to an infant, the eldest brother succeeded after the death of the king. All places of trust in the civil government were disposed of by the prime ministers; but the officers of the revenue and of the household were appointed by the sovereign. The king's forces, when out of actual service, were not allowed any pay, but only their cloaths, arms, and ammunition. It is said, that in former wars he has brought 12,000 horse, and 80,000

foot

foot into the field ; but the last war with the Dutch, proved the total destruction of both king and country ; since which, this island has been under the government of three different princes, who are constantly at variance with each other ; which is a favourable circumstance for the Dutch, who might otherwise meet with a powerful opposition, and be deprived of those advantages they have so long possessed on this side the globe. These princes hold assemblies at particular times on affairs that concern the general interest ; and the result of their determinations becomes a law to each state. When any contest arises, it is decided by the governor of the Dutch colony, who presides at the above diet. He keeps a watchful eye over these different sovereigns, and holds them in perfect equality with each other, to prevent any of them from aggrandizing themselves to the prejudice of the company. The Dutch have disarmed them all, under pretence of hindering them from injuring each other, but in reality only to keep them in a state of subjection.

Jampadan is another port-town about 15 miles south of Macassar River, one of the best harbours in India, and the first town the Dutch took from the natives ; here they sunk or seized all the Portuguese fleet when they were in full peace with that nation. The rest of the towns and villages lying in the flat country near the sea or the mouths of rivers, are for the most part built with wood or cane, and stand upon high pillars on account of the annual flood, when they have a communication with one another only by boats.

About the Celebes are several islands that go by the same name, the principal of which is situated about five leagues from the S. E. corner. This island is about 80 miles long, and 30 broad : on the east-side of it is a large town and harbour called Callacassong, the streets of which are spacious, and enclosed on each side with cocoa trees. The inhabitants are governed by an absolute prince, speak the Malayan tongue, and are Mahometans. The Straits of Patience are on the other side of this island ; they are so called from the great difficulty

difficulty in passing them, which arises from the violence of the currents, and the contrariety of the winds.

II. *Of the Situation, Trade, and Produce of Borneo, Sumatra, and Java, commonly called the Sunda Islands; and of the Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, &c.*

THE most considerable of the Sunda Islands, called so from the straits near which they lie, are Borneo, Sumatra and Java.

Borneo extends from 7 deg. 30 min. N. latitude, to 4 deg. S. latitude, and from 107 to 117 degrees of longitude, being about 700 miles in length and 500 in breadth, and is computed to be 2500 miles in circumference. The figure of this island being almost round, it probably contains a greater number of acres than any island hitherto discovered. To the eastward of it lies the island of Celebes or Macassar, to the south the island of Java, to the west the island of Sumatra, and to the N. E. the Philippine Islands.

The air of this country is not excessive hot, considering it is situated under the equinoctial, being refreshed almost every day with showers and cool breezes, as all other countries that are under the line; but as those parts of the island which border on the sea-coast lie upon a flat for several hundred miles, and are annually flooded; upon the retiring of the waters, the whole surface of the ground is covered with mud or soft ouze, which the sun darting its rays perpendicularly upon, raises thick noisome fogs, which are not dispersed till nine or ten in the morning, and render those parts of the island very unwholesome. The multitude of frogs and insects that the waters leave behind, and are soon killed by the heat of the sun, cause an intolerable stench also at that time of the year; and corrupt the air: add to this the cold chilling winds and damps which succeed the hottest days; from all which, we may conclude it must be very unhealthful, at least to European constitutions: and the loss of our countrymen, who yearly travel thither, sufficiently convinces us of this truth. As to their monsoons, or periodical winds, they are westerly

ly from September to April, or thereabouts; during which time is their wet season, when heavy rains continually pour down, intermixed with violent storms of thunder and lightning; and at this time it is very rare to have two hours fair weather together on the south coast of the island, whither the Europeans principally resort. The dry season begins usually in April and continues till September; and in this part of the year too, they seldom fail of a shower every day, when the sea breeze comes in.

The harbours of greatest note, and to which the Europeans usually resort, are Banjar Maseen, Succadanea and Borneo, but much more to Banjar Maseen than either of the other; the greatest quantities of pepper growing towards the source of that river, which falls into the sea 3 deg. 18 min. S. latitude. The town of Banjar formerly stood about 12 miles up the river, and was built partly on wooden pillars, and partly on floats of timber in the river; but there is now no sign of a town there, the inhabitants being removed to Tatas, about six miles higher.

The city of Borneo, formerly the residence of the principal sultan or king of the island, lies on the N. W. part of the island, in 4 deg. 55 min. N. latitude, and is a very commodious harbour. This city is very large, the streets spacious, and the houses well built; they are in general three stories high, covered with flat roofs, and the sultan's palace is a very elegant and extensive building. It is the chief seat of commerce in the island, and the port is continually crowded with ships from China, Cambodia, Siam, Malacca, &c. The English and Portuguese have some trade here, though no settled factory. The port of Succadanea lies on the west-side of the island, in 15 min. S. latitude, and was heretofore more resorted to by the Europeans than any other. Over against this, on the east-side of the island, stands another sea-port town, called Passeir, in 15 min. S. latitude; but is not a place of any great trade.

One of the most considerable inland towns is Caytonge, the sultan whereof is now the most potent prince
in

in the island: this city lies about 100 miles up the river Banjar; and about 200 miles higher stands the town of Negaree, the residence of another sultan. The names of the other principal towns are Tanjongbuoro, Sedang, Tanjongdatoo, Sambas, Landa, Pisagadan, Cotapanjang Sampit, Tanjong, Selatan, Gonwarengen and Pomanooan.

Their chief rivers are, 1. Banjar. 2. Tatas. 3. Java. 4. Succadanea; and, 5. Borneo.

Banjar is a fine river, rising in the mountains in the middle of the island, and, running south, discharges itself into a bay on the S. E. part of the island, being navigable for several hundred miles; the banks are planted with tall ever-green trees. The river Tatas falls into the mouth of Banjar River, and is frequently called the China River, because the China junks lie in the mouth of it. The rivers Java and Succadanea run from the N. E. to the S. W. and fall into the bay of Succadanea in the S. W. part of the island.

The river Borneo falls into the bay of Borneo, in the N. W. part of the island. The tides in the river Banjar flow but once in 24 hours, and that in the day-time; they never rise more than half a foot in the night (unless in a very dry season) which is occasioned by the rapid torrents, and the land winds blowing very strong in the night-time. There lie three islands within the entrance of the river, the first of which is covered with tall trees, that may be seen at sea, and are a good mark for sailing over the bar. If a ship be aground, the ebb is so very strong, occasioned by the land floods, that she will run the hazard of being broke to pieces; and the trees continually driving down the river, render the navigation still more dangerous. The best anchoring place is a mile or two within the river; it is best to sail up with the flood, the tide of ebb runs so strong. There are a great many fine bays and harbours on the coast, but that most resorted to is at the mouth of the river Banjar.

The natives of Borneo consist of two different people,

ple, that are of different religions; those upon the sea coast are usually called Banjareens, from the town of Banjar, to which most nations resort, to trade with them. The Banjareens are of a low stature, very swarthy, their features bad, resembling much the negroes of Guinea, though their complexion are not so dark; they are well proportioned, their hair is black, and shines with the oil with which they perpetually grease it. The women are of a low stature and small limbs, as the men are, but their features and complexion much better, and they move with a good grace. The lower class of people go almost naked; they have only a little bit of cloth before, and a piece of linen tied about their heads. Their betters, when they are dressed on days of ceremony, wear a vest of red or blue silk, and a loose piece of silk or fine linen tied about their loins, and thrown over their left shoulder. They wear a pair of drawers, but no shirt, and their legs and feet are bare; their hair is bound up in a roll, and a piece of muslin or callico tied over it; they always carry a crice or dagger in their fash when they go abroad. The Byaios or mountaineers are much taller and larger bodied men than the Banjareens, and a braver people, which their situation and manner of life may account for, being inured to labour, and to follow the chace for their daily food; whereas the Banjareens use very little exercise, travelling chiefly by water. The Byaios have scarce any cloathing, but, not admiring their tawny skins, paint their bodies blue, and, like all other people that live in hot climates, anoint themselves with oil, which smells very strong; and the better sort, it is said, pull out their fore-teeth, and place artificial ones, made of gold, in their stead; but their greatest ornament consists of a number of tygers teeth, which are strung together, and worn about the neck. Some of them are very fond of having large ears; to obtain which, they make holes in the soft parts of them when young; to these holes are fastened weights about the breadth of a crown piece, which is continually pressing on the ears, and expand them to such a length, as to cause them to rest upon the shoulders.

The Banjareens are an hospitable friendly people, where they are not abused, or apprehend foreigners have a design upon their liberties; they seem to be men of good sense, but not being acquainted with the world, are frequently imposed upon in their traffic with the crafty Chincie. The chief part of their food here is rice, as it is in other hot countries, but with it they eat venison, fish, or fowl, and almost all kind of meat, except hogs flesh; and men of figure are served in gold or silver plate; the common people are content with brass or earthen dishes, and all sit cross-legged upon mats or carpets at their meals, and indeed almost all day long, chewing betel and arek, or smoaking tobacco, which both sexes are very fond of when it is mixed with opium. The whole company usually smoke out of one pipe; the master of the feast having smoked first, passes it round the company, and they will sometimes sit smoaking so long, that they grow stupid. At other times they divert themselves with comedies, and the Chinese have taught them to game; their rural sports are hunting, shooting, and fishing. They have such plenty of fish, that they may take as many as will serve them a day at one cast, from their houses, which are built upon floats in their rivers. Their usual salute is the salam, lifting up their hands to their heads, and bowing their bodies a little; and before their princes, they throw themselves prostrate on the ground: no one presumes to speak to a great man, till he is first spoken to, and required to tell his business: they usually travel in covered boats upon their rivers: but the great men who live in the inland country ride on elephants or horses. Besides rice, already mentioned, the produce of this country is cocoa-nuts, oranges, citrons, plantains, melons, bananas, pine-apples, mangoes, and all manner of tropical fruits: cotton, canes, rattans, and plenty of very fine timber; gold, precious stones, camphire, bezoar, and pepper. There are three sorts of black pepper; the first and best is the Molucca, or lout pepper; the second is called Caytonge pepper, and the worst sort is the Negaree pepper, of which there is the greatest

plenty
ly fu
buys
take
black
pepp
and
best
by t
black
but
mat
T
Indi
but
pecu
the
and
mat
part
on
man
wh
get
and
him
pea
wa
an
a y
as
ho
tai
fe
th
an
B
c

plenty. This is small, hollow and light, and commonly full of dust, and the buyer will be imposed on if he buys it by measure, and does not weigh it. He must take care also, that the pepper be not mixed with little black stones, which are not easily seen. The white pepper grows on the same tree as the black pepper does, and bears twice the price: it is conjectured to be the best of the fruit that drops off itself, and is gathered up by the poor people in small quantities, before it turns black, and the scarcity of it occasions it to be so dear; but we seem to want a more satisfactory account of this matter.

The animals here are the same as on the continent of India, viz. bears, tygers, elephants, buffaloes, deer, &c. but the most remarkable animal, and which is almost peculiar to this island, is that monstrous monkey called the oran-outang, or man of the woods, near six feet high, and walks upon his hinder legs. He has a face like a man, and is not so ugly as some of the human species, particularly the Hottentots; he has no tail, or any hair on his body, but where a man has hair. Mr. Beeckman, captain of an Indiaman, purchased one of them, who would drink punch, and open his case of brandy to get a dram, if he was left alone with it, drink a quantity, and then return the bottle to the case. He would lay himself down to sleep as a man does: if the captain appeared angry with him, he would whine and sigh till he was reconciled. He would wrestle with the seamen, and was stronger than any of them, though he was not a year old when he died; for the captain lost him as soon as he came into cold weather, having been bred in the hottest climates.

Among their minerals is gold, which the mountaineers get out of the sands of their rivulets in the dry season, and dispose of it to the Banjareens, from whom the Europeans receive it: there are also iron mines, and the load-stone is found here.

The principal articles of merchandize imported from Borneo by the Europeans, are pepper, gold, diamonds, camphire, bezoar, aloes, mastick and other gums;

and the goods proper to be carried thither, besides bullion and treasure, are small cannon from 100 to 200 weight, lead, callimancoes, cutlery wares, iron bars, small steel bars, hangers, the smallest sort of spike nails, twenty-penny nails, graplings of 40 pounds weight, red leather boots, spectacles, clock-work, small arms with brass mountings, horse pistols, blunderbusses, gunpowder and looking-glasses. The purchasing gold is a profitable article, and diamonds may be had reasonably, though they are generally small ones: they usually purchase gold with dollars, giving a certain number of silver dollars for the weight of one dollar in gold. The current money is dollars, half and quarter dollars; and for small change they have a sort of money made of lead in the form of rings, which are strung on a kind of dry leaf.

The language of the inhabitants on the coast is the Malayan; but the islanders have a language peculiar to themselves, and both retain the superstitious customs of the Chinese. They are intirely ignorant of astronomy; and when an eclipse happens, they think the world is going to be destroyed. Arithmetic they know but little of; and their only method of calculating, is, by parallel lines and moveable buttons on a board. They have likewise little knowledge of physic; and the letting of blood, how desperate soever the case of the patient may be, is to them a circumstance of a very alarming nature, as they suppose, by the operation, we let out our very souls and lives. It is their opinion, that most of their distempers are caused through the malice of some evil demon; and when a person is sick, instead of applying to medicine, they make an entertainment of various kinds of provisions, which they hold under some conspicuous tree in a field; these provisions, which consist of rice, fowl, fish, &c. they offer for the relief of the person afflicted; and if he recover, they repeat the offering, by way of returning thanks, for the blessing received; but if the patient dies, they express their resentment against the spirit by whom he is supposed to have been afflicted. Both Pagans and Mahometans

Mahometans
and the
other
marvellous
fore
stant
great
they
sider
one
vicious
advan
of the
river
very
alwa
the
and
them
men
as in
ligh
In
kin
All
Bo
wh
gre
not
of
fitu
pal
is
in
ho
ce
ca
ar
m
no

Mahometans allow a plurality of wives and concubines; and the marriage ceremonies of both are the same as in other Mahometan countries. The girls are generally married at the age of ten, and leave child-bearing before they are twenty-five. The women are very constant after marriage; but are apt to bestow favours with great freedom when single; and however indiscreet they may have been in this point, they are not considered the worse for it by their husbands, nor dare any one reproach them for what they have committed previous to their marriage. They in general live to an advanced age, which is attributed to their frequent use of the water; for both men and women bathe in the rivers once in the day; and from this practice they are very expert swimmers. In burying their dead, they always place the head to the north, and they throw into the grave several kinds of provisions, from an absurd and superstitious notion that these may be useful to them in the other world. They fix the place of interment out of the reach of the floods; and the mourners, as in Japan and China, are dressed in white, and carry lighted torches in their hands.

In the island part of this country, are several petty kingdoms, each of which is governed by a rajah, or king. All the rajahs were formerly subject to the rajah of Borneo, who was esteemed the supreme king over the whole island; but his authority has been of late years greatly diminished; and there are other kings equal, if not more powerful than himself; particularly the king of Caytonge. The town where this prince resides is situated about 80 miles up the Banjar River. His palace is a very elegant building erected on pillars, and is open on all sides. Before the palace is a large building, consisting only of one room, which is set apart for holding councils, and entertaining foreigners. In the centre of the room is the throne, covered with a rich canopy of gold and silver brocade. About the palace are planted several cannon, which are so old, and mounted on such wretched carriages, that they are neither ornamental nor useful. This prince is esteemed

the

the greatest, on account of the customs he receives at the port of Banjar Masseen, which are estimated at 8000 pieces of eight per annum. The king or Sultan of Negaree is the most considerable prince, next to the above: his palace is situated at a place called Metapoor, about 10 miles from Caytonge. There is a handsome armoury before the gates of his palace, which contains a great number of fire-arms, and several cannon. He is always on good terms with his neighbour the prince of Caytonge, and the rest are subordinate to these two princes; great homage is paid them by the natives, and it is difficult for a stranger to get access to them: the only means to effect this, is, by complimenting them with some valuable present, for avarice is their darling passion; and the stranger will be treated with respect in proportion to the present he makes.

Sumatra is one of the Sunda Islands, situate in the Indian ocean, between 93 and 104 deg. of eastern longitude, and between 5 deg. 30 min. N. latitude, and 5 deg. 30 min. S. latitude, the equinoctial line running cross the middle of it, having Malacca on the N. Borneo on the E. Java on the S. E. and the Indian ocean on the west, and is 800 miles long, and about 150 broad. The air is generally unhealthful near the coast, the country being very hot, and very moist, and changing suddenly from sultry heat in the day-time, to cold chilling winds in the night. It is the first of the remarkable islands that form the great Archipelago of the east, the entrance of which is, as it were, blocked up by this island and Java, which form a barrier separating the Indian from the Chinese ocean; except that in the center between the two islands there is an opening, which appears as if purposely designed to admit a free passage for the advantages of commerce. This opening is called the Strait of Sunda, the south part of which is the north of Java, and called Java Head; and the north point is the south of Sumatra, called Flat Point. These two are about six leagues asunder, between which ships pass from Europe directly to Batavia or China, without touching at the Indies: they stretch away east from the Cape of Good Hope, and

and make no land till having traversed the whole Indian sea they arrive at Java Head.

In Sumatra are no physicians, but they rely upon the skill and experience of some good old women, who are acquainted with the nature of their simples. The flux is the distemper that usually carries off foreigners, against which the fruit guava and the pomegranate are certain remedies, if taken before the distemper becomes violent; but most other fruits promote the disease. Bathing in cold water is esteemed another remedy for the flux. Their water, unboiled, as well as sherbet, is very unwholesome; full meals of flesh ought to be avoided, occasioning a distemper called the Mort Duchin, which is attended with a violent vomiting and purging, and usually carries off the patient in 24 hours. Those gentlemen that drink strong liquors to excess, usually avoid the flux, but are carried off by fevers. The cholic and small-pox are often fatal to the natives, as well as foreigners; but they are seldom troubled with dropsies, gout, or stone. People who are careful of their health, eat and drink moderately, and boil their water; nor do they avoid wine or arrack punch altogether, for these drank moderately in this moist air preserve, rather than destroy health.

There is a chain of mountains which runs the whole length of the island, from the N. W. to the S. E. and here the air is something better than on the coast; but the European factories are generally situated at the mouths of rivers near the sea, for conveniency of trade, and here three years may be reckoned a long life, the salt stinking oute sends up such unwholesome vapours as perfectly poison foreigners that are sent thither. The monsoons, or periodical winds, shift here at the equinoxes, as they do in other parts of the Indian seas, blowing six months in one direction, and six months in the opposite direction; and near the coast there are other periodical winds, which blow the greatest part of the day from the sea, and in the night-time and part of the morning from the land; but these scarce extend seven miles from the coast. Here is also a mountain called
Single-

Single-diamond, about 40 miles S. E. of Bencoolen, which is a mile in height perpendicular; the rocks near the west coast are generally barren, producing little besides shrubs; but towards the bottom of them grows some good timber. The country has a great many small rivers, but none of them navigable much above their mouths, falling from high mountains, and discharging themselves precipitately into the sea, either on the E. or W. after a very short course; the rains continuing here, as they do in most places near the equinoctial, six months and upwards, every year, and no where with more violence. The waters of the river Indapoor, during rains, look red for two miles beyond the mouth out at sea, occasioned, it is said, by the great number of oaks that grow in their boggy grounds, and are almost covered when the floods are highest. The waters of all their rivers, which overflow the low countries, are very unwholesome, foul, and not fit to be drank till they are settled, nor indeed till they have been boiled, and tea or some other wholesome herbs infused into them; and this, no doubt, is one cause of the unwholesomeness of the air, it being a very just observation, that wherever the water is bad, the air is so too.

The island of Sumatra was antiently, and is at present, divided into a great many kingdoms and states, of which Achen is the most considerable; whose king is the most powerful monarch in the island, the north part of it being in a manner subject to him. Besides this prince, there are several orancayas, or great lords, in this kingdom; who exercise sovereign authority in their respective territories; but they all acknowledge the king of Achen their superior, and accept of the great officers in his court. In former times the kings have exercised such despotic power as to displace some of these, and depose others; and, on the other hand, instances have been known where these princes have deposed the king, and placed another on the throne. There have been frequent struggles between the king of Achen and these princes for sovereign power; and if the former has in
some

some reigns been absolute, he has in others had a very limited authority. The king has the power of disposing of the crown, during his life, to such of his children as he thinks proper, whether born of a wife or a concubine: but if the king does not dispose of it in his life time, there are sometimes several competitors for it; and he who is most favoured by the orancayas, or vassal princes, usually carries his point; so that the crown is elective in these cases.

Achen, the metropolis of the kingdom of the same name, is situated at the N. W. end of Sumatra, in 93 deg. 30 min. E. longitude, and in 5 deg. 30 min. N. latitude, and is much the most considerable port in the island. It stands in a plain, surrounded with woods and marshes, about five miles distant from the sea, near a pleasant rivulet: it is an open town, without wall or moat, and the king's palace stands in the middle of it, being of an oval figure, about half a league in circumference, surrounded by a moat 25 feet broad, and as many deep: and about the palace there are cast up great banks of earth instead of a wall, well planted with reeds and canes, that grow to a prodigious height and thickness, insomuch that they cover the palace, and render it almost inaccessible; these reeds also are continually green, and not easily set on fire. There is no ditch or draw-bridge before the gates, but on each side a wall of stone about ten feet high that supports a terrace, on which some guns are planted; and a small stream runs through the middle of the palace, which is lined with stone, and has steps down to the bottom of it, for the conveniency of bathing. There are four gates, and as many courts, to be passed before we come to the royal apartments; and in some of these outward courts are the king's magazines, and the standings of his elephants: as for the inward courts of the palace, foreigners, or even the natives, hardly ever approach them; and therefore a just description of these is not to be expected. But notwithstanding the fortifications of this palace or castle, as it is sometimes called, are very mean and inconsiderable, yet the avenues to it are natu-

rally well defended; for the country round about Achen is full of rivulets, marshes, and thick woods of cane or bamboo, which are almost impenetrable, and very hard to cut: there are several little forts erected also at proper distances in the marshes, where guards are planted to prevent any surprize. In the king's magazines, some authors tell us, are found a numerous artillery, and a good quantity of fire-arms, and that his guards consist of many thousand men; but that his greatest strength is in his elephants, who are trained up to trample upon fire, and stand unmoved at the report of a cannon; but this we shall examine more particularly when we come to speak of the maintenance of the prince, both with respect to domestic and military supplies, for later travellers do not seem to admire his power or grandeur. This city consists of 7 or 8000 houses, which take up the more ground because they are not contiguous, every person surrounding his dwelling with a pallisado pale that stands some yards distant from it; except in two or three of the principal streets where the markets are kept, and where foreigners inhabit, who chuse to live near one another, to defend themselves from thieves, robberies being very common here. The harbour, which is so large as to be capable of containing any number of the largest ships, is commanded by a spacious fortress encompassed with a ditch well fortified according to the Italian manner, and mounted with cannon. The English, Dutch, Danes, Portuguesse, Guzarats, and Chinese, are the chief traders in this city. The king has a great number of horses, which, as well as the elephants, have rich and magnificent trappings. He is at no expence in times of war, for all his subjects are obliged to march at their own expence, and carry with them provisions for three months: he only furnishes them with arms, powder, lead, and rice, which is very trifling. In peace, it does not cost him any thing, even for the maintenance of his family, for his subjects supply him with all kinds of provisions: they also provide him and his concubines with cloaths. He is heir to all his subjects who die without issue male, and to all foreigners

fore
to t
all v
thou
T
othe
and
tend
othe
espe
dext
wor
skill
ly,
bett
drin
they
of p
as th
bun
toba
the
the
fold
T
dete
of th
a cri
rels,
and
prie
of a
for
fore
all t
ing
of l
Off
me
the

foreigners who die within his territories; and succeeds to the estates of all those who are put to death. From all which it appears, that the revenue of this prince, though not paid in money, is very considerable.

The inhabitants of Achen are more vicious than in other places on the coast: they are proud, envious, and treacherous; despise their neighbours, and yet pretend to have more humanity than the inhabitants of any other nation. Some of them are good mechanics, especially in the building of gallies; and they are very dexterous in doing all kinds of smiths work: they also work well in wood and copper, and some of them are skilled in making artillery. They live very abstemiously, their chief food being rice, to which some of the better sort add a small quantity of fish, and their usual drink is water. They are very fond of tobacco, though they have but little of their own raising; and for want of pipes, they smoke in a bunco, in the same manner as the inhabitants on the coast of Coromandel. The buncho is the leaf of a tree, rolled up with a little tobacco in it, which they light at one end, and draw the smoke through the other till it is nearly burnt to the lips. These rolls are very curiously formed, and sold in the public markets in great quantities.

They hold a court of justice five times a week, for determining all matters of controversy, in which one of the chief orancayas presides as judge. There is also a criminal court, where cognizance is taken of all quarrels, robberies, murders, &c. committed in the city: and there is a third court, in which the cadi, or chief priest, presides, who judges concerning all infringements of an ecclesiastical nature. Besides these, there is a court for determining disputes between merchants, whether foreigners or natives. An exact account is kept here of all the customs, gifts, fines, and commodities, belonging to the king, with a list of all the persons who buy of his majesty, pay the duty, or make presents to him. Offenders are brought to a speedy trial, and the punishment is inflicted immediately after their conviction. If the offence be of a trifling nature, the punishment for

the first time is the loss only of a hand or foot, and the same for the second; but for the third, or if they rob to a considerable amount, they are impaled alive. When the hand or foot is to be cut off, the limb is laid on the edge of a broad hatchet, and the executioner strikes it with a large mallet till the amputation is perfected; and then they put the stump into a hollow bamboo stuffed with rags or moss, to prevent the criminal from dying by loss of blood. After he has thus suffered whether by the king's command, or by the sentence of the judge, all the ignominy of his crime is wiped off; and if any one upbraids him with it, he may kill him with impunity. Murder and adultery are punished with death; and, in this case the criminal has many executioners, he being placed amidst a number of people, who stab him with their daggers; but female offenders are put to death by strangling. The king is frequently a spectator of these punishments, and sometimes even acts as executioner: and though such a spectacle must to a feeling mind, appear extremely shocking, yet so little does he seem affected by it, that instances have been known of his executing a criminal, and immediately after entertaining himself with cock-fighting; a diversion which in this country is more universally esteemed than any other.

Having given the situation of the most considerable places on the east-side of Sumatra, we proceed through the straits of Sunda to the west coast; and advancing from thence towards the north, the first English settlement we meet with is Sillabar, which lies in a bay at the mouth of a large river of the same name, in 4 deg. S. latitude. Here the English have a residence, or a small detachment from Marlborough fort, (erected soon after the destruction of York Fort at Bencoolen) to receive the pepper the natives bring hither. Ten miles to the northward of Sillabar stands the town of Bencoolen, where was the principal settlement the English had upon the island of Sumatra, from the year 1685 to the year 1719, when there happened a general insurrection

and the
rob to
When
on the
rikes it
d; and
stuffed
dying
d whe-
of th
F; an
n with
d with
execu-
people,
ale of-
king is
some-
a spec-
shock-
at in-
minal;
cock-
more

urrection of the natives, who cut off part of the garrison; the rest escaping in their boats to sea.

Bencoolen is known at sea by a high slender mountain that rises 20 miles beyond it in the country, called the Sugar-loaf. Before the town of Bencoolen there lies an island, within which the shipping usually ride; and the point of Sillabar extending two or three leagues to the southward of it, makes a large bay; besides these marks the old English fort, which fronted towards the sea, might have been discerned when a ship came within seven or eight miles of the place. The town is almost two miles in compass, and was inhabited chiefly by the natives, who built their houses upon bamboo pillars, as in other parts of the island. The Portuguese, Chinese, and English had each a separate quarter. The Chinese people built all upon a floor, after the custom of their country. The English houses were after their own model; but they found themselves under a necessity of building with timber, (though there was no want of brick or stone), upon account of the frequent earthquakes. The adjacent country is mountainous and woody, and in some parts are volcanoes that frequently vomit fire. The air is very unwholesome, and the mountains are generally covered with thick clouds that burst in storms of thunder, rain, &c. The soil is a fertile clay, and the chief produce is grass; but near the sea it is all a morass. There is a small river on the N. W. side of the town, by which the pepper is brought here from the inland part of the country; but there is a great inconvenience in shipping it, on account of a dangerous bar at the mouth of the river. The road is also dangerous for ships, as it has no other defence from the violence of the sea during the S. W. monsoons, than a small place called Rat Island, which, with the land point of Sillabar, makes the haven.

erable
rough
ncing
ettle-
ay at
deg.
or a
soon
n) to
Ten
vn of
Eng-
1685
l in:
ation

The pepper brought here comes from the territories of the two neighbouring rajahs, one of whom resides at Sindle-demond, at the bottom of a bay 10 or 12 miles to the north; and the other of Basar, 10 miles to the east. These two rajahs have houses in the town, whither they
come

come when they have any business to transact with the English, who pay them half a dollar duty for every 560 pounds weight of pepper; and they also pay to the owner for every such quantity 10 Spanish dollars, weighing each 17 penny weights and 12 grains.

The English have also other settlements to the N. W. of the above, particularly at Cattoun, situated about 40 miles from Bencoolen; Ippo, about 30 miles farther to the north; Bantall, which is upwards of 100 miles north of Bencoolen; and Mocho, situated a little to the south of Indrapour. There are likewise several good Dutch settlements on this island, the most considerable of which is Pullambam, or Pullamban, situate about 120 miles N. E. of Bencoolen. The chief article of trade here is pepper, of which the Dutch have prodigious quantities, being under contract with the king of Pullamban, and other Indian princes, to take it at a certain price, one half of which they pay in money, and the other in cloth. All other nations are prohibited from trading except the Chinese, by means of whom the English get a share of their pepper, as our ships pass through the Straits of Banca. The Dutch formerly carried on a great trade here in opium; but as that was found to impoverish the country, by drawing away its ready cash, the king, in 1708; ordered only three chests of about 160 pounds each, to be imported; and that if any should be detected in acting contrary to this order, they should forfeit not only their goods, but their lives also.

Pullambam is a very large town, and pleasantly situated on the banks of a fine river, which divides itself into several branches that run by four channels into the sea. It continued to be a considerable city till the year 1659, when it was destroyed by the Dutch, in revenge for some injuries they pretended to have received from the natives. About this time the Dutch reduced the chief of the kingdoms in the south part of this island; but several of them were afterwards recovered by the natives, who have ever since remained independant. The Dutch have several other factories here; namely, (1.) Bancalis, situated nearly opposite to
Malacca,

Malacca, on the banks of a spacious river of its own name. The chief articles sold by the company here are, cloth and opium; in return for which, they receive gold-dust. The country is very fertile, and in the woods and mountains are prodigious numbers of wild-hogs, whose flesh is exceeding sweet and fat. They have likewise some good poultry, and there are various kinds of fish in the river. (2.) Siack, situate on the river Andraghima: this is a very inconsiderable place, on account of the unwholesomeness of the air, which is attributed to the great number of shads caught in the river at a particular season of the year, for the sake of the roes; and the rest of the fish being thrown in heaps, corrupt, and exhale pestilential vapours. These roes the natives pickle, and then dry in smoke; after which they put them in large leaves of trees, and then send them to different countries between Achen and Siam. They call it Turbow, and reckon it a great delicacy. (3.) Pedang, which is situated about 60 miles south of the equator, and has a fine river, where large ships may come up, and ride in safety; but it is the most insignificant settlement the Dutch have on this island: it produces but a small quantity of pepper; and the trade in gold is so trifling, as hardly to defray the natural expences attending it. Many other places on this island are independant of the English and Dutch; the chief of which are the following.

Priaman, it lies nearly opposite to Pedang, about 100 miles N. W. of Indrapour. It is very populous, and plentifully supplied with most kinds of provisions. The natives carry on a considerable trade with the inhabitants of Manimcabo. The Dutch had a factory here for many years, but were at length driven from it by the king of Achen.

Ticow, another very considerable place, which is situated about seven leagues from Daffaman, in 20 deg. S. latitude. The inland part of the country is very high; but that next the sea is low, covered with woods, and watered with several small rivers, which render it marshy. There are, however, many pleasant meadows well

well stocked with buffaloes and other horned cattle, which are purchased at a very easy price. It likewise affords plenty of rice, poultry, and several sorts of fruits, as durians, ananas, oranges, citrons, pomegranates, melons, mangoes, cucumbers, and potatoes: but its most valuable produce is pepper, with which it abounds, and is in quality esteemed superior to that of any other place on the island. The pepper chiefly grows at the bottom of the mountains; for which reason these parts are exceedingly populous. The city stands about two miles from the sea, opposite to a small island. It is but a little mean place, for the city and suburbs do not contain 800 houses, which are chiefly built with reeds, and are neither strong or commodious. The king is subject to the kings of Achen, who appoints a new governor every three years, and without him the king of Ticow cannot execute any business of importance. The governor, therefore, is the person applied to by foreigners in the transacting of business, and even the natives pay him the most distinguished respect. The inhabitants of the city are Malayans, but the inland parts are possessed by the natives, who disown the king of Achen's authority, and have a peculiar language and king of their own. This part of the country produces great quantities of gold, which the natives exchange with the Dutch, or the inhabitants near the coast, for pepper, salt, iron, cotton, red-cloth, and Surat pearls. The air here is very unhealthy, particularly from July to October, and the people are very subject to fevers, which are so violent in their nature, as seldom to admit of a cure; so that were it not for the pepper, no stranger would venture to go near them. Every person who trades to this place, must have a licence for that purpose from the king of Achen; and when that is obtained, they cannot be interrupted either by the king or governor of Ticow. They sell their pepper by bahars of 116 pounds avoirdupois: and the king of Achen has 15 per cent. out of all that is sold, that is, seven and a half for the export of the pepper, and seven and a half for the import.

import of the merchandize given in exchange for that commodity.

Barras, which belongs to the king of Achen, is one of the most considerable places on the west coast; it is situated on a fine river near the center between Ticow and Achen, and, like the former, no person must trade here without permission from the king. This place produces great plenty of gold, camphire, and benjamin, the latter of which serves the natives instead of money. The country is very pleasant, and abounds with rice, and several sorts of the most delicious fruits. The Dutch and English, as also the inhabitants of the coast, buy up the camphire here, in order to carry it for Surat, and the Straits of Sunda.

The province of Andzigzi is small, but remarkable for producing great quantities of pepper: and gold is cheaper here than in any other part of the island.

Jamly is situated on a river on the east-side of the island, about 50 miles from the sea, in 2 deg. S. latitude. Great quantities of pepper are produced in it, which is said to be much superior in quality to that of Andrigri. The Dutch had a factory here, the most considerable of all their settlements on the coast, but they withdrew from it in 1710. The English had likewise a factory near it, which they also quitted on account of the obstructions they met with from the Dutch in their trade.

Pedir is situated about 30 miles east of Achen, and is a large territory: it has the advantage of an excellent river. The soil is very fertile, and the country produces such quantities of rice, that it is called the granary of Achen. It also produces a large quantity of silk, part of which is wove by the natives into stuffs, that are valued in most parts throughout the island, and the rest is sold to the inhabitants of the coast of Coromandel.

Passaiman, almost under the equinoctial, is a large place, situated at the foot of a very high mountain, but is remarkable only for producing pepper, which is both large and excellent in its quality.

Cinquele produces annually a large quantity of camphire, which the inhabitants of Surat, on the coast of Coromandel, purchase for 15 or 16 rials the coss, or 28 ounces. Daya abounds in rice and cattle.

In the island of Sumatra, they have a small breed of horses; they have also buffaloes, deer, goats, hogs, tygers, hog-deers, monkeys, squirrels, guanoes, porcupines, alligators, serpents, scorpions, muskatoes, and other insects: from the hog-deer is obtained a species of the bezoar-stone, which is of a dark brown colour, and has two coats; a small quantity of this stone, dissolved in any liquor, will remove an oppression of the stomach, rectifies foul blood, and restores the appetite: it is also very efficacious in other disorders incident to human nature. Here are also hens, ducks, and other poultry; pigeons, doves, parrots, parroquets, maccaws and small birds; sea and river fish also are very plentiful, and turtle or sea tortoise. They have elephants, but they are supposed not to be natives. Rice is much the greatest part of their food in all their meals: strong soup, made of flesh or fish, and a very little meat high seasoned, serves to eat with their rice. The Mahometans that inhabit the coast, abstain from swines flesh, and from strong liquors, as they do in all countries of the same faith. The mountaineers will eat any flesh, except beef, the bull being one of the objects of their worship, and if we could give any credit to their neighbours, the people of Achen, they eat human flesh; but the world is pretty well satisfied by this time that there are no nations of cannibals. Their common drink is tea, or plain water; but they sometimes use the liquor of young cocoa-nuts, which is very cooling and pleasant. They always sit cross-legged on the floor at their meals. Their salutations are much the same as in other Asiatic countries.

Learning is not to be expected here. The common language is the Malayan tongue, and the koran and religious books of the Mahometans are written in Arabic, which is now a dead language. They have indeed the use of letters here, as they have almost in every other eastern

Eastern nation except China ; but those gentlemen were so self-sufficient, so much above being taught by people they look upon as their inferiors, that they have now the least pretence to learning of any nation on the face of the earth. The Mahometans of Sumatra speak and write the Malayan language. The Pagan mountaineers have a language peculiar to themselves. As the Malays write from the right-hand to the left, the mountaineers write as we do, from the left-hand to the right ; and instead of pen, ink, and paper, they write, or rather engrave, with a stile on the outside of a bamboo cane ; the Malays, indeed, use ink and a coarse brown paper. Both nations are poor accountants, and are forced to make use of the Banians that reside amongst them as their clerks, when they have any considerable accounts to make up, the Banians being said to be possessed of great abilities in this particular, and are also some of the sharpest traders in the world.

The inhabitants of this island are in general of a moderate stature, and a very swarthy complexion : they have black eyes, flat faces, and high cheek bones : their hair is long and black, and they take great pains to dye their teeth black : they likewise besmear themselves with oil, as in other hot countries, to prevent being stung by the insects ; and let their nails grow exceeding long, scraping them till they are transparent, and dyeing them with vermilion : the poorer sort go almost naked, having only a small piece of cloth fastened round the waist ; and about their heads they wear a piece of linen, or a cap made of leaves, resembling the crown of a hat ; but they have no shoes or stockings. The better sort wear drawers or breeches, and a piece of callico or silk wrapped about their loins, and thrown over the left shoulder, and they wear sandals on their feet, when in towns. They are very proud and revengeful in their dispositions ; and are so indolent, that they will neither endeavour to improve themselves in arts and sciences, or in husbandry, but suffer their manufactures to be neglected, and their lands to lie without cultivation.

tion. If foreigners, therefore, were not to supply their defects; they would in all probability suffer themselves to be reduced to a savage state, and only preserve their existence, like the beasts of the country, with what the earth spontaneously produces. The king has no other standing forces than his guards, but depends on his militia, which, as we hinted above, are as numerous as the people in his kingdom, all who are able to bear arms, are obliged to appear under arms whenever they are summoned. They have scarce any fortified towns and castles, but what are natural; and the country seems to be so inaccessible, that the natives boast it has never been conquered by any foreign power; but this must be a mistake, for the present generation, who are masters of the north part of the island and the sea-coast, are not the original inhabitants, but came from Egypt and Arabia, and having driven the Pagans up into the mountains, succeeded them on the sea-coasts. The religion of Mahomet is professed at Achen, and upon all the coasts of Sumatra; but they are not such bigotted zealots as they are in some other Mahometan countries. Their temples or mosques are but meanly built, some of them no better than cottages. The chief priest resides at Achen, and has a great influence on affairs of state. Their marriage contracts are made before their priests, who are judges in cases of divorce, as well as in civil causes. Their priests also assist at the celebration of their funeral rites, as in other Mahometan states.

This, as well as the rest of the Indian islands, was, no doubt, first peopled from the neighbouring continent. The Phœnicians, Egyptians, and Arabians afterwards trafficed with them; and we find Solomon desiring Hiram, king of Tyre, to send him skilful mariners to pilot his fleet into these seas; and the Ophir mentioned in scripture, is supposed to be this very island, from whence he fetched his gold. The Arabians and other nations bordering on the red-sea, afterwards planted colonies here, and became so potent, that they drove the former inhabitants up into the mountains,

mountains, and possessed the coast. The Portuguese found the descendants of those nations fixed on the shores of the Indian continent as well as the islands when they arrived there. The Portuguese enjoyed the sole traffic with this and the adjacent islands for near 100 years, viz. from the year 1500 almost to the year of our Lord 1600, when other nations followed them round the Cape of Good Hope, and put in for a share of the Indian trade. Some writers assure us, that this kingdom has been ever governed by queens; others affirm that there never was a queen regent here; we may, however, take the middle way, and allow that it has been subject both to kings and queens: certain it is, a king was upon the throne when we first visited this island, because we have his letter which he wrote to queen Elizabeth, and kings have of late years filled that throne.

The inhabitants of the mountains are governed by the chiefs of their respective tribes, who are under a necessity of maintaining a good correspondence among themselves, in order to defend their country against their powerful neighbours; for as they are possessed of all the gold the island produces, there is no doubt but the Mahometan princes that lie round them, would make an effort to subdue those golden mountains, if their princes were at variance: or if they did not, the Dutch would find a way to their gold, if they should find their chiefs divided: for the Dutch are possessed of several strong places and countries in the island, which would be supported in such an enterprise by fleets and forces from Batavia and Malacca, that lie but a very little distance from them.

The coins of the country are, first cash, or pieces of lead, 1500 of which make one mas, valued at 15 pence, which is a gold coin. A pollum or copang is a quarter of a mas, 16 mas is one tael, which is an imaginary coin, and equivalent to 20 shillings sterling; dollars and other Spanish coins also are current here. With respect to their weights, five tael, make a buncal, 20 buncals one catty, and 100 catty one pecul, being 132 pounds

pounds English; three peculs are a China bahar of 396 pounds China weight; and of Malay weight, at Achen 422 pounds 15 ounces, and at Bencoolen, and the rest of the western coast, a bahar is 500 pounds great weight, or 560 pounds English. They make their payments at Achen oftener in gold pieces than in coin.

Several other islands belong to Sumatra, among which is one called by the inhabitants Pulo Lanchakay, and, by the natives of Achen, Pulo Lada, or the island of Pepper. This is a large island, situated in 6 deg. 15 min. N. latitude. In the centre of it are two high mountains separated from each other by a very narrow valley; and at the foot of these mountains is a plain at least 12 miles in length. Pepper is produced in it; but the island is very thinly inhabited. The soil of the plain is well calculated for all kinds of drugs, fruit, rice, and cattle; and, as it has several good springs and rivers, it might produce excellent pasturage; but the inhabitants only attend to the cultivation of pepper, that being the article which turns out most to their advantage. The other parts of the island are covered with thick woods, in which are some remarkable strait and lofty trees. The winds are westerly from the beginning of July to the end of October, during which time they have very heavy rains; and the climate, as in other parts of the same latitude, is very unwholesome. The island at present produces 500,000 pounds weight of pepper annually, which is said to be preferable to that of any other place in the Indies. The inhabitants are Malayans, but are naturally better disposed than those of Achen; their habits are much the same in make, but not so elegant: they are very zealous Mahometans, and in their customs and ways of living differ little from the inhabitants of Achen.

The island of Lingen is situated about 60 miles N. E. of Jamby, and about the same distance to the S. E. of Johore. It is 50 miles in length, and 10 in breadth: the interior part of it is very mountainous, but that next the sea lies low, and is very fertile. It produces

pepper

pepper and canes, and in some parts of it are great numbers of porcupines. That of Banca is very large, being at least 150 miles in length, and about 20 in breadth. The natives, like most of the Malayans, are treacherous, and very inhospitable to such strangers as unfortunately happen to be shipwrecked on the coast. At the mouth of the straits of Banca is Lucipara, a small island but so barren, that it has but few inhabitants, and only produces a small quantity of pepper. There are several other small islands, belonging to Sumatra, most of which are either uninhabited, or so insignificant as not to merit a particular description.

Java, one of the Sunda Islands, is situate in the Indian ocean, between 102 and 112 degrees of east longitude, and between 5 and 8 degrees of south latitude, being 700 miles long, and upwards of 100 broad, having the Island of Borneo on the north, the Straits of Bally on the east, the Indian ocean on the south, and the Straits of Sunda (from whence it is called one of the Sunda Islands) on the N. W.

The air of Java, near the sea, is generally unhealthful, unless where the bogs have been drained, and the lands cultivated; there it is much better, and in the middle of the island much more so. The worst weather upon the north coast of Java is during the westerly monsoon, which begins the first week in November, when they have some rain. In December the rains increase, and it blows fresh, and in January it blows still harder, and the rains continue very heavy till the middle of February, when both the wind and rains become more moderate and decrease, till the end of March. Their fair season commences in April, the winds are then variable, and it is sometimes calm, only at the change of the moon there are sudden gusts of wind from the west. In the beginning of May the eastern monsoon becomes constant, and in June and July there is a little rain; but in this monsoon they have generally clear, wholesome weather, until the end of September. In October the easterly wind blows faintly, and in November the westerly monsoon sets in again: when the westerly wind
and

and currents are strongest here, namely, in December, January and February, there is no sailing against them. The easterly winds and currents are more moderate; ships may sail against this monsoon, and a ship may come from the westward through the Straits of Sunda to Batavia almost at any time. There is good anchorage on the Java side, in 20 or 30 fathoms water: near the coast of Java and Borneo, from April to November, they have land and sea breezes from different points; the wind blows from the land between one and four in the morning, and continues till noon; at one or two in the afternoon it blows fresh from the sea for five or six hours.

A chain of mountains runs through the middle of the island from E. to W. which are covered with fine woods. It is said these mountains produce great quantities of gold; but the natives conceal it from the Europeans. The most distinguished of these mountains is called the Blue Mountain. The low lands are flooded in the time of the rains. Along the north coast of Java are fine groves of cocoa-nut trees, and wherever we see one of these groves, we do not fail to meet with a village of the natives.

The island was antiently divided into abundance of petty kingdoms and states, and when Admiral Drake visited this island in his voyage round the globe, in the year 1579, he relates there were five kingdoms in it. We may now divide it into two parts, 1. The north coast, which is under the dominion of the Dutch; and, 2. The south coast, subject to the kings of Palamboan and Mataram. Bantam was, till lately, the most considerable kingdom of Java, but this king is now a vassal to the Dutch. We shall here give some account of that city.

Bantam, once the metropolis of a great kingdom (till the Dutch destroyed it, and deposed the king,) is seated in a plain at the foot of a mountain, out of which issues three rivers, or rather one river dividing itself into three branches, two whereof surround the town, and the other runs through the middle of it.

The

The circumference of this city, when in its glory, was not less than 12 miles, and very populous. It lay open towards the land; but had a very good wall to the sea, fortified with bastions, and defended by a numerous artillery; and the palace, or rather castle, where the king resided, was no mean fortification; besides which there were several public buildings and palaces of the great men, which made no ordinary figure in this country. It was also one of the greatest ports in the eastern seas, to which all nations resorted, but is now become a wretched poor place, and has neither trade or any thing to render it desirable. The principal inhabitants are removed, and the buildings ruined, their king deprived of his sovereignty, and become a vassal to the Dutch.

Batavia, by the Indians named Jacatra, and by the natives and Chinese Calacka, or Calappa, as they call the fruit of the cocoa-trees, (which are very common here, and said to be superior to any in the Indies) lies in 6 deg. S. latitude, longitude from London 106, and stands about 40 miles to the eastward of Bantam; it is situated at the bottom of a fine bay, in which there are 17 or 18 small islands, which break the violence of the winds and waves; insomuch that 1000 sail may ride here very securely. Two large piers runs out half a mile into the sea, between which 100 slaves are constantly employed, in taking up the mud and soil which is washed out of the town, or the mouth of the river would be soon choaked up. The city of the same name stands in a flat country, and is almost square, and about the bigness of Bristol, regularly built like the towns in Holland, but with white stone. Their streets are wide and strait, and in 12 or 15 of the principal are canals, faced with stone, and planted with ever-greens: the sides of the streets also are paved, and over their canals are reckoned no less than 56 stone bridges; after which description there cannot be much occasion to tell the reader that the place is extremely pleasant, and that travellers are surprized with its beauty. It is surrounded with a good wall, and 22 bastions well furnished with

cannon, and so contrived as to be of equal service against an insurrection in the city, as against a foreign enemy; the guns being easily brought to point down the principal streets.

The houses are plain, but very neat, and behind them are large gardens well stocked with herbs and vegetables, and most kinds of fruit. They have several handsome public buildings, such as the great church: the stadt-house, the hospitals, the spin-house or house of correction, the pest-house, Chinese hospital, the house of artificans, &c. And there are two churches built for the reformed Portuguese, and another for the Malays; but they do not allow either the Papists or Lutherans the public exercise of their religion. The fort stands upon the west side of the city, and commands both the town and road; it is very large, and has four royal bastions faced with stone, but has no moat, except the canals, which lie at some distance from the rampart, may have been mistaken for moats: they are about 25 feet broad, and fordable in most places; the inside of the fort is crowded with buildings, there being the general's house, as well as the houses of most of the principal officers, and company's servants; in the middle of the city there is a large square, which serves as a parade for the garrison, on the west-side of which stands the great church, on the south the stadt-house, on the north a fine range of buildings, and on the east is one of their great canals: there are also several spacious market-places in the city. The suburbs reach almost half a league into the country, and form a town larger than the former, but not so compact: being intermixed with kitchen gardens and orchards. Here the Chinese chiefly live, and here they have their temples and burying places, and the free exercise of their religion, which is denied the Lutheran protestants. In this part of the town also live the Malays, and native Javans, and other nations, which the Dutch have transplanted from Banda, Amboyna, &c. There are small forts erected every way, at two or three leagues distance from the town, to defend the avenues; the Dutch being conscious that the king of Mataran

I

and

and the natives would lay hold of any opportunity of re-possessing themselves of their country, and driving the Hollanders from their coasts, however they may seem to acquiesce and tacitly consent, according to the modern phrase, to be insulted and tyrannized over by the Dutch, there is not a nation in India but would gladly throw off the yoke, and declare in behalf of liberty, and for any prince who should come to their relief.

The people who inhabit the city and suburbs of Batavia being formed of various nations, who all preserve the dresses, modes, and customs of their respective countries, they consequently exhibit a very strange appearance; we shall therefore, for the information of our readers, give a particular description of them.

The Chinese do not only drive the greatest retail trade here, but are many of them good mechanics; they also generally farm the fishery, excise and customs, and apply themselves to husbandry and gardening; to manure and cultivate the rice, cotton, and sugars which grow in the fields, about Batavia and other great towns; and exceeding the Dutch, it is said, in their thriftiness, as well as in cozening and over-reaching those they deal with. They dress in a vest and gown of silk or callico, after the fashion of their country, and wear their hair wound up in a roll, on the hinder part of the head, and fastened with bodkins; for which every one pays a certain tribute to the Dutch. The Dutch company allow some privileges to the Chinese; for they have not only a governor of their own nation, who manages their affairs, but are also allowed a representative in the council. They bring tea and porcelane hither from China; but they who are employed for this purpose, must not continue on the island longer than six months. They have singular maxims in the interment of their dead; for they will never open the same grave where any one has been buried; their burial grounds, therefore, in the neighbourhood of Batavia, cover a prodigious space of ground, for which the Dutch make them pay large sums. In order to preserve the body they make the coffin of very thick wood, not with planks fastened together,

gether, but cut out of a solid piece like a canoe; the coffin, being covered and put into the grave, is surrounded with a kind of mortar about eight inches thick, which in time becomes as hard as stone. A great number of weeping women, hired on purpose, attend the funeral, besides the relations of the deceased. In Batavia, the law requires that every man should be buried according to his rank; so that if the deceased has not left money sufficient to pay his funeral expences, an officer takes an inventory of his goods, which are sold, and out of the produce he buries him in the manner prescribed.

The greatest merchants here are the Dutch, who are also very good mechanics; they keep the chief inns and most places of public entertainment. They pay two reals a month for their licence, and 70 for every pipe they sell of Spanish wine: but these inn-keepers are far from being obliging to their guests, and particularly to foreigners. Here are also great numbers of Portuguese; and in order to distinguish them from other Europeans, they are called by the natives Oran-serante, or Nazarene men. They in general speak the Malayan language; but some of them a corrupt dialect of the Portuguese; and they have all renounced their religion, by professing the principles of Luther. They are chiefly employed in the most servile offices: some of them are handicraftsmen, others get their living by hunting, and the greatest number by washing linen. They have so closely followed the customs and manners of the Indians, that they are only distinguished from them by their features and complexion, their skin being considerably lighter, and their noses not so flat; and the manners of adjusting their hair constitutes the only difference in their dress. Most of the inhabitants have very tawny complexions. The Malays wear a short coat with strait sleeves, and a cloth about their loins, binding their temples with a piece of linen, in which they enclose part of their hair, the rest hanging down. The women wear a waistcoat and a cloth about their waist, which reaches half-way down their legs, and

serves

serve
hair
their
thou
the
fliga
mos
T
calli
han
abo
and
mos
of t
bein
as t
they
are
they
sepa
seve
scul
wra
whi
are
of
abo
are
ing
cal
tio
pri
an
th
fer
tic
co
do
th
st
fa

serves instead of a petticoat ; they wear nothing but their hair on their heads, and go bare-foot. The men get their living by fishing, and have some retail trade, though not comparable to the Chinese. They profess the Mahometan religion ; but are naturally very profligate, and will not scruple to commit crimes of the most infamous nature.

The Amboyese wear vests, and wrap a piece of callico several times about their heads, the ends whereof hang down. Their women only wrap a piece of callico about their loins, throwing part of it over their breasts and shoulders, their legs and arms bare ; the men are most of them carpenters, and some of these, as well as of the other nations, the Dutch enlist in their troops, being esteemed brave bold fellows, but given to mutiny, as the Dutch relate, by which they probably mean, they are not yet reconciled to slavery. Their houses are made of wood, and covered with branches of trees ; they are pretty lofty, and the floors are divided into separate apartments, so that one house will contain several families. The native Javanese wear a kind of scull cap, but their bodies are naked to the middle, wrapping a piece of silk or callico about their loins, which reaches below the middle of their legs, which are bare. The women cover their bodies with a piece of silk or callico, and have another piece wrapped about their loins, and dress in their hair. The men are employed in husbandry and fishing, or in building country boats. There is likewise a mixed breed, called Topasses or Mandikers, consisting of several nations, incorporated with the Dutch, and have greater privileges than the rest. Many of these are merchants, and differ but little in their habits, or way of life from the Dutch, only the men wear large breeches or trowsers, which reach down to their ancles. The women tie up their hair in a roll on their heads, wear a waistcoat, and a petticoat of silk or callico, which reaches down to their feet. These live both in city and suburbs, their houses are several stories high, built of brick or stone, and very neatly furnished within. The Macassars, whose ancestors possessed the island of Celebes,

and

and were enslaved by the Dutch, though they went almost naked in their mother country, wear cloathing here. Several of the Timoreans, inhabitants of an island of East China, having been brought hither by the Dutch, now constitute part of the people of Batavia. The habits and customs of these and of the Macassars, are nearly the same: their chief employment is husbandry and gardening. As many of them profess Christianity, and are conformable to the Dutch in their religion and customs, it is to be presumed they clothe themselves as the Hollanders do. Some of the negroes here are pedlars, and hawk about the streets glass-beads and coral; others follow mechanical trades; but the most considerable of them deal in free-stone, which they bring from the neighbouring islands. These people are chiefly Mahometans. All the inhabitants enjoy liberty of conscience; but they are not allowed to exercise their different modes of worship. Priests and monks are permitted to live here, but they are prohibited from being publickly seen in the respective habits of their priestly orders.

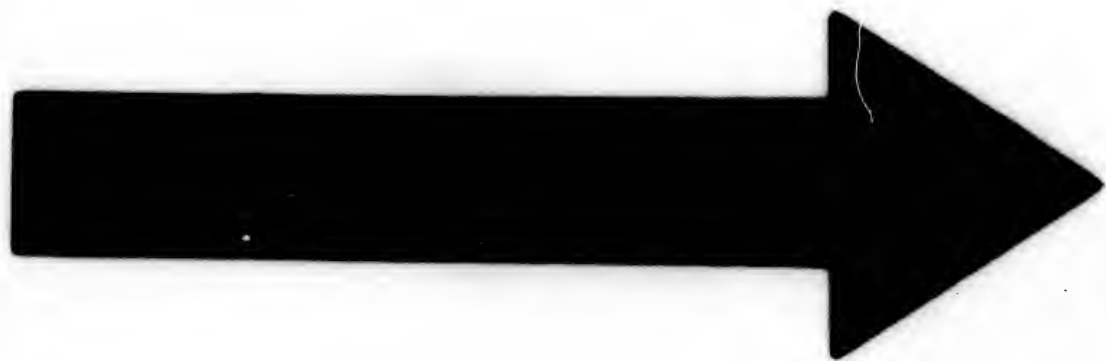
As the women of Java are remarkable for their amorous disposition and constancy to the man they espouse, and expect that the man should be equally constant, if her lover goes astray, she makes no scruple to prepare a dose for him. An old traveller, who seems much enamoured with the Javanese ladies, gives this description of them; he observes that they are much fairer than the men, have good features, little swelling breasts, a soft air, sprightly eyes, a most agreeable laugh, and a bewitching mein, especially in dancing: that they express the greatest submission to their husband, prostrating themselves before him when he enters the house. Polygamy prevails here; the Javanese have several wives besides female slaves, of whom they make concubines when they see fit. There being a scarcity of European women, the Dutch are allowed to marry a native, provided she will profess Christianity, which she is seldom averse to, as it gratifies her pride; a Christian and the wife of a Dutchman taking place of a native

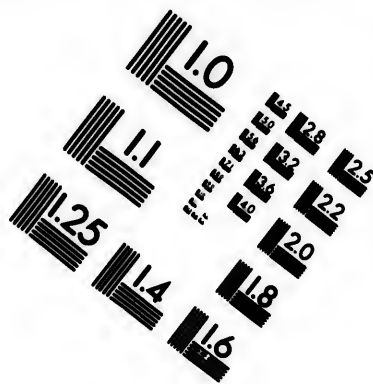
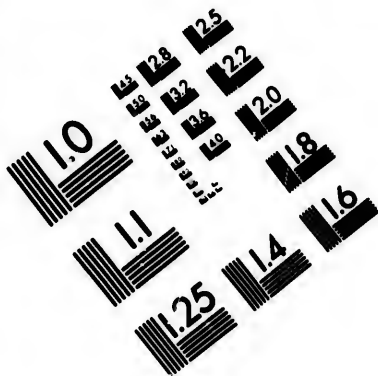
Javaneſe,

Java
whi
obli
vals
R
hav
kitch
pur
pot
mar
coc
of s
gun
they
they
som
and
ced
is v
the
the
the
file
the
are
hor
tha
tan
cou
god
coc
mu
fou
ani
ma
off
can
ou
per
cre

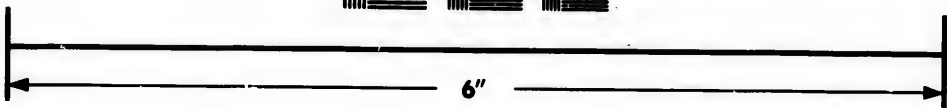
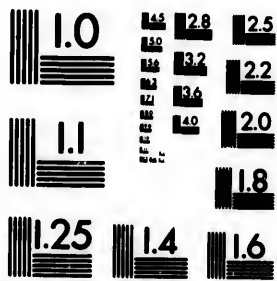
Javanese, and being allowed a great many privileges, which the natives cannot enjoy; and her husband is obliged to confine himself to her bed, and bring no rivals into the family.

Rice is the principal grain that grows here. They have also plantations of sugar, tobacco, and coffee: their kitchen gardens are well replenished with cabbages, purslain, lettuce, parsley, fennel, melons, pompions, potatoes, cucumbers, and radishes. Here are also all manner of Indian fruits, such as plantains, bananas, cocoas, ananas, mangoes, mangosteens, durions, oranges of several sorts; limes, lemons, the betel and arek nut; gums of several kinds, particularly benjamin: in March they plant rice, and their harvest is in July. In October they have the greatest plenty of fruit, but they have some all the year. They have good timber, cotton, and other trees proper to the climate, besides oak, cedar, and several kinds of red wood. The cocoa-tree is very common, which is of universal use, affording them meat, drink, oil and vinegar; and of the fibres of the bark they make them cordage; the branches cover their houses, and they write on the leaves with a steel stile, and with the tree, and the great bamboo cane, they build their houses, boats and other vessels. Here are buffaloes and some oxen, and a small breed of horses. The few sheep we find here have hair, rather than wool, and their flesh is dry. Their hogs, wild and tame, are the best meat we find there, or in any other countries between the tropics; and their venison is good: here are also tygers and other wild beasts, crocodiles, porcupines, serpents, scorpions, locusts, and a multitude of insects. Monkies of various kinds are found here, also flying squirrels; and a remarkable animal called jackoa; it is almost like a lizard, is very malicious, and darts its urine at every thing which offends it: the urine is of such a quality, that it will canker the flesh, and if the part is not immediately cut out, the object on which it falls must immediately perish. Few accidents, however, happen from this creature, as it always gives notice of its situation from the
the





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

the singularity of its voice, so that the natives, as well as animals, have an opportunity of escaping it. The food, salutations, and diversions of the Indians in this island, are the same as in Borneo and Sumatra, and therefore need not to be repeated here. The Dutch travel in coaches, and on horseback, and sometimes in pelanquins, or covered couches, carried on men's shoulders, as the Indians do, with a grand retinue. Not any of the nations of Europe are suffered to trade to Java, but from China 14 or 15 junks of 200 or 300 ton, used to come every year in November or December, and return home in June; which furnished the Dutch with the merchandize of China upon easier terms than they could purchase it in that country: and this is the reason the Dutch so seldom visit that kingdom, and permit other nations to trade thither, which they could prevent if they pleased, by shutting up the Straits of Sunda and Malacca, which the squadrons of men of war they always keep in India, enable them to do. Besides the goods imported to Batavia by the Chinese, the Dutch themselves import the produce of Japan, the Spice Islands, Persia, Surat, Bengal, the coast of Coromandel and Malabar, and all the merchandize of Europe and Africa. Never were such magazines of goods laid up in any city, as are to be found in Batavia, except in Amsterdam itself; and as they barter the goods of one country for another, the Indian trade is so far from diminishing their treasure, that it brings them in more gold and silver than any other traffic.

The Dutch governor of Batavia takes great state upon him, and has in reality the power of a sovereign prince. A troop of horse-guards precede his coach when he goes out, halberdiers surround the coach, and a company of foot-guards march after it, cloathed in yellow sattin, enriched with silver lace and fringe; and the governor's lady has her guards, and is attended in all respects, both within and in public, with a dignity equal to that of a queen. The most considerable officer next to him is the director-general whose business is to purchase such commodities as are brought to the port, and to dispose

dispo
of al
ever
the e
B
the e
as t
ever
mon
ing
play
and
mon
fame
as du
at 80
tavia
stiver
Some
deno
of wh
80 fr
72.
which
sterlin
very
fleets
and f
part
of all
to Ca
Ch
is a p
have
duces
inhab
called
the D
the re
indeed
No

dispose of such as are taken from it. He is sole master of all the magazines, and has the supreme direction of every thing that relates to the commercial interest of the company.

Batavia being a place of the greatest trade in India, the customs must be very considerable; more especially as the inhabitants are in general wealthy, and almost every article is subject to a duty. The taxes are paid monthly; and to save the charge and trouble of gathering them, on the day they become due a flag is displayed on the top of a house in the center of the town, and all parties are obliged immediately to pay their money to the proper officers appointed to receive the same. The money current here consists of several sorts; as ducats, which are valued at 132 stivers; ducatoons, at 80 stivers; imperial rix-dollars, at 60; rupees of Batavia, at 30; schellings, at six; double cheys, at two stivers and a half; and doits, at one-fourth of a stiver. Some of these coins are of two sorts, though of the same denomination, namely, milled and unmilled, the former of which is of most value; a milled ducatoon is worth 80 stivers, but an unmilled one is not worth more than 72. All accounts are kept in rix-dollars and stivers which are here merely nominal coins, like our pounds sterling. The Dutch, besides their land forces, which are very numerous, have men of war sufficient to engage any fleets they are likely to meet with on the Indian seas; and from their great strength and importance in this part of the globe, they assume the title of "Sovereigns of all the seas, from the Cape of Good Hope eastward, to Cape Horn in America."

Cherebon is situate about 80 miles east of Batavia: it is a place of considerable extent, and where the Dutch have a factory. The country is very fertile, and produces most kinds of provisions, particularly rice. The inhabitants are under the dominion of four great lords, called sultans, one of whom is particularly attached to the Dutch, and for that reason is distinguished from the rest by the name of the company's sultan. The rest, indeed, may not be undeserving of the like epithet, as

they are in alliance with the Dutch, whose friendship they endeavour to preserve, and whom they consider as their sole protectors; for had it not been for them, these petty princes would have been reduced to the subjection of the king of Bantam, who made inroads on their district, but was repulsed by the interposition of the Dutch. Since this circumstance, the sultans have testified their gratitude by granting many distinguished privileges to their protectors in these dominions. The chief person belonging to the Dutch factory here is called the resident, who corresponds with the governor-general of Batavia, but is solely independant of any other officer. Here is a good fort, where the Dutch have a garrison consisting of 80 men; about a mile and a half from which is a large temple containing the tombs of several of the princes of Cherebon. It is a lofty building of variegated stones, and very elegantly ornamented within. The generality of their priests reside near this temple, the whole order of whom are treated with the most distinguished respect by the inhabitants. We shall now proceed to the description of Palamboan and Mataram, the latter of which is subject to the Dutch.

Palamboan, the capital of the kingdom of that name, is situate in 114 deg. of E. long. and in 7 deg. 30 min. S. lat. on the Straits of Bally, through which the East India ships sometimes pass, when they are homeward bound from Borneo; such ships touch at the town of Palamboan for fresh water and provisions; but the surf often beats with such violence on the shore, that makes it difficult watering there. This kingdom, which is independant of the Dutch, lies at the S. E. end of Java, in a pleasant country, watered with several rivulets, which fall on each side of the town into the neighbouring straits. The rajah, or king of this country, generally resides either at Palamboan, or at a fort 15 miles from the sea. His dominions reach from the east end of Java, 80 miles along the south coast, and about 60 miles from N. to S. but its extent up the country is not known. This kingdom is said to produce gold, pepper and cotton, also rice, India corn, roots, and garden stuff. Their animals are

are
hav
pot
but
Ch
M
its
up
in t
ver
den
van
lativ
and
vals
wh
fo n
not
riva
supr
espo
prin
was
reig
plac
laws
their
his c
by e
othe
emp
fure
by P
his
pany
com
exp
repa
T
vess

are horses, buffaloes, oxen, deer, and goats, and they have great plenty of ducks, geese, and other sorts of poultry. The sovereign and his subjects are Pagans, but there are some Mahometans among them, and a few Chinese.

Mataram, when in its most flourishing state, extended its dominion over the whole island, and even now takes up a considerable part of it: this kingdom was the last in the island which the Dutch reduced under their government; having continued its struggles for independency till the year 1704, when the Dutch took the advantage of an opportunity that offered in a dispute relative to the succession of the crown, between the son and brother of the deceased sovereign. These two rivals produced an universal division in the nation. He who was intitled to the crown by order of succession had so much the advantage over his antagonist, that had it not been for the Dutch, who declared in favour of his rival, he would certainly have possessed himself of the supreme power. After a series of contests, the party espoused by the Dutch at length prevailed: the young prince was deprived of his succession, and his uncle, who was unworthy of the character, assumed the sovereignty. After the death of this prince the company placed the legal heir on the throne, and dictated such laws to him as they thought best calculated to answer their sinister purposes. They chose the place where his court was to be fixed, and secured his attachment by erecting a castle, in which a guard was kept with no other apparent view than to protect the prince. They employed every artifice to lull his attention by pleasures, made him valuable presents, and soothed him by pompous embassies. From this time the prince and his successors have become mere tools of the company. The necessary protection allowed them by the company consists of 300 horse and 400 foot; but the expences the company are at on this account are amply repaid by the advantages that accrue to them.

The harbours afford docks for building all the small vessels employed in the service; and they are supplied

from hence with the chief part of the timber that is used in their respective settlements. Besides these advantages they are furnished with various productions of the country at stipulated prices, which are so low as to be extremely profitable to them.

This country is in general very fertile, and produces great quantities of rice, as also plenty of fruit. There are also various sorts of animals, particularly horses, sheep, goats, and remarkable large oxen. The rivers abound with fish, and the woods produce great plenty of game; but the most valuable articles in this kingdom are, rice, pepper, cadiang, cotton, yarn, cardamum and indigo; the latter of which is esteemed to be as good in quality as any found in this part of the world. The residence of the king is usually at Mataram, the capital of the kingdom. His palace is a very handsome spacious building, adjoining to which are many good houses belonging to his nobles, who continually wait on him, and the greatest homage is paid him by his subjects in general; for though these princes are vassals, yet they are permitted to live in as great state as when they were independant monarchs; and the orders of the Dutch are always executed in their names. They therefore assume a dignity not inferior to that of the most despotic prince, and when they go abroad, a very distinguished mark of loyalty is bestowed on them.

Japara is the last place of importance that remains to be mentioned in this island; it is situated at the bottom of an eminence called the Invincible Mountain, on the top of which is a fort built of wood. It is a very considerable town, and has a good road secured by two small islands. The English had once a factory here, but they were driven from it by the Portuguese, who at that time were masters of the place. This country produces almost every necessary of life, especially cattle, hogs, and poultry: they have also great plenty of rice, with various sorts of the most delicious fruits; and their waters abound with the best of fish. But the most valuable commodities here are pepper, ginger, cinnamon, and

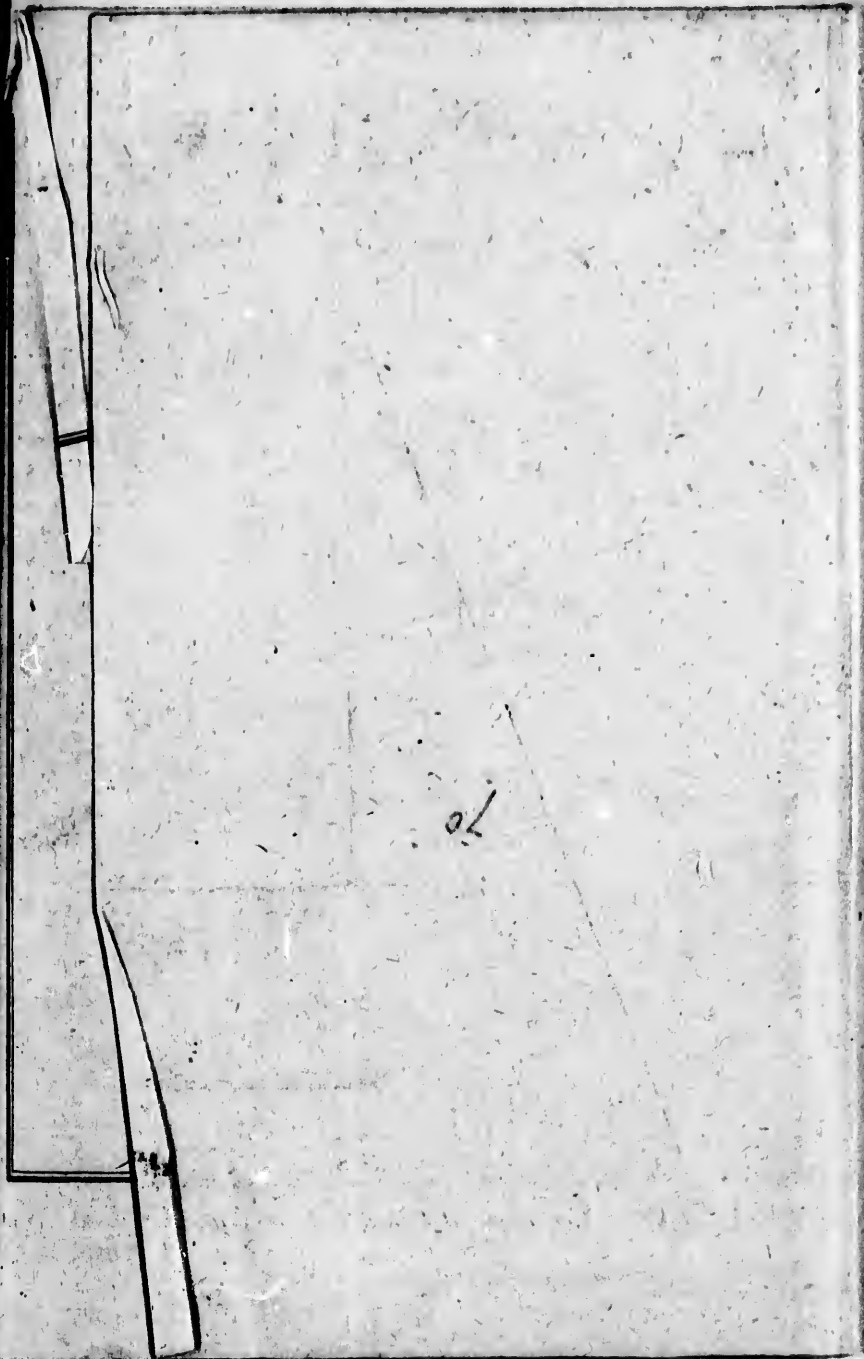
and indigo. In the woods and mountains are several kinds of wild beasts, as buffaloes, stags, tygers, and rhinoceros's: the latter of these the natives hunt for the sake of their horns, which are much admired, because they will not contain poison; for they will immediately break to pieces if any such composition is put into them. As to the natives of this country, they very much resemble those of other Indian nations, and have the same kind of customs and ceremonies. They are fond of public diversions, particularly the representation of comedies, which principally consist in singing and dancing; and they are slaves to cock-fighting, that by the large sums they bet, they are frequently reduced to the most abject distress and poverty. They are chiefly of the Mahometan religion, as is also the king, who generally resides at a place called Kattafura, where the Dutch have a fort and garrison. This prince reigns absolute among his subjects, who are very faithful to him, and pay him the greatest homage. Like most eastern monarchs, he is constantly attended by women, and takes as many wives and concubines as he thinks proper. When his courtiers obtain an audience, they approach him with the profoundest humility; and even his priests so much revere him, that some of them go in pilgrimage to Mecca, to make vows, and pray for his prosperity, and that of his family and government.

The island of Balla, or lesser Java, is only divided from the larger by the Straits of Bally, and eastward of this are the islands Lambock, Combava, Flores, Solor, Timor, and several more, upon which the Dutch have forts and settlements, and take the liberty of governing and even transplanting the natives whenever they please, from hence they frequently recruit their troops, and thus make one nation of Indians contribute to keep another in subjection.

Timor is the largest of these islands, being about 200 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, and is divided into several petty states, which the Dutch oppose against one another, and by that means govern the whole. It has not any navigable rivers or harbours, but there are several

several commodious bays. The Portuguese had formerly colonies here, whose descendants are now so intermixed with the original natives, that they are scarce to be distinguished from them, especially as they profess the same religion. The principal kingdoms in this island are Namquimal, Lortriby, Póbumby, and Amaby; each of which has an independant and absolute sovereign: these have several rajahs, and other distinguished officers under them; all of whom, with their subjects in general, pay them the greatest homage. Each kingdom has a language peculiar to itself, but the manners and customs of the inhabitants differ but little. There are some Pagans and Mahometans still remaining, and the Chinese come hither to trade once a year: the inhabitants are so very swarthy, that they are sometimes taken for blacks, and those that are not under the government of the Portuguese or Dutch are represented as savages; they wear no clothing but a little piece of cloth about their loins, and the better sort wear a kind of coronet about their temples, adorned with thin plates of gold or silver; the rest have caps made with palmetto leaves. Their arms are swords, darts, and lances or spears, and with these they run down and kill their game. Their animals are the same as in the island of Java, as well as their forest and fruit trees. The Dutch do not seem to make any great profit of these islands; the principal design of their building forts here, is to defend the avenues to the spice islands, which lie in their neighbourhood. On this last mentioned island there is a Portuguese settlement, called Laphao: it is situated by the sea-side, about three leagues to the east of the Dutch fort, called Concordia. It is a very small place, containing only a few mean houses, and a church made of boards, covered with palmetto leaves. There is a kind of platform here, on which are six iron guns; but the whole are so much decayed, as to be rendered almost useless. The people, in general, speak the Portuguese language; and the natives have been so intermixed with the Portuguese by marriages, that it is difficult to know one from the other.

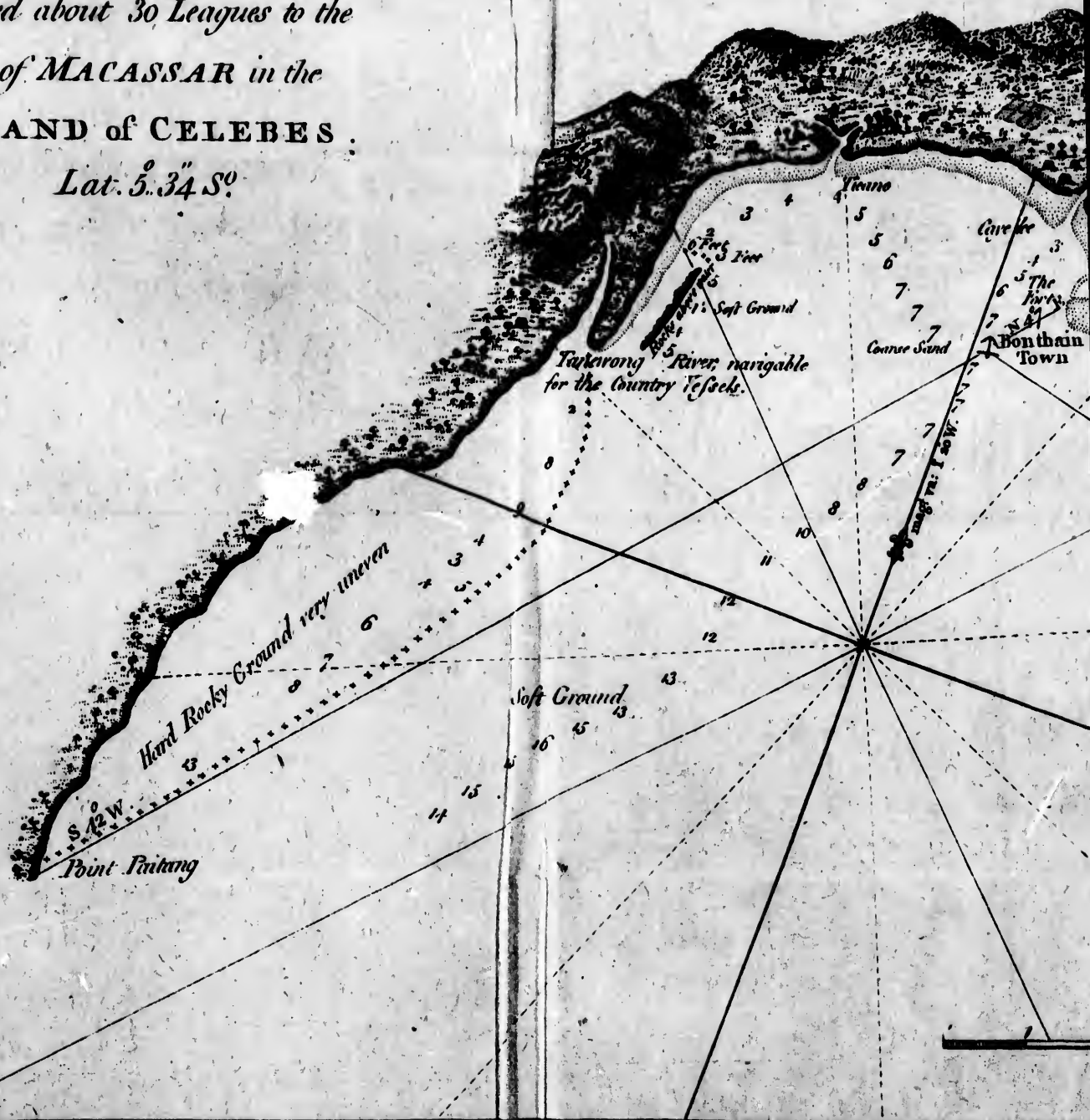
for-
inter-
ce to
ofefs
this
Am-
lute
stin-
heir
age.
but
ffer
rans
ade
hat
are
tch
but
tter
ned
aps
ds,
un
me
uit
ro-
ld-
ice
aft
ed
ee
ia.
an
th
on
ch
e,
he
oy
ne
r.



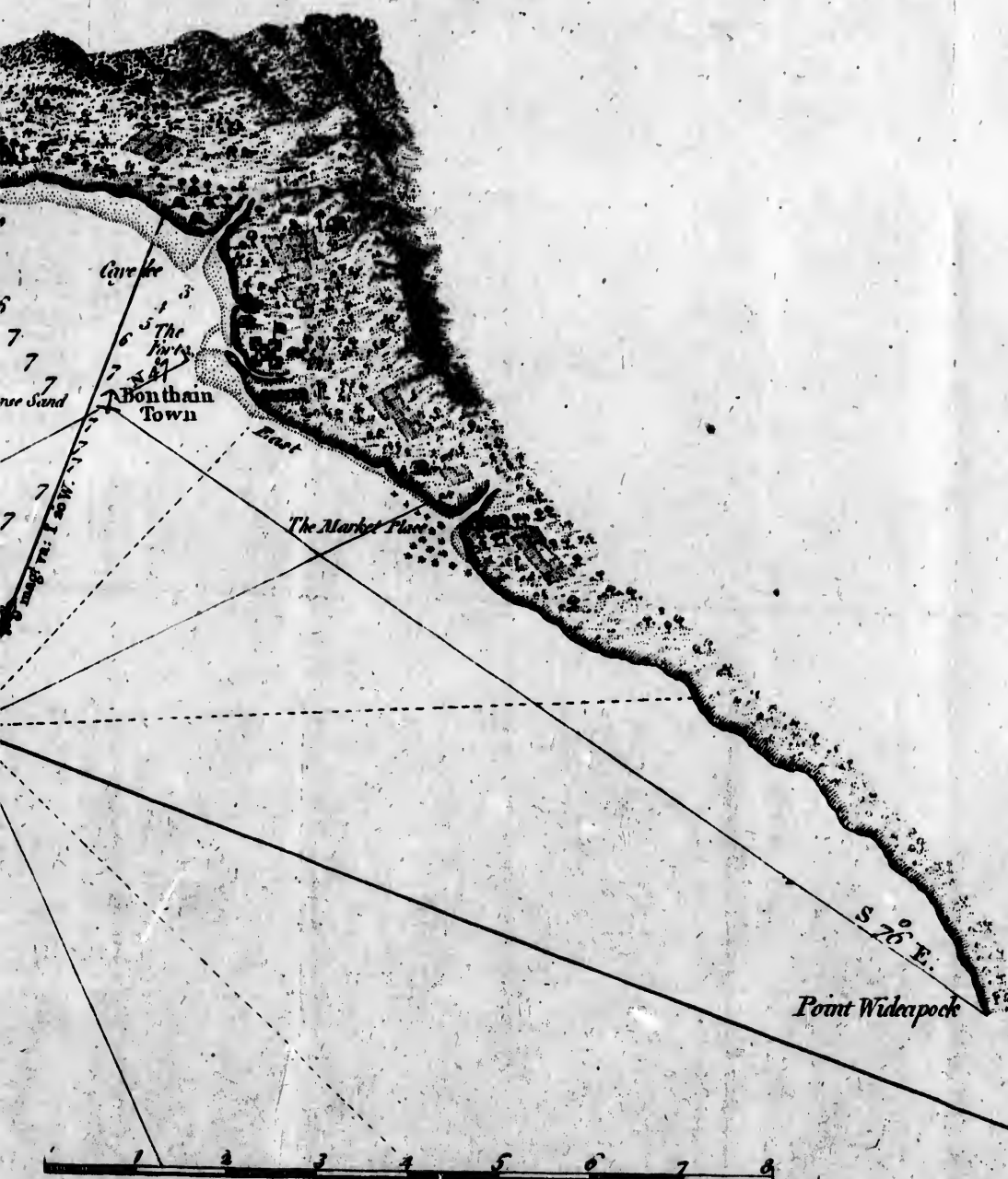
The Bay of Bonthain is large, with good soundings,
and a soft bottom of mud; wherein ships may moor
with perfect security; nor is there any danger coming
in;

A Draught of
BONTHAIN BAY
Situated about 30 Leagues to the
SE of MACASSAR in the
ISLAND of CELEBES :

Lat. 5. 34" S.



London. Published by Alex. Hogg at the Kings Arms N^o 16



A Scale of 8 Miles

in general, speak the Portuguese language; and the natives have been so intermixed with the Portuguese by marriages, that it is difficult to know one from the other.

other. Most of them profess the Roman catholic faith; but in the other parts of the island they are either Mahometans or Pagans. The chief trade is carried on at Porta Nova, situated at the east end of the island, and where the Portuguese governor usually resides. Some years ago a pirate attacked, plundered, and then destroyed several of the buildings in this town, with that of Concordia belonging to the Dutch.

Mandura is an island opposite the easternmost point of Java, the most valuable produce of which, for foreign markets, are deer skins. Its principal town is Arabia, situated near a deep bay, about eight leagues from the westernmost land of Java. The soil of this island is very fertile, and produces several sorts of grain, particularly rice; also several kinds of the most delicious fruits. The chief animals are buffaloes, horses, sheep, and oxen, the latter are remarkably large, and the flesh little inferior to those of Europe. Their buildings, maxims, customs, &c. resemble those of other Indian nations: some of them are Mahometans, and others Pagans. The men are in general very robust and courageous, for which reason, when there is any deficiency in the fixed number of the Dutch troops, they recruit from them their forces at Batavia and other settlements.

We now proceed to the continuation of the history of our voyage. By our account the town of Macassar lies in latitude 5 deg. 10 min. and in 117 deg. 28 min. East longitude from London. It is built upon a point, or neck of land, and is watered by a river or two which either run through, or very near it. It seemed to us to be large, and there is water for a ship to come within half a cannon shot of the walls. The country about it is level, and has a most beautiful appearance; it abounds with plantations, and groves of cocoa-nut trees, with a great number of houses interspersed. At a distance inland, the country rises into hills of a great height, and becomes rude and mountainous.

The Bay of Bonthain is large, with good soundings, and a soft bottom of mud; wherein ships may moor with perfect security; nor is there any danger coming
in;

in ; for the rocks at the entrance are above water, and a good mark for anchoring. The highest land in sight here is Bonthain hill ; and a ship in the offing, at the distance of two or three miles from the land, should bring this hill N. or N. half W. and then run in and anchor. We lay right under the hill, at the distance of about a mile from the shore. In this bay are many small towns: Bonthain lies in the N. E. part of it; and the fort which we have mentioned, is intended for no other purpose than to keep the country people in subjection. The Dutch resident has the command of the place, and of Bullocomba, which lies about twenty miles farther to the eastward. There are several small rivers from whence water may be got upon occasion: indeed wood and water are here in great plenty: we cut our wood near the river, under Bonthain hill: our water was procured partly from that river, and partly from another; when from the latter, our boat went above the fort with the casks that were to be filled, where there is a good rolling way; but as the river is small; and has a bar, the boat, after it is loaded, can come out only at high-water. Fresh provisions were purchased here, at reasonable rates: the beef is excellent, but not in plenty; but rice may be had in any quantity, as may fowls and fruit. In the woods are abundance of wild hogs, and as the natives, who are Mahometans, never eat them, they may be purchased at a low price. The natives at times, supplied us with turtle; for this, like pork, is a dainty which they never touch. The bullocks here are the breed that have a bunch on their backs. The arrack and sugar that are consumed are brought from Batavia. Celebes is the key of the Molucca or spice islands, which, whoever is in possession of it, must necessarily command: most of the ships that are bound to them, or to Banda, touch here, and always go between this island and that of Solayer. The latitude of Bonthain Hill is 5 deg. 30 min. S. longitude 117 deg. 53 min. E.

On Sunday the 22nd of May, at day break, we sailed from Bonthain Bay, keeping along shore till the evening,

evening, when we anchored in the passage between the two islands of Celebes and Tonikaky; the latter of which, according to our account, lies in latitude 5 deg. 31 min. S. longitude 117 deg. 17 min. E. On the 23d, we weighed, steered to the southward of Tonikaky, and stood to the westward. At three o'clock P. M. we were abreast of the eastermost of three islands, called by the Dutch Tonym's Islands. These make a right angle triangle with each other; the distance between the eastermost and westermost is eleven miles, and their relative bearings are nearly east and west. At six o'clock, after we had sounded and got no ground, we suddenly found ourselves upon a shoal, having not three fathoms water, which, being smooth and clear, afforded us the sight of great crags of coral rocks under our bottom. We immediately threw all our sails aback, and providentially got off without damage. This is a very dangerous shoal, and seemed to extend itself to the southward and westward, all round the two westermost of these three islands, for near six miles, but about the eastermost island there seemed to be no danger; we observed also a clear passage between this island and the other two. The latitude of the eastermost and westermost of these islands is 5 deg. 31 min. S. The eastermost is distant 34 miles due W. from Tonikaky, and the westermost lies ten miles farther. On the 25th P. M. we found the water much discoloured; soon after we went over the northermost part of a shoal. Here we found the water very foul when to the southward, but to the northward of us it appeared to be clear. At 11 o'clock we saw to the northward of us, the southermost islands of Salombo, in latitude 5 deg. 33 min. S. at the distance of eighty-two leagues west of Tonikaky. We must here remark, that off the island of Madura, the winds of the monsoons are commonly a month later in settling than at Celebes. On Thursday the 26th P. M. we saw from the mast head the island of Luback, which is in latitude 5 deg. 43 min. S. and in longitude 5 deg. 36 min. W. of Tonikaky, and distant from thence 112 leagues. To the northward of this island we found a

current setting W. N. W. On the 29th we saw the cluster of small islands, called Carimon Java, distant from Luback 45 leagues. The eastermost island is the largest, and is in latitude 5 deg. 48 min. S. longitude 7 deg. 52 min. W. of Tonikaky, from which it is distant about 158 leagues.

Thursday, the 2nd of June, we made that part of the island of Java which makes the eastermost point of the bay of Batavia, called Carawawang. When we first got sight of the land we decreased gradually our soundings; and, having steered along the shore for Batavia, we had thirteen fathoms, in which depth, night coming on, we anchored, in sight of Batavia, near the two small islands called Leyden and Alkmar. On the 3d we came to an anchor in the road, which is so good that it may be considered as a harbour. We thought ourselves happy in having attained our present situation; for with great difficulty we had prevented the Swallow from sinking by the constant working of the pumps, during her whole passage from Celebes. In this road of Batavia we found laying eleven large Dutch ships, besides several that were less, one Spanish ship, a Portuguese snow, and several Chinese junks. On the 4th we saluted with 11 guns, which number was returned; and this being his Majesty's birth day, we afterwards fired 21 guns more on that occasion. In the afternoon Captain Carteret waited upon the governor, requesting permission to repair the defects of the ship; but he was directed to petition the council. Accordingly on Monday, the 6th when the council met, the captain sent a letter, stating to them the defects of the ship, and requesting permission to repair her; adding that he *hoped* they would allow him the use of such wharfs and storehouses as should be necessary. On the 7th in the afternoon, the shebander, Mr. Garrison, a merchant, as interpreter, and another person, came to the captain, saying, that he was sent by the governor and council for a letter, which they had heard he had received when at Bonthain, that the author of it, who had injured both him and their nation, might be punished.

Captain

Captain Carteret acknowledged he had received information of a design to cut off the ship, but said, he had never told any one it was by means of a letter. The shebander then desired to know if the captain would take an oath, of his not having received the letter in question; to which the captain returned, that if the council had any such extraordinary requisition to make of him, he desired it might be in writing, and then he would give such a reply, as, upon mature consideration, he should think proper. He then asked the shebander, what answer he had been instructed to give to his letter, concerning the refitting of the ship; to which the shebander replied, that the council had taken offence, at his having used the word *hoped*, all merchants having, upon a like occasion, used the stile of *request*; Captain Carteret in return said, that no offence had been intended on his part, and that he had used the first words that occurred, which he thought most expressive of his meaning. On the 9th the same gentlemen visited the captain a second time, when the shebander required a writing under his hand, importing, that he believed the report, of an intention formed at the island of Celebes to cut off the Swallow, was false and malicious, observing at the same time, that he hoped the captain had a better opinion of the Dutch nation, than to suppose them capable of suffering so execrable a deed to be perpetrated under their government. After this altercation Mr. Garrison read a certificate, which, he said, had been drawn up, by order of the council, for Captain Carteret to sign. This the captain refused to do, because it appeared to be made a condition of complying with his request respecting the ship. During this conversation, the captain desired to see by what authority the shebander made his requisition: he replied, he had no testimony of authority, but that of the notoriety of his being a public officer, and the evidence of the gentlemen who were present, who would confirm his declaration, that he acted in this particular by the express order of council. The captain now repeated his request of having the requisition of the council in

writing; the shebander said, he could not do this without an order from his superiors; the captain upon this absolutely refused to sign the paper, and they parted not in very good humour with each other.

On Wednesday, the 15th, the same three gentlemen paid Captain Carteret a third visit, informing him, that the council had protested against his behaviour at Macassar, and his refusing to sign the certificate, as an insult upon them, and an act of injustice to their nation. The captain said, he was not conscious of having, in any instance, acted contrary to the treaties subsisting between the two kingdoms, unworthy of his character as an officer, honoured with a commission from his Britannic Majesty, or unsuitable to the trust reposed in him; nor did he think he had been used by the governor of Macassar as the subject of a friend and ally; he then requested, that if they had any thing to alledge against him, it might be reduced to writing, and laid before the king his master, to whom alone he thought himself to be responsible. With this answer they departed; and, the next day, the captain wrote a second letter to the governor and council, in which he represented, that the leaks of the Swallow were every day increasing, and urged, in more pressing terms, his request, that she might be repaired. In consequence of this application, on Saturday the 18th the shebander informed us, that the council had given orders for the repair of the ship at Onrust, and, as there was no storehouse empty, they had appointed one of the company's vessels to receive our stores. The captain enquired of the shebander whether he had not an answer to his letter; he said he had not; nor was this the usual mode with the council, a message by him, or some other officer, being always thought sufficient. All disputes being now terminated, without any improper compliances on the part of this intrepid commander, he was, after this, supplied for his money with every thing he could desire from the company's stores, and a pilot was ordered to attend us to Onrust, where we came to anchor on Wednesday the 22nd. We immediately began
to

to
pa
we
bo
ter
eve
pla
ned
cie
eng
till
can
opi
cap
low
and
go
ther
put
not
wou
was
men
was
shou
I go
sequ
able
bein
ship
by c
offic
chai
deca
were
the
thru
D
priv
appl

to clear the ship, and put her stores on board the company's vessel. On examination we found the poor weather-beaten Swallow in a very decayed state. Her bowsprit and cap, as well as her main yard, were rotten, and altogether unserviceable, her sheathing was every where eaten off by the worms, and the main planks were so much damaged, that it was absolutely necessary to heave her down, before she could be sufficiently repaired; but the wharfs being at this time pre-engaged by other ships, her repairs did not commence till the 24th of July. When the Dutch carpenters came to examine her bottom, they were all of one opinion, that the whole should be shifted. This the captain strenuously opposed, being afraid, as the Swallow was an old ship, that should her bottom be opened, and found worse than was imagined, she might undergo the fate of the Falmouth, and be condemned: he therefore desired, that a good sheathing only might be put over all; but the bawse, or master carpenter, would not undertake the required repairs, unless the captain would certify under his hand, that what should be done was in consequence of his own express orders, judgment, and direction; which the Dutchman thought was necessary for his own justification; for, said he, should the Swallow never reach England, the blame, if I go according to your directions, will nevertheless consequently fall upon me. This being thought a reasonable proposition, the captain readily assented to it; but being by this act become responsible for the fate of the ship, he thought proper to have her surveyed carefully by our own carpenter and mate, he himself with his officers always attending. Among others defects, seven chain-plates were useless; the iron work was in a very decayed state; several of the knees were loose, others were broken, and the butt-ends of the planks that joined the stern were so open, that a man's hand might be thrust in between.

During our stay at this port, we found, among other private ships from India, the Dudley, from Bengal; and application having been made to the council, leave had
been

been granted to careen her, but as the wharfs had been kept in continual use, she had been put off above four months. The captain apprehending, that if he suffered a delay much longer, the worms would eat through the bottom of his vessel, applied to our commander to intercede for him with Admiral Houting, which he did with such success, that a wharf was immediately allotted her. "Admiral Houting," says Captain Carteret, "is an old man, in the service of the states, with the rank of commander in chief of their marine, and the ships belonging to the company in India. He received his first maritime knowledge on board an English man of war, speaks English and French extremely well, and does honour to the service both by his abilities and politeness: he was so obliging as to give me a general invitation to his table, in consequence of which I was often with him, and it is with pleasure that I take this opportunity of making a public acknowledgement of the favours I received from him, and bearing this testimony to his public and private merit: he was, indeed, the only officer from whom I received any civility, or with whom I had the least communication; for I found them, in general, a reserved and supercilious set of people." The spirited behaviour of Captain Carteret to the governor at this Dutch settlement, in refusing to pay him an extravagant homage, which is exacted of the captains of all merchant ships which touch here, deserves also particular notice. The governor of Batavia, although a servant of the republic, assumes the state of a sovereign prince. When he goes abroad, he is escorted by a party of horse-guards, and two black footmen run before his coach, each having a large cane in his hand, with which they take the liberty of chastising those who do not make the obeisance that is expected from persons of all ranks, whether belonging to the country or strangers. In this settlement almost every one keeps a carriage, which is drawn by two horses, and driven by a man upon a box, like our chariots, but is open in front. When any one of these coaches meets that of the gover-

nor's, either in the town, or upon the road, it is drawn on one side, and the persons in it must get out to pay their respects, while his excellency's coach goes by; nor, if a coach is behind, must it drive past that of the governor's, however pressing necessity may require speed. A similar homage is likewise required by the members of the council, called Edele Heeren, only that the person does not quit his carriage, but standing up in it, pays them a respectful homage. One black man, with a stick in his hand, runs likewise before the coach of every member of the council, nor must any one presume to pass it any more than that of the governor's. It was hinted to Captain Carteret by the landlord of the hotel where he lodged, that his carriage must stop, if he should meet the governor, or any one of the Edele Heeren; this ceremony being generally complied with by the captains of Indiamen, and other trading ships; and he intimated, that the shebander had ordered him to give the captain this information: but our commander disdainng to pay a degree of servile homage to the servants of the States of Holland, which is not paid to the king of Great Britain, would not consent to perform any such ceremony; and when the landlord mentioned the black men with their sticks, he pointed to his pistols, which then happened to lie upon the table, and told him, that he would be upon his guard; and should any insult be offered to his person, he knew well how to defend himself: upon this he went out, and in a few hours after told the captain, he had orders from the governor, to let him know, that he might do as he pleased. We had now been at Batavia between three and four months, and during that time, says Captain Carteret, "I had the honour to see the governor but twice: the first time was at my arrival, when I waited upon him at one of his houses, a little way in the country; the next was in town, as he was walking before his house there, when I addressed him upon a particular occasion. Soon after the news of the Prince of Orange's marriage arrived at Batavia, he gave a public entertainment, to which I had the honour of being invited;

but

but having heard, that Commodore Tinker, upon a like occasion, finding that he was to be placed below the gentlemen of the Dutch council, had abruptly left the room, and was followed by all the captains of his squadron; and being willing to avoid the disagreeable dilemma, of either sitting below the council, or following the commodore's example, I applied to the governor to know what station would be allotted me, before I accepted his invitation, and finding I could not be permitted to take place of the council, I declined it. On both these occasions I spoke to his excellency by an English merchant, who acted as an interpreter. The first time he had not the civility to offer me the least refreshment, nor did he the last time so much as ask me to go into his house." The ship was now repaired to our satisfaction, though the Dutch carpenters thought she was not in a condition to proceed to Europe; and Admiral Houting intimated, that if we went to sea before the proper time, we should meet with such weather off the Cape of Good Hope, as would make us repent our haste; but the captain being ill, and the people very sickly; and especially as the west monsoon was setting in, during which the mortality is yet greater at Batavia than at other times, we thought it better to run the risk of a few hard gales off the cape, than to remain longer in this unhealthy place.

We therefore, on Wednesday the 15th of September, sailed from Onrust, without returning, as is usual, into Batavia Road, and the captain, on account of his illness, sent his lieutenant, Mr. Gower, to take leave of the governor, and to offer him his service, if he had any dispatches for Europe. When we left this port 24 of our seamen, which were brought from Europe, had died, and the same number were now very ill, seven of whom died on our passage to the cape; but we were so happy as to procure a number of English seamen at Batavia before our departure, which recruited the strength that had been wasted in the voyage, and without these recruits, in the captain's opinion, we should not at last have been able to bring the ship home.

Monday

Monday, the 20th, we anchored on the S. E. side of Prince's Island, in the Strait of Sunda, at which time we had the wind fresh from the S. E. We have just given a descriptive, historical, and geographical account, of the islands of Sunda, and Java, and in a former voyage of the Philippine Isles, to render which full and complete, we shall here describe some other noted islands and places in the Indian seas, to which, at least, references are made in the instructive and entertaining voyages which compose this work.

(1.) The Nicobar Islands, which are situated in the Indian sea, between 7 and 10 degrees of north latitude, and between 92 and 94 degrees east longitude, near the entrance of the bay of Bengal, a little north of the island of Sumatra. These isles form three clusters; the middle, called Sombrero, are well inhabited, except one; the northern cluster, called Carnicubars, are not so populous. The southern cluster of the Nicobars, are very mountainous, and the people much more savage than those of the middle and northern clusters. The priests of Sombrero, are dressed much in the same manner as we paint the devil, by which appearance they keep the inhabitants in awe. The largest of these islands, which lies most to the south, is 40 miles long, and 15 broad: the south end is mountainous, and there are some steep rocks near the sea; the rest of the island is covered with woods, but has no high land. It is a rich soil, that would produce almost any grain, if it was cultivated. The groves of cocoa-nut trees that grow in the flat country near the sea, are exceeding pleasant; but we do not find an account of any towns; only, as we sail by sea, we can perceive groups, containing each five or six houses in every creek and bay, which are built on bamboo pillars, eight or nine feet above the surface of the ground, the roof being neatly arched with bended cane, and covered with palm branches.

These islanders are of the middle stature, their complexion a deep olive, their long hair and eyes black. The men wear no cloaths, but a piece of linen cloth about their loins; that of the women reaches below the

knees. Their women might be esteemed handsome, if it was not the custom to pull the hair off their eye-brows by the roots. They neglect to clear the country, and cultivate the ground, which is over-run with wood; and they live chiefly on fish, and such fruits as the country produces spontaneously. They have little trade or commerce with any other people; but as ships sail in their way to and from the Straits of Malacca, they bring off hogs, poultry, and such fruits as the country affords, taking tobacco, linen, and other necessaries in return.

(2.) The Andoman, and Cocoa Islands. The former are situated in the bay of Bengal, north of the Nicobar Islands, in between 10 and 15 degrees of north latitude, longitude 92 degrees east. These islands do not seem to differ much from those of Nicobar, except in producing rice, which is cultivated and eaten by the natives as well as fish and fruit. The Cocoa Islands lie 35 leagues W. S. W. of Cape Negrais; they produce great abundance of cocoa-trees, but are uninhabited.

(3.) The famous island of Ceylon; which lies between 5 deg. 30 min. and 10 deg. 16 min. N. latitude; and between 79 deg. 40 min. and 82 deg. 45 min. E. longitude; at the distance of about 190 miles from Cape Comorin. Ptolemy described this island under the name of Taprobane. It is 900 miles in circumference, 300 in length, and 140 in breadth. It is for the most part a mountainous country, covered with wood; but there are several fruitful plains and valleys, well watered by rivulets. A very remarkable mountain, which stands on the south-side of Condula, the name of the northern division, is, by the natives, called Hamalel; but by the Europeans, Adam's Peak, being of a pyramidal form, only on the top is a little rocky plain, with a print of a man's foot on it, near two feet long, to which the natives go in pilgrimage once a year, to worship the impression, having a tradition, according to some, that their god Buddow ascended to heaven from hence, leaving this print of his foot, which the Portuguese, when they possessed this island, called Adam's Foot, and the mountain

tain Pico de Adam; but others affirm, that it received its name from a tradition of the natives, that Adam was created and buried here. In this mountain rise the principal rivers, which run into the sea in different directions. The largest of these is the Mavillagonga, which runs N. E. of the cities of Candy and Alatneur, discharging itself into the ocean at Trincomale. These rivers run with such rapidity, and are so full of rocks, that none of them are navigable: the rains, which happen when the sun is vertical, increase their waters, and create abundance of torrents, which are not visible in the dry season. The air is for the most part healthful, except near the sea, and the north part of the island, where they have no springs, or rivers; and if the rain fails them, they are sure to be afflicted with famine or sickness. The chief towns are, 1. Candy, the capital of the island, and situate near the center of it, in latitude 8 deg. N. and 79 deg. E. longitude. This is an open town with fortifications, and yet almost inaccessible, being surrounded by rocks and thick woods that are impassable, except through some lanes, which are fenced with gates of strong thorns: and yet it appears that the Portuguese made themselves masters of Candy, and almost demolished it, obliging the king to retire to Digligyneur, five miles S. E. of Candy. 2. Columbo, the capital of the Dutch settlements, is a great port town in the S. W. part of the island, in 7 deg. N. latitude, and in 78 deg. E. longitude. It has a good harbour, defended by a castle, and several batteries of guns. In this castle resides the governor, merchants, officers and soldiers, belonging to the East India Company; and 4000 slaves have their huts between the castle and the sea. The Dutch have two hospitals here: one for the sick and wounded, and another for the orphans. As the boys grow up, they are entered into the sea and land service; and the girls are married at 12 or 13 years of age; and they have a Malabarian school for teaching the Indian language. 3. Negumbo, which is also a port town, lies about 25 miles north of Columbo. 4. Jaffnapatan, the capital of the province

of the same name, and the northern division of this island. There is no cinnamon in this part of the island, nevertheless the Dutch have fortified it all round, to prevent any other nations sending colonies thither. 5. Trincomale is situate on the east-side of the island, about 30 miles south of Punta Pedra, the most northerly promontory of the island. 6. Battadallio is another fortress, 50 miles south of the former: besides which places, there are the seven little islands Ourature, Xho, Deserba, Analativa, Caradiva, Pongardiva, and Nainandiva.

With regard to the history of this island, the country villages of the natives are very irregular, being not laid out in streets, but every man incloses a spot of ground, with a bank or palisade suitable to his circumstances, and there are frequently 20 or 30 of those inclosures pretty near together. The buildings are mean, the houses of the generality of the people, low thatched cottages, consisting of one or two ground rooms, the sides whereof are splintered with rattans or cane, which they do not always cover with clay, and if they do, it seems they are not permitted to white-wash them, this being a royal privilege. The better sort of people have a square in the middle of their houses, and as many rooms on the sides of it as the number of the family requires, with banks of earth raised a yard high above this square court, whereon they sit cross-legged, and eat or converse with their friends. Their meat is dressed in their yards, or a corner of the room. Their furniture consists of a mat, a stool or two, a few china plates, with some earthen and brazen vessels for water, and to dress their meat in, except one bedstead, which is allotted to the master of the house to sit or sleep on, and this is corded, if we may use the expression, with rattans or small canes; and has a mat or two and a straw pillow upon it, but no tester and curtains. The women and children lie on mats by the fire-side, covering themselves only with the cloth they wear in the day time; but they will have a fire burning at their feet, all night, the poorest among them never wanting fuel, wood being

ing so plentiful that no one thinks it worth while to claim any property in it. Their Pagodas or Temples, which are of any antiquity, are built of hewn stone, with numbers of images both on the inside and out, but no windows in them, and in all other respects like those on the neighbouring continent of India; but their temples of a modern date are little low buildings with clay walls, almost in the form of a dove-house; and besides their public temples, they have small chapels in their yards, sometimes not more than two feet square, which they set upon a pillar four feet high, and having placed in it the image they reverence most, they light candles and lamps before it, and every morning strew flowers while performing their devotions.

The natives are esteemed men of good parts and address, grave, yet of an easy temper. They eat and sleep moderately, but are lazy and indolent, which is the case in most hot climates. It is said, that they are not given to thieving, but are much addicted to lying, which seems to be a paradox; for a man who will lye and deceive, would not make much scruple to cheat. They are far from being jealous, or restraining of their women from taking innocent freedoms. The men are of a moderate stature, and well proportioned, wear long beards, and have good features; their hair and eyes are black; they have dark complexions, but not black as the natives upon the neighbouring continent of India are. They sit on mats and carpets on the floor, but have a stool or two for persons of distinction; but the vulgar are prohibited the use of stools. Young men of figure wear their hair long and combed back; but, in a more advanced age, caps in the form of a mitre are worn. Their dress is a waistcoat of callico, and a piece of the same wrapped round their waists, in which they put their knives and trinkets, and they have a hanger by their side, in a silver scabbard; besides which they walk with a cane or tuck, and a boy carries a box with betel and areca after them. The betel is a leaf of the shape of a laurel leaf, and the areca-nut about the big-
neis

ness of a nutmeg, which they cut in thin slices, with an instrument made on purpose for it, and this, with a paste made of lime, they chew together almost all day long, as most other Indians do: this mixture seems to be a kind of opiate, and renders them perfectly easy while they use it. They have a person to carry a covered silver pot, or one made of some other metal, to spit in: for this composition has a nauseous smell, and it would be the greatest affront imaginable to spit on the carpets or floors in a friend's house, and those that chew it spit perpetually. It makes their lips very red, of which they are proud, and this may be one reason for their taking it; but there is nothing inviting in the taste of this luxurious dainty, though universally chewed, and is the first thing offered a stranger when he makes a visit. The women wear their hair long without any covering, and make it shine with coconut oil, which has a very rancid smell, though the natives esteem it a perfume, for custom will bring people to like almost any thing. The women are dressed in a callico waistcoat, which discovers their shape, and they wrap a piece of callico about them, which falls below their knees, and does the service of a petticoat; these are longer, or shorter, according to the quality of the person who wears them. They bore holes in their ears, in which they hang such a weight of jewels, or something that resembles them, that you may put a half crown through the hole of their ears: they load their necks also with weighty necklaces, which fall upon their breasts, containing a great many strings or rounds of beads: their arms are adorned with bracelets; and they have a number of rings on their fingers and toes; and a girdle of silver wire surrounds their waists. When they go abroad, they throw a piece of striped silk over their heads, which sometimes resembles a hood. The people are obliged to go bare-footed, because none but the king is allowed to wear shoes and stockings. The usual salutation among these people, is the same as in other parts of India, namely, the carrying one or both hands to their heads, according to the quality of the person

perfo
for th
not t
of the
purch
a stip
her,
points
enter
ties.
young
that n
brideg
a pur
friends
cumsta
other
childre
the wo
themse
know
midw
both w
other.

This
kinds:
comes
the fee
is the
all sort
great
design
and re
they cu
bottom
the wa
these le
many o
at a li
where

person they salute. Talkative people are in no repute; for the nearest relations, or most particular friends, do not talk much when they visit, but sit silent a great part of the time. A man before marriage, lends a friend to purchase the woman's cloaths, which she freely sells for a stipulated sum. In the evening he carries them to her, sleeps with her all night, and in the morning appoints the day of marriage; on which he provides an entertainment of two courses for the friends of both parties. The feast is held at the bride's house, when the young couple eat out of the same dish, sleep together that night, and on the ensuing morning depart for the bridegroom's habitation. The meaning of making a purchase of the bride's cloaths is, that she and her friends may be satisfied with respect to the man's circumstances. They are permitted to part with each other whenever they please; but if there should be any children, the man is obliged to maintain the boys, and the woman the girls; and they are so inclined to avail themselves of this liberty, that some of them have been known to change a dozen times. The profession of a midwife is unknown, as the women, in general, are both willing and qualified on that occasion to assist each other.

This island produces rice, of which they have several kinds: one of them will be seven months before it comes to maturity, some six, and others five, between the seed time and harvest: that which grows fastest is the best tasted, but yields the least increase; and as all sorts of rice grow in water, the inhabitants are at great labour and expence in levelling the ground they design for tillage, and making channels from their wells and repositories of water, to convey to these fields; they cut out the sides of their hills from the top to the bottom, into little level plains, one above another, that the water may stand in them till the corn is ripe; and these levels not being more than six or eight feet wide, many of them look like stairs to ascend the mountain, at a little distance. In the north part of the island where there are few springs, they save the rain water
in

in great ponds, or tanques, of a mile in compass, in the time of the monsoons, and when their seeds are sown, let it down into them gradually, so that it may hold out till harvest. They do not thrash, but tread out their corn with oxen and buffaloes, frequently in the field where it grows. When it is reaped, they lay out a round spot of ground for this purpose, about 25 feet over, which they dig a foot and a half deep, and the women, whose business it is, bring the corn in bundles on their heads, after which the cattle are driven round the pit till they have trampled it out of the straw: then a new floor is laid; and with half a dozen oxen they will trample out 40 or 50 bushels a day. Before they begin to tread out the corn, they always perform a religious ceremony, and apply to their idols for a blessing on their labours. They have several other kinds of grain, which they eat at the latter end of the year, when rice begins to be scarce, particularly coracan, which is as small as a mustard seed. Having beat this, and ground it into flour, they make cakes of it. This grain grows in dry ground, and is ripe within three or four months after it is sown. They have also a seed, called tolla, of which they make oil, and anoint themselves with it.

In this island are a great variety of fruits, but the natives seldom eat them ripe, or cultivate any but those which serve to make pickles for their soup or curree, and for sauces, when they are green, to eat with their rice. Of the betel they have great abundance, which they formerly exported to the coast of Coromandel, to great advantage, before the Dutch excluded them from all trade with foreigners. The fruit called jacka, is part of their food. They grow upon large trees, are round in their shape, and as big as a peck loaf. They are covered with a green prickly rind; have seeds and kernels in them as big as a chestnut; and are in colour and taste like them. They gather these jackas before they are ripe; and, when boiled, they eat much like cabbage; if suffered to grow till ripe, they are very good to eat raw. The natives roast the kernel in the
embers,

embers, and carry with them when they take a journey, for their provision. There is another kind of fruit called jumbo, which is very juicy, and tastes like an apple; it is white, streaked with red, and looks very beautiful. They have also some fruits that resemble our plumbs and cherries; nor do they want any of the common Indian fruits, such as mangoes, cocoas, pine-apples, melons, pomegranates, oranges of several sorts, citrons, limes, &c. They frequently dedicate their fruit to some dæmon, to prevent their being stolen; after which their neighbours dare not touch them, lest the dæmon, to which they are devoted, should punish them for the theft; and before the owner eats of it himself, he offers part of it to the idol. Their kitchen gardens are well stored with roots, plants, and herbs, for the Portuguese and Dutch have introduced all manner of European plants that grow in our kitchen gardens. They also abound in medicinal herbs, which they know very well how to apply, and with which they perform many notable cures.

Nor are they in want of flowers of various colours, and a delicious scent, which grow spontaneously; but are never cultivated; with these, the young people of both sexes adorn their hair. With a variety of others, they have white and red roses, as sweet and beautiful as those in Europe, and a white flower resembling jessamine, which the king reserves for his own use, no subject being allowed to wear it. There is another flower, which is observed to open about four every evening, and close again at four in the morning.

Among their trees the talipot, which grows very tall and strait, is in high repute. A single leaf of this will cover 15 or 20 men, and will fold up like a fan: they wear a piece of it on their heads, when travelling, to screen them from the sun. They also serve the soldiers for tents to lie under in the fields; and their leaves are so tough, that they make their way with them through the thickets without tearing them. There is likewise a tree called kettule, a kind of palm, as high as a cocoa-tree, from whence they draw a pleasant

liquor; an ordinary tree yielding three or four gallons a day; and when boiled, it makes a kind of brown sugar, called jaggory. The wood of this tree is black, hard, and very heavy. But that of most value to the Dutch, as it was formerly to the Arabs, and the Portuguese, is the cinnamon-tree, which grows commonly in the woods, on the S. W. part of the island. The tree is of a middle size, and has a leaf of the form of a laurel leaf. When the leaves first appear, they are as red as scarlet, and being rubbed between the fingers, smell like cloves. It bears a fruit like an acorn, which neither smells nor tastes like the bark; but if boiled in water, an oil swims on the top, which smells sweetly, and is used as an ointment in several distempers: but as they have great plenty of it, they frequently burn it in their lamps. The tree having two barks, they strip off the outside bark, which is good for little, and then cut the inner bark round the tree with a pruning knife; after which they cut it long ways in little slips, and after they have stripped these pieces off, lay them in the sun to dry, when they roll up in the manner we see them brought over. The body of the tree is white, and serves for building, and other uses, but has neither the smell nor taste of the bark. When the wind sets off the island, the cinnamon groves perfume the air for many miles out at sea, of which we have incontestible evidence; and most likely it is at that time of the year, when the cinnamon trees are in blossom.

Of the animals that abound in this island, are elephants of a very large size; also oxen, buffaloes, deer, hogs, goats, monkeys, and some wild beasts; but they had neither horses, asses, or sheep, till they were imported by the Europeans; nor have they any lions or wolves. The elephants feed upon the tender twigs of trees, corn, and grass, as it is growing, and do the husbandmen a great deal of mischief, by trampling down their corn, as well as eating it, and spoiling their trees. The monkeys have black faces and white beards, much resembling old men. Alligators and crocodiles abound,

as do also serpents of a monstrous size; and here is an animal in all respects like a deer, but not bigger than a hare. Vermin and insects are very numerous, particularly ants, which eat every thing they come at, except iron, and such hard substances. Their houses are pestered with them. When full grown they have wings, and fly up in such clouds, that they intercept the light of the sun; soon after which they fall down dead, and are eaten by fowls, who devour them also at other times. The common sort of bees build in hollow trees, or in holes of the rocks; but there are much larger bees, of a more lively colour, which form their combs upon the high boughs of trees, and, at the proper season, the country people go out into the woods and take their honey. In the season when the rains begin to fall, they are troubled with small red leeches, which are not at first much bigger than a hair; these run up the bare legs of travellers, and fixing themselves there, are not easily removed, till the blood runs about their heels. The remedy used against their bite is, to rub the legs with a composition of ashes, lemon-juice, and salt. The bite of these creatures is so far from being attended with any ill consequences, that the bleeding, which is the effect of it, is esteemed very wholesome. Their fowls are geese, ducks, turkeys, hens, woodcocks, partridges, snipes, wild peacocks, partridges, and a beautiful sparrow as white as snow, all but its head, which is black, with a plume of feathers standing upright upon it. The tail of these birds is a foot in length.

In this island the inhabitants make savoury soups of flesh or fish, which they eat with their rice: people of condition will have several dishes at their tables, but they consist chiefly of rice, soups, herbs, garden-roots, and vegetables. Of flesh and fish they eat but little. Their meat is cut into small square pieces, and two or three ounces of it laid on the side of the dish by their rice, and, being seasoned very high, gives a relish to that insipid food. They use no knives or forks, but have ladles and spoons made of the cocoa-nut shell.

Their plates are of brass or china-ware; but the poor have a broad leaf instead of a plate, and sometimes several leaves sewed together with bents, where broad ones are not to be had. Water is their usual drink, which they pour out of a cruce or bottle, holding it more than a foot above their heads; and some of them will swallow near a quart of water in this manner without gulping once. Neither wine nor beer is made in this country, but arrack and spirits are drawn from rice. They never eat beef, the bull and cow being objects of adoration. Neither the people in a high or low station eat with their wives: the man sits by himself, and the women and children eat after he has dined. In this woody and mountainous country are no wheel carriages, unless what belong to the Dutch near the sea coast. The baggage is carried usually upon the backs of their slaves. The chief manufactures here are callico and cotton cloths: they make also brass, copper, and earthen vessels, swords, knives, and working tools: they also now make pretty good fire-arms; and goldsmith's work, painting, and carving, are performed tolerably well. We may trace their foreign trade up to the earliest ages. They supplied Persia, Arabia, Egypt, and Ethiopia, with their spices, before Jacob went down into Egypt, which is above 3000 years since, as appears by the history of Joseph's being sold to Ishmaelite merchants, who were travelling with a caravan across Arabia to Egypt with the spices of India, of which the cinnamon of Ceylon, that lies near the coast of hither India, was no doubt the chief; and so profitable was this branch of trade, that all the nations above mentioned sent colonies hither, whose descendants were planted here when the Portuguese first visited this coast.

Here the Portuguese language is spoken; however, the natives have a language of their own, which comes nearest to that spoken on the Malabar coast: the Bramins or priests speak a dead language, in which the books relating to their religion are written. They write upon the leaves of the talipot cut into pieces
of

of three fingers broad, and two foot long, with a steel style or bodkin. They have long studied astronomy, which they learnt from the Arabians, and foretel eclipses tolerably well: they are great pretenders also to astrology, and by the planets calculate nativities, and direct people when will be the most lucky days to enter upon any affair of moment, or to begin a journey; and they find those who are weak enough to be imposed upon, though they may have been many times disappointed. Their year is divided into 365 days, and every day into 30 pays or parts, and their night into as many; and they have a little copper dish, with a hole in the bottom of it, which being put into a tub of water, is filled during one of their pays, when it sinks, and then it is put into the water again to measure another pay; for they have neither sun-dials nor clocks.

In Ceylon, the criminals are frequently impaled alive; others have stakes driven through their bodies; some are hung upon trees; and many are worried by dogs, who are so accustomed to the horrid butchery, that, on the days appointed for the death of criminals, they, by certain tokens, run to the place of execution. But the most remarkable punishment is inflicted by the king himself, who rides an elephant trained up on purpose. The beast tramples the unhappy wretch to death, and tears him limb from limb. Some are punished by fines and imprisonment, at the discretion of the judges. When the fine is decreed, the officers seize the culprit, wherever they meet him, strip him naked, his cloaths going as part of payment, and oblige him to carry a large stone, the weight being increased daily, by the addition of others that are smaller, till the remainder of the mulct is either paid or remitted. Any of the male cinglosses may indifferently charge another within hearing (as we do the constables) to aid and assist them in the execution of their duty, or upon any emergency; but the women are not permitted to mention the king's name, upon the severe penalty of having their tongues cut out for the offence. A creditor sometimes will go to the house of the debtor, and very gravely

gravely affirm, that if he does not discharge the debt he owes him immediately, he will destroy himself: this so terrifies the other, that he instantly collects all the money he can, even selling his wife and children rather than be deficient in his payment of the sum demanded. This is owing to a law, which specifies, that, if any man destroys himself on account of a debt not being discharged, the debtor shall immediately pay the money to the surviving relations, and forfeit his own life, unless he is able to redeem it by a large fine to the king. They have two modes of deciding controversies; the one is by imprecating curses to fall upon them if they do not speak the truth; and by the other, both persons are obliged to put their fingers into boiling oil, when the person who can bear the pain the longest, and with the least appearance of being affected, is deemed innocent. They have, however, methods of evading both these laws; the first, by using ambiguous expressions; and the latter, by certain preparations, which prevent the oil from doing them any injury. It is not lawful to beat a woman without permission from the king; so that the females may thank his majesty for all the blows they get. But they may be made to carry heavy baskets of sand upon their heads as long as the man pleases, which is much more dreadful to them than a hearty drubbing. The circumstances of the children depend upon those of the mother; for if the mother is a free woman, they are free, but if she is a slave, they are always vassals.

They have neither physicians nor surgeons among them; yet, as to physic, every one almost understands the common remedies, applying herbs or roots, according to the nature of the complaint; and they have an herb which cures the bite of a snake. As they abound in poisonous herbs and plants, so they have others that are antidotes against them. Their diseases are chiefly fevers, fluxes, and the small-pox. They are never let blood, except by the leaches, already mentioned, from which they acknowledge they have sometimes received great benefit.

With

M
 avo
 the
 who
 ima
 heav
 who
 heav
 thit
 pref
 like
 no n
 the
 moo
 dæm
 gods
 ing t
 ing;
 altars
 order
 which
 the cl
 in the
 tribe i
 tle; h
 to a g
 faces
 where
 their
 comm
 eat on
 from f
 Buddo
 power,
 second
 other i
 ployme
 their h
 Every
 their te

With regard to the religion of these people, they worship God, but make no image of him; however, they have idols, the representatives of some great men, who formerly lived upon the earth, and are now, they imagine, mediators for them to the supreme God of heaven. The chief of those demi-gods is Buddow, who according to their tradition originally came from heaven to procure the happiness of men, and ascended thither again from Adam's Mountain, leaving the impression of his foot upon the rock. They are said, likewise, to worship the devil, that he should do them no mischief; and another of their objects of worship is the tooth of a monkey. They worship also the sun, moon, and other planets. Every town has its tutelær dæmon, and every family their penates, or household gods, to whom they build chapels in their courts, paying their devotions, and sacrificing to them every morning; but to the supreme deity they erect no temples or altars. There are three classes of idols, and as many orders of priests, who have their several temples, to which estates in land are appropriated. Buddow is the chief of these subordinate deities, and his priests in the greatest esteem, being all of the highest cast or tribe in the nation. They wear a yellow veil and mantle, have their heads shaved, and their beards grow to a great length. Their disciples fall down on their faces before them; and they have a stool to sit on wherever they visit, which is an honour only shewn to their princes and great men. These priests have no commerce with women, drink no strong liquor, and eat only one meal a day; but they are not debarred from flesh, except beef. They are stiled sons of the god Buddow, and cannot be called to account by the civil power, whatever crimes they commit. There is a second order of priests, that officiate in the temples of other idols; these are allowed to follow any secular employment, and are not distinguished from the laity by their habits, but have, however, a certain revenue. Every morning and evening they attend the service of their temples; and when the people sacrifice rice and
fruits,

fruits, the priest presents them before the idol, and then delivers them to the singing men and women, and other servants that belong to the temple, and to the poor devotees, who eat the provisions: no flesh is ever sacrificed to the idols of this class. The third order of priests have no revenues, but build temples for themselves, without any election or consecration, and beg money to maintain themselves. These mendicants are mountebanks in their way, shewing a variety of whimsical tricks for their bread. They are prohibited by law, from touching the waters in wells or springs, nor must they use any but what is procured from rivers and ditches. They are considered in so despicable a light, that it is held disgraceful to have any connections with them. Wednesdays and Saturdays are the days they resort to their temples; and at the new and full moon they offer sacrifices to the god Buddow; and on New Year's-day, in the month of March, they offer a solemn sacrifice to him, on a high mountain, or under a spreading tree that is deemed sacred. The principal festival of the Chingulays is observed in the month of July, in honour of the moon, when a priest goes in solemn procession with a garland of flowers, to which the people present their offerings. The ridiculous pageantry attending this festival, was attempted to be abolished in 1664; but the attempt occasioned an insurrection, so that the kings of Ceylon are obliged to let them continue the pompous mummery. They have also idols of monstrous shapes and forms, made of silver, brass, and other metals, and sometimes of clay; but those in Buddow's temples are the figures of men sitting cross-legged, in yellow habits, like his priests, representing some holy men, who, they say, were teachers of virtue, and benefactors to mankind.

The island of Ceylon was formerly divided into nine monarchies, but, at present it is under the dominion of one king, whose court is kept in the center of the island, at a place called Digligy-Neur: the palace is but newly built, the gates large, stately, and finely carved: the
window-

Window-frames are made of ebony, and inlaid with silver: the kings elephants, troops, and concubines, are numerous. The guards are commanded by Dutch and Portuguese renegado officers. This monarch assumes great dignity, and demands much respect, which his subjects readily pay him, as they imagine, that all their kings immediately on their demise, are turned into gods. He expects that Christians should salute him kneeling, and uncovered, but requires nothing more of them. His title is, Emperor of Ceylon, king of Candy, prince of Onva, and the four Corles, great duke of the seven Corles, marquis of Duranura, lord of the sea-ports, and fisheries of pearls, and precious stones, lord of the golden sun, &c. His revenue consists in the gifts and offerings of his subjects; his palaces are built upon almost inaccessible places, for the greater security: no bridges are permitted to be erected over rivers or streams, nor any good roads to be made, to render the country as impassable as possible. None are suffered to approach his palace without a passport stamped in clay. The troops are hereditary, and their weapons are swords, guns, pikes, bows and arrows. They are subtle, but not courageous, and will not engage an enemy but by surprize, or when there is some manifest advantage in their favour. It is so difficult to penetrate into the inland parts, and all the passes are so well guarded, that even the Dutch themselves are unacquainted with the greatest part of the island. In the year 1505 the Portuguese landed in Ceylon, and about twelve years after they established factories there, the reigning king permitting them to build forts; and, upon his demise, he declared the king of Portugal his heir; but in process of time the Portuguese behaving with great insolence and cruelty, the young king of Candy invited in the Dutch, in 1639, who after a tedious war, at length, in the year 1655, subdued the Portuguese, and became masters of the trade and coast: upon which they drove the king, their ally, into the mountains, and, with their wonted gratitude, made him their tributary. The Dutch have in subsequent

years committed many cruelties, and the natives frequently retaliate by making excursions among them, or murdering all they meet with at a distance from the forts, and in the interior part of the island.

(4.) The Maldives. The Maldivia islands, so called from Male, the chief of them, which is the residence of their king, lie about four hundred miles south west of Ceylon and Cape Comorin. They extend from 4 deg. S. to 8 deg. N. latitude; and are about 600 miles in length, and upwards of 100 in the broadest part. They are said to be 1000 in number, but many of them are only large hillocks of sand, and from the barrenness of the soil, are uninhabited. The whole country is divided into 13 provinces, called Attolons, each of which contains many small islands, and is of a circular form, about 100 miles in circumference. These provinces all lie in a line, and are separated from each other by channels, four of which are navigable for large ships; but are very dangerous, on account of the amazing rocks that break the force of the sea, and raise prodigious surges. At the bottom of these channels is found a substance like white coral, which, when boiled in cocoa-water, greatly resembles sugar. The currents generally run east and west alternately six months, but the time of the change is uncertain; and sometimes they change from N. to S. The climate is exceeding sultry, this country lying near the equinoxial line on both sides: the nights, however, are tolerably cool, and produce heavy dews that are refreshing to the trees and vegetables. Their winter commences in April, and continues till October, during which they have perpetual rains, with strong easterly winds, but never any frost. The summer begins in October, and continues six months, during which time the winds are easterly, and the heat is so excessive as scarce to be borne, there not being any rain throughout that season.

In general these islands are very fertile, and produce great quantities of millet, and another grain much like it, of both which they have two harvests every year.

Ware

Here are also several kind of roots that serve for food, particularly a sort of bread-fruit, called nell-pou, which grows wild and in great plenty. The woods produce excellent fruits, as cocoas, citrons, pomegranates, and India figs. Their only animals for use are sheep and buffaloes, except a few cows and bulls that belong to the king, and are imported from the continent; but these are only used at particular festivals. The natives have not much poultry, but they are supplied with prodigious quantities of wild fowl that are caught in the woods, and sold at a very low price. They have also plenty of wild pigeons, ducks, rails, and birds resembling sparrow-hawks. The sea produces most kinds of fish, great quantities of which are exported from hence to Sumatra. Among the fish is one called a cowrie, the shells of which (called in England black-moor's teeth) are used in most part of the Indies instead of coin.

The only poisonous animals here are snakes; a dangerous sort of them infest the borders of the sea. The inhabitants also are much troubled with rats, dormice, pismires, and other species of vermin, which are very destructive to their provisions, fruit, and other perishable commodities; for which reason they build their granaries on piles in the sea, at some distance from the shore; and in this manner most of the king's granaries are built.

In these islands the natives are very robust, of an olive complexion, and well featured. They are naturally ingenious, and apply themselves with great industry to various manufactures, particularly the making of silk and cotton. They are cautious, and sharp in trading, courageous, and well skilled in arms. The common people go almost naked, having only a piece of cotton fastened round the waist, except on festival days, when they wear cotton or silk jerkins, with waist-coats, the sleeves of which reach only to their elbows. The wealthier sort tie a piece of cloth between their legs, and round the waist, next to which they have a piece of blue, or red cotton, that reaches to the knees,

and to that is joined a large piece of cotton and silk, reaching to their ancles, and girded with a square handkerchief embroidered with gold or silver; and the whole is secured by a large silk girdle fringed, the ends of which hang down before; and within this girdle, on the left side, they keep their money and betel, and on the right side a knife. They set great value on this instrument, from its being their only weapon; for none but the king's officers and soldiers are permitted to wear any other. The rich have silk turbans on their heads, richly adorned, but those of the poor are made of cotton, and only ornamented with ribbons of various colours. The women are fairer than the men, and, in general, of a very agreeable disposition. They wear a coat of cotton, or silk, that reaches down to the ancles, over which they have a long robe of taffety, or fine cotton, that extends from the shoulders to the feet, and is fastened round the neck by two gilt buttons. Their hair, which is esteemed a great ornament, is black; and to obtain this, they keep their daughters heads shaved till they are eight or ten years of age, leaving only a little hair on their foreheads to distinguish them from the boys. They wash their heads and hair in water, to make the latter thick and long, and let it hang loose that the air may dry it; after which they perfume it with an odoriferous oil. When this is done, they stroke all the hair backwards from the forehead, and tie it behind in a knot, to which they add a large lock of a man's hair; and the whole is curiously ornamented with flowers of various sorts. The common people have houses built of cocoa-wood, and covered with leaves sewed one within another; but the superior sort build their houses of stone, which is taken from under the flats and rocks in the following manner: among other trees in this island, is one called candou, exceedingly soft, and, when dry, and sawed into planks, is much lighter than cork: the natives, who are excellent swimmers, dive under water, and, having fixed upon a stone for that purpose, they fasten a strong rope to it: after this, they take a plank of the candou-
wood,

wood, which, having a hole bored in it, is put on the rope, and forced down quite to the stone: they then run on a number of other boards, till the light wood rises up to the top, dragging the stone along with it. By this contrivance the natives weighed up the cannon and anchors of a French ship that was cast away near their coast about a century ago.

The Maldivians, in general, are very polite, particularly those on the island of Male; but they are very libidinous, and fornication is not considered as any crime; neither must any person offer insult to a woman that has been guilty of misconduct previous to marriage. Every man is allowed to have three wives if he can maintain them, but not more. The girls are marriageable at eight years of age, when they wear an additional covering on their necks: the boys go naked till seven, when they are circumcised, and wear the usual dress of their country afterwards. These people are very abstemious in their diet, their principal food consisting of roots made into meal, and baked; particularly those called nell-pou, and elas, the latter of which they dress several ways: they also make a potage of milk, cocoa, honey, and bread, which they esteem an excellent dish; and their common drink is water. They sit cross legged at their meals, in the same manner as in other eastern countries. The floor on which they sit is covered with a fine mat, and they use banana leaves instead of table cloths. Their dishes are chiefly of china, all vessels of gold, or silver, being prohibited by law: they are made round with a cover, over which is a piece of silk to keep out the ants. They take up their victuals between their fingers, and in so careful a manner as not to let any fall; and if they have occasion to spit, they rise from the table and walk out. They do not drink till they have finished their meal, for they consider that as a mark of rudeness; and they are very cautious of eating in the presence of strangers. They have no set meals, attending only to the call of nature, and all their provisions are dressed by the women, for to cook is accounted disgraceful

graceful to a man. Being naturally very cleanly, as soon as they rise in the morning they wash themselves, rub their eyes with oil, and black their eye-brows. They are also very careful in washing and cleansing their teeth, that they may the better receive the stain of the betel and areca, which is red, a colour they are particularly fond of. They present betel, which they keep always about them, upon occasional salutations, as we do snuff.

They have many pagan customs, though they profess the religion of the Mahometans. When they meet with any disaster at sea, they pray to the king of the winds; and there is in every island a place, where those who have escaped danger make offerings to him of little vessels made for the purpose, in which they put fragrant woods, flowers, and other perfumes; and then turn the vessel adrift to the mercy of the waves. They dare not spit to the windward, for fear of offending this aerial deity; and all the vessels that are devoted to him, are kept as clean as their mosques. They impute crosses, sickness, and death to the devil; and in order to pacify him, in a certain place, make him banquets and offerings of flowers. Each of their mosques is situated in the center of a square, and round it they bury their dead: they are very neat buildings, have three doors, each ascended by a flight of steps: the walls within are wainscoted, and the ceiling is of wood beautifully variegated. The floor is of polished stone, covered with mats and tapestry; and the ceiling and wainscoting are firmly joined, without either nails or pegs. Each mosque has its priest, who, besides the duties of his office, teaches the children to read and write the Maldivian language, which is a radical tongue: he also instructs them in the Arabic tongue, and is rewarded for these services by the parents. Those of the people, who are very religious, go to their mosques five times a day; and before they enter it, they wash their feet, hands, ears, eyes and mouth. They who do not go to the mosque, may say their prayers at home; but if they are known to omit doing one or the other, they are

are treated with the greatest contempt, and every body avoids their company. They keep their Sabbath on Friday, which is celebrated with great festivity; and the same is observed on the day of every new moon. They have several other festivals in the course of the year: the most distinguished of which is called maulude, and is held in the month of October, on the night of which Mahomet died. On this occasion a large wooden house, or hall, is erected on a particular part of the island, the inside of which is lined with the richest tapestry. In the middle of the hall is a table covered with various sorts of provisions, and round it are hung a prodigious number of lamps, the smoke of which gives a most fragrant scent. The people assemble about 8 o'clock in the evening, and are placed by proper officers appointed for that purpose, according to their respective stations. The priests, and other ecclesiastics sing till midnight, when the whole assembly fall prostrate on the ground, in which posture they continue till the chief priest rises, when the rest follow his example. The people are then served with betel and drink; and when the service is entirely over, each takes a part of the provisions on the table, and preserve the same, as a sacred relic, with the utmost care. When two persons enter into the state of marriage, the man gives notice of his design to the pandiare, or naybe, who demands of him, if he is willing to have the woman proposed for his wife: on his answering in the affirmative, the pandiare questions the parents as to their consent; if they approve of it, the woman is brought, and the parties are married in the presence of their relations and friends. After the ceremony is over, the woman is conducted to her husband's house, where she is visited by her friends, and a grand entertainment is provided on the occasion. The bridegroom makes presents to the king, and the bride likewise pays the same kind of compliment to the queen. The man does not receive any dowry with his bride, and he is not only obliged to pay the expence of the nuptial ceremony, and to maintain her, but he must also

also settle a jointure upon her, though, if she thinks proper, she may relinquish it after marriage. A woman cannot part from her husband without his consent: but a man may at any time divorce his wife; however, if her assent to the separation is not obtained, she may demand her jointure; yet as this is considered as a mean act, it is seldom practiced.

When any one dies, the corpse is washed by one of the same sex, of which there are several in each island appointed for that purpose. After this it is wrapped up in cotton, with the right hand placed on the right ear, and the left on the thigh. Then it is laid on the right side in a coffin of candou wood, and carried to the place of interment by six relations or friends, and solicited by the neighbours, who attend without being invited. The grave is covered with a large piece of silk, or cotton, which, after the interment, becomes the property of the priest. The corpse is laid in the grave with the face towards Mahomet's tomb; and when deposited, the grave is filled up with white sand, sprinkled with water. In the procession both to and from the grave, the relations scatter cowries, for the benefit of the poor, and give pieces of gold and silver to the priest, according to the circumstances of the deceased. The priest sings continually during the ceremony; and when the whole is over, the relations invite the company to a feast. They inclose their graves with wooden rails, for they consider it as a sin for any person to walk over them; and they pay such respect to the bones of the dead, that no person, not even the priests, dare to touch them. On this occasion they make little difference in their habits: the mourners only go bare-headed to the grave, and continue so for a few days after the ceremony of the funeral. If a person dies at sea, the body, after being washed, is put into a coffin, with a written paper, mentioning his religion, and requesting those who may meet with the corpse to give it a decent interment. They then sing over it, and after having completed their ceremonies, commit it to the waves on a plank of candou wood.

Make,

Male, the island where the king resides, is situated in the center of the rest, and is about five miles in circumference. The palace is built of stone, and divided into several courts and apartments; but it is only one story high, and the architecture very insignificant: however, it is elegantly finished within, and surrounded with gardens, in which are fountains and cisterns of water. The portal is built like a square tower; and on festival days the musicians sing and play upon the top of it. The ground floors of the respective apartments are raised three feet, to avoid the ants, and are covered with silk-tapestry, fringed, and flowered with gold. The king's beds are hung, like hammocks, between two pillars ornamented with gold, and when he lies down his attendants rock him to sleep. His dress is usually a coat made of fine white cloth or cotton, with white and blue edging, fastened with buttons of solid gold: under this is a piece of red embroidered tapestry that reaches down to his heels, and is fastened with a large silk girdle fringed, with a great gold chain before, and a locket formed of the most precious stones. On his head he wears a scarlet cap, which is a colour so esteemed, that no other person may presume to wear it. This cap is laced with gold, and on the top of it is a large gold button with a precious stone. The grandees and soldiers wear long hair, but the king's head is shaved once a week; he goes bare legged, but wears sandals of gilt copper, which are worn only by the royal family. When he goes abroad, his dignity is distinguished particularly by a white umbrella, which no other persons, except strangers, are permitted to use. He has three pages near his person, one of whom carries his fur, another his sword and buckler, and a third his box of betel and areca, which he almost constantly chews. He goes to the mosque on Fridays in great pomp, his guards dancing, and striking their swords on each others targets to the sound of music; and is attended on his return, by the principal people of the island. He either walks, or is carried in a chair by slaves, there being no beasts of burden. When the

queen appears in public, she is attended by a great number of female slaves, some of whom go before, to give notice to the men to keep out of the way; and four ladies carry a veil of white silk over her head, that reaches to the ground: on this occasion, all the women from the several districts meet her with flowers, fruits, &c. She and her ladies frequently bathe in the sea for their health, for the convenience of which they have a place on the shore close to the water, which is inclosed, and the top of it covered with white cotton. The only light in the chambers of the queen, or those of the ladies of quality, is what lamps afford, which are kept continually burning, it being the custom of the country never to admit day-light. The drawing-room, or that part where they usually reside, is blocked up with four or five rows of tapestry, the innermost of which none must lift up till they have coughed, and told their names. The guards appointed to attend on the king's person consist of six hundred, who are commanded by his grandees; and he has considerable magazines of arms, cannon, and several sorts of ammunition. His revenues consist chiefly of a number of islands, appropriated to the crown, with certain taxes on the various productions of others; in the money paid to purchase titles and offices, and for licences to wear fine cloaths. Besides these, he has a claim to all goods imported by shipping; for when a vessel arrives, the king is acquainted with its contents, out of which he takes what he thinks proper, at a low price, and obliges his subjects to purchase them of him again, at what sum he pleases to fix, by way of exchange, for such commodities as best suit him. All the ambergris found in this country (which produces more than any other part of the Indies) is also the property of the king; and so narrowly is it watched, that a person would be punished with the loss of his right hand, if detected in converting it to his own use. Most of the nobility and gentry live in the north part of this island, for the convenience of being near the court; and so much is this quarter esteemed, that when the king banishes a criminal,

minal, the sending him to the south is thought to be a sufficient punishment.

The government here is absolute monarchy, every thing depending on the king's pleasure. Each attolon, or province, has a naybe, or governor, who is both a priest and doctor of the law. He not only presides over the inferior priests, and is vested with the management of all religious affairs, but he is likewise intrusted with the administration of justice, both in civil and criminal cases. They are in fact so many judges, and make four circuits every year throughout their jurisdiction; but they have a superior, called the pandiare, who resides in the isle of Male, and who is not only the supreme judge of all causes, but also the head of the church: he receives appeals from the governor of each province, but does not pass sentence without consulting several learned doctors; and from him appeals are carried to the king, who refers the matter to six of his privy council. The pandiare makes a circuit once a year through the island of Male (as does every governor in his respective province) and condemns all to be scourged who cannot say their creed and prayers in the Arabic tongue, and construe them in that of the Maldivian. At this time the women must not appear in the street unveiled, on pain of having their hair cut off, and their heads shaved, which is very disgraceful. They have various modes of punishment for crimes. If a man is murdered, the wife cannot prosecute the criminal; but if the deceased has left any children, the judge obliges him to maintain them till they are of age, when they may either prosecute or pardon the murderer. Stealing any thing valuable is punished with the amputation of a hand, and, for trifling matters, they are banished to the southern islands. An adultress is punished by having her hair cut off, and those guilty of perjury pay a pecuniary mulct. Notwithstanding the law makes homicide death, yet a criminal is never condemned to die, unless it is expressly ordered by the king; in which case he orders his own soldiers to execute the sentence.

The chief articles exported from these islands are

cocoa-nuts, cowries, and tortoise-shells, the latter of which is exceeding beautiful, and not to be met with in any other place, except the Philippine Islands. The imported articles are, iron, steel, spices, china, rice, &c, all which, as has been observed, are ingrossed by the king, who sells them to his subjects at his own price. They have only one sort of money, which is silver, called lorrins, each of which is about the value of eight pence. It is two inches long, and folded, the king's name being set upon the folds in Arabic characters. One thousand two hundred cowries make one lorrin. In their own market they frequently barter one thing for another. Their gold and silver is all imported from abroad, and is current here as in all other parts of the Indies, by weight.

The Maldives are happily placed, with respect to each other, for producing mutual commerce, to the respective inhabitants; for though the 13 Attolons are in the same climate, and all of them very fertile, yet they produce such different commodities, that the people in one cannot live without what is found in another. The inhabitants have likewise so divided themselves, as greatly to enhance this commercial advantage; for all the weavers live in one island, the goldsmiths in another, and the like of the different manufactures. In order, however, to render the communication easy, these artificers have small boats, built high on the sides, in which they work, sleep, and eat, while sailing from one island to another to expose their goods to sale, and sometimes they are out a considerable time before they return to their fixed habitations.

(5.) Bombay. This is seated on an island near the west coast of India, in 19 deg. N. latitude, and in 72 deg. E. longitude. It is an excellent harbour, from whence the Portuguese, the first possessors of the Europeans, gave it the name of Boonbay, now corruptly called Bombay. The island on which it stands, is about 20 miles in circumference: the chief town is a mile in length, meanly built; the fort stands at a distance from it. The island is inhabited by English, Portuguese,

Portuguese, and Moors: there are three or four more small towns on the island. The soil is barren, and the water bad; they preserve therefore the rain water in cisterns; and there is a well of pretty good fresh water about a mile from the town. The king of Portugal transferred this island to Charles II. king of England, as part of the portion of the Infanta Katherine, whom he married in the year 1662, and the king afterwards gave it to the East India Company. The fort has been besieged both by the Mogul and the Dutch, but neither of them were able to take it. Notwithstanding Bombay lies within the tropics, yet the climate is not disagreeable to the constitution of Europeans; there being but few days in the course of the year, in which the weather is in any extreme. The short hot season precedes the periodical return of the rains: the night dews, however, are very dangerous, therefore great care should be taken not to be exposed to them. If people would but live temperately in this place, they need not be afraid of the climate, which is far healthier than in any other of the European settlements; and there are some good physicians on the island. They have wet weather at Bombay about four months in the year, which is commonly introduced by a very violent thunder storm: during this season all trading vessels are laid up. The rains begin about the latter end of May, and continue till September, when the black merchants keep a festival, gilding a cocoa-nut, which they consecrate and commit to the waves. What they abound in most is their groves of cocoa-nut trees, their rice fields, and onion grounds. Their gardens also produce mangoes, jacks, and other Indian fruits; and they also make large quantities of salt, with very little trouble, from the sea-water.

The town or city of Bombay is a mile long, and surrounded by a wall or ditch; it has also a pretty good castle: so that it is well secured, and esteemed one of the strongest places belonging to our East India Company. The houses of the English consist, in general, of a ground floor, with a court both before and behind, in
which

which are out-houses and offices. Most of the windows are of transparent oyster-shells, which admit a tolerable good light. The flooring of their habitations is a sort of stucco, composed of shells that have been burnt; this they call chunam, which being well tempered, and becoming hard, receives an excellent polish. The English church is a very neat building, situate on a pleasant green, round which are the houses of the English; as to those in which the black merchants reside, they are, in general, ill contrived structures; and the pagodas of the gentoos, are most wretched edifices.

The government is entirely English, subordinate to the India Company, who appoint by commission a president and council; and the maritime and military force is under the immediate direction of the president, who is stiled commander in chief. The common soldiers are of many nations; but what are called topasses, are for the most part black, or of a mixed breed from the Portuguese. There are also regular companies of the natives, who are called seapoys. Any popish priest, except a Portuguese, may officiate in the churches of the three Roman catholic parishes, into which Bombay is divided; but the English formed an objection against the Portuguese, from an apprehension that those fathers might have rather too close a connection with others of their own country, in the adjacent settlements belonging to their master: however, there are no disputes in this town about professions in religion, all alike being tolerated. Liberty of conscience, freedom of speech, riches, and honours, distinguish the people and clime.

Bombay is inhabited by a mixture of all nations; English, Portuguese, and Indians, amounting, as it is said, to 50 or 60,000. The president of Surat is usually governor of the place, who has a deputy here, and courts of justice, regulated as in England. The governor, when he is upon the island, appears in greater state than the governor of fort St. George, being attended, when he goes abroad, by two troops of Moors and Bandarins, with their standards. The natives, and those who are seasoned to the country, enjoy a tolerable
good

good state of health, and, if they use temperance, live to a good old age. Near Bombay are several islands, the chief of which are Butcher's Island, Elephanta, and Salfette. The first took its name from great numbers of cattle being kept in it for the use of Bombay; and the second from the enormous figure of an elephant cut in stone, and which, at a distance, has the appearance of one alive, the stone being exactly of the colour of that quadruped. On this island, which is nearly one entire hill, and about three miles in circumference, there is a temple hewn from the rock. This real curiosity is supported by two rows of pillars, and is 10 feet high. It is an oblong square, about 80 feet in length, and above 40 in breadth, and its roof is formed of the rock cut flat. At the farther end of this singular structure stand the figures of two giants, the faces of which, however, have been much mutilated. The Portuguese, when they became possessed of this island, disfigured and injured these pieces of antiquity as much as possible. This curious fabric has two doors, which front each other; near one of them are several images, much disfigured, and there is one image standing erect, with a drawn dagger in one hand, and a child in the other. The other door, which opens on the left-hand, has an area before it; at the upper end of which is a range of pillars, or colonade, adjoining to an apartment ornamented with regular architecture, round the cornices of which are some paintings. The whole of this temple differs from all of the most antique gentoo-buildings; but with respect to the æra when genius and labour produced it, no discoveries have yet been made.

Salfette lies northward of Bombay, being about 26 miles long, and 9 broad. Here is a ruined place called Canara, where are several caverns in rocks, which considerably gratify the curiosity of such Europeans who visit them. The soil is extremely fertile, and great plenty of game is found in this island, which, it must be acknowledged, is a most agreeable situation. It was originally comprehended under the regality of Bombay, and of consequence became the property

perty of the English crown when Bombay was given to King Charles the second; but the Portuguese defrauded us of it; they, however, lost this island by the invasion of the Marattas, who inhabit the continent bordering on Bombay: they are a very formidable tribe of Gentoos, who have extended their dominions by dint of arms. Their chief, or king, resides generally in the mountains of Decan, at a fort called Raree; reported to be the strongest place in the universe: it is so well and powerfully guarded by nature, that no enemy can approach it, being surrounded by steep, inaccessible rocks. In this fort the king, or mar-rajah, holds his court, and lives in great splendor. He has long been the avowed foe of the Moguls, Subahs, and Nabobs; making war, and concluding treaties, just as he thought his interest might be best promoted. The Marattas are all bred to arms and agriculture: the use of the former they learnt from the Europeans, though they depend greatly on their targets, which will turn the ball of a pistol, and even a musquet from a distance. Their swords are excellent, with which they do great execution, but their musquets are very indifferent. Their horses are small, active, and will go through much fatigue. European arts and manufactures receive little encouragement among these people, who prefer those of their own country to the most curious that can be shewn them from foreign parts.

(6.) In 15 deg. 20 min. N. latitude, and 74 deg. 20 min. E. longitude from London, on an island, about 20 miles in length, and six in breadth, stands the large and strong town of Goa, which is the principal place belonging to the Portuguese in India: it was taken by them A. D. 1508. It has the convenience of a fine salt-water river, capable of receiving ships of the greatest burden, where they lie within a mile of the town. The banks of the river are beautified with a great number of handsome structures, such as castles, churches, and gentlemens houses. The air without the town is very unwholesome, for which reason it is not so well inhabited as formerly. The viceroys palace is a noble building,

b
w
fu
ch
ho
T
th
B
ch
all
th
a
ret
car
ma
the
art
but
nun
are
the
con
littl
hav
dict
feeb
stoo
ehur
that
body
Chu
mira
glafs
of g
prod
they
The
teries
and
This
No

building, and stands at a small distance from the city, which leads to a spacious street, terminated by a beautiful church. Goa contains a great number of handsome churches, convents, and cloisters, with a stately large hospital, all well endowed, and kept in good repair. The market-place takes up an acre of ground; and in the shops about it may be had the produce of Europe, Bengal, China, and other countries of less note. Every church has a set of bells, some of which are continually ringing. Their religion is Roman Catholic, and they have a most horrid cruel inquisition. There are a great number of Indian converts, who generally retain some of their old customs, particularly, they cannot be brought to eat beef. However, there are many Gentoos in the city, who are tolerated, because they are more industrious than the Christians, and better artists. The clergy are very numerous, and illiterate; but the churches are finely embellished, and have numbers of images. Their houses, which are of stone, are spacious and handsome, and make a fine shew; but they are poorly finished within. The inhabitants are contented with greens, roots, and fruit, which, with a little bread, rice, and fish, is their only diet, though they have hogs and fowls in plenty. They are much addicted to women, and are generally weak, lean, and feeble. Captain Hamilton, when he was in this island, stood on a hill near the city, and counted above 80 churches, convents, and monasteries, and he was told, that there were about 30,000 priests and monks. The body of St. Francis Xavier is buried in St. Paul's Church, and, as they pretend, performs a great many miracles. None of the churches, except one, have glass windows, for they make use of oyster-shells instead of glass. The town itself has few manufactures, or productions, their best trade being in arrack, which they distil from toddy, the sap of the cocoa-nut tree. The river's mouth is defended by several forts and batteries, well planted on both sides with large cannon; and there are several other forts in different places. This settlement is 250 miles N. by W. of Cochin.

(7.) The island of Diu or Dio. This is situated in 21 deg. 45 min. N. latitude, and in 68 deg. 55 min. E. longitude; and is three miles long, and two broad. The town, which bears the same name, is pretty large, and fortified by a high stone wall, with bastions at convenient distances, and well furnished with cannon. The harbour is well secured by two castles, one of which is made use of for powder, and other warlike stores. It was one of the best places in those parts, the structures being built of free stone and marble. It contains five or six fine churches well embellished within, with images and painting, built by the Portuguese; but it is much decayed of late years, not one fourth part of it being inhabited. In 1670 it was taken by the Arabs, who plundered all the churches, and other places, of their riches, but were driven away with the loss of 1000 men. There are not now above 200 Portuguese inhabitants, for the rest are Banians, who may amount to 40,000.

(8.) The Johor Islands. These lie to the N. E. of Cape Romano, but produce nothing fit for the carrying on of commerce. Pulo Aure, one of them, is peopled by Malays, who are said to form a kind of republic, headed by a chief. In this island are several mountains, on which are many plantations of cocoa-trees. Articles of trade are purchased here with iron, and the people have the character of being very honest, friendly, and hospitable.

(9.) Sincapour, or Sincapora, is an island and town, which lies at the southernmost point of the peninsula of Malacca, and gave name to the S. E. part of Malacca Straits. Here is a mountain which yields excellent diamonds; and sugar canes grow to a great size. The soil of Sincapour is fruitful, and the woods produce good timber for ship building.

(10.) Pulo-Condore, the only one inhabited of several islands in the East India sea, lying off the coast of Cambodia. It is situated in 107 deg. 40 min. E. longitude, and 8 deg. 36 min. N. latitude. It is about 13 miles in length, and nine in breadth, but in some places not above

above a mile over. The inhabitants of this island are of a middle stature, and well shaped, but their complexion is exceedingly swarthy. Their hair is frait and black, their eyes are remarkably small, and their noses high: they have thin lips, small mouths, white teeth, and in their dispositions are very courteous. They go almost naked, except on particular occasions, when they are dressed in a long garment girded about the waist, and ornamented with various coloured ribbands. Their houses are built of bamboos, covered with long grass; but they are very small. They are raised several feet from the earth, on account of the dampness of the ground; and they have neither doors nor windows; so that one side is left open as well for convenience of light, as for the entrance of the people. They are very free of their women, and will bring them on board the ships, where they are kept by the sailors while they stay. These people are idolaters, but of what kind is not known; however, they have images of elephants in their temples, which are mean edifices built of wood; on the south-side of the island is one of this kind; within it is the figure of an elephant, and without is that of a horse. The soil of this island is a blackish mould, but the hills are somewhat stony. The trees are not very thick, but large, tall, and fit for any use. The principal fruits are mangoes, a sort of grapes, and bastard nutmegs. The principal animals are hogs and lizards. There are fowls of various kinds, as turtle doves, pigeons, wild cocks and hens, parrots, and parroquets, and several sorts of birds, not known in Europe. The sea produces great plenty of turtles, limpets, and muscles. The chief employment of the inhabitants is to get tar out of the very large trees that grow here. In 1702, the English settled in this island, after the factory of Chusan, on the coast of China, was broke up. However, they continued here but a short time; for having made an agreement with some Macassars, natives of the island of Celebes, to serve for soldiers, and assist in building a fort, and not discharging them at the end of three years, (for which term they

were engaged) they rose in the night, and murdered every Englishman they could find on the island. The English had purchased this island of the king of Cambodia, to whom, after this event, it again reverted. Few remains of the fort are now standing, it having been for the most part demolished. There are several other small islands in these seas, namely,

(1.) Pulo-Dinding, near the continent of Malacca, which belongs to the Dutch where they have a fort.

(2.) Pulo-Timon, on the eastern coast of the peninsula of Malacca, in 3 deg. 12 min. N. latitude, and 105 deg. 40 min. E. longitude. It is pretty large, covered with trees, and the valleys are very pleasant. It is often touched at for wood, water, and other refreshments, and there is great plenty of green turtles.

(3.) Pulo-Way, near the island of Sumatra: it is situated in 5 deg. 40 min. N. lat. and in 21 deg. 47 min. E. long. It is the largest of all those islands which form the entrance of the channel of Achem, and is peopled by culprits who are banished from thence.

(4.) Puna, 120 miles north of Patay. It lies at the entrance of the bay of Guiaquil, in 3 deg. 15 min. S. latitude, and 100 deg. 5. min. W. longitude.

Having given this copious, geographical, descriptive, and historical account of the most remarkable islands in the Indian sea, we shall now return to the Swallow Sloop, which we left at anchor off Prince's Island, in the Strait of Sunday.

Friday the 25th of September, we weighed, and got under sail; for we could not get a sufficient quantity of wood and water at Prince's Island, to complete our stock, the wet monsoon having but just set in, and consequently not rain enough had fell to supply the springs. We would have departed from this part of the island sooner, but we had the wind fresh from the S. E. which made a lee shore; but it being this day in our favour, and more moderate, we worked over to the Java shore. We anchored in the evening, in a bay called by some New, and by others Canty Bay, which is formed by an island of the same name. In these parts New Bay is

the.

the best place for wooding and watering; the water being so clear and excellent, that, in order to get a fresh supply, we staved all that had been taken on board at Batavia and Prince's Island. It is to be had from a fine strong run on the Java shore, which falls down from the land into the sea, and by means of a horse it may be laded into the boats, and the casks filled without putting them on shore, which renders the work very easy and expeditious. There is a small reef of rocks within which the boats go, not in the least dangerous, and the boats lie in as smooth water, and as effectually sheltered from any swell, as if they were in a mill-pond; and if a ship, when lying here, should be driven from her anchors by a wind that blows upon the shore, she may, with the greatest ease, run up the passage between New Island and Java, where there is sufficient depth of water for the largest vessel, and a harbour, in which, being land-locked, she will find perfect security. Wood may be procured any where; either upon Java or New Island, neither of which at this part are inhabited. In our present station, we had 14 fathoms water, with a fine sandy bottom. The peak of Prince's Island bore N. 13 W. The westernmost point of New Island, S. 82 W. and the easternmost point of Java that was in sight, N. E. We were distant from the Java shore a mile and a quarter, and from the watering-place a mile and a half. In a few days having completed our wood and water, we weighed, and stood out of the Strait of Sunday, with a fine fresh gale at S. E. which continued till we were distant from the island of Java 700 leagues.

On Monday the 23rd of November, we had in view the coast of Africa; on the 28th, at day-break, we made the land of the Cape of Good Hope; and, in the evening, cast anchor in Table Bay. Here we found only a Dutch ship from Europe; and a snow belonging to the cape, which was in the company's service, for the inhabitants are not permitted to have any shipping. This Bay, in summer, is a good harbour, but not in winter; on which account the Dutch vessels lay here no longer than the 15th of November, after which they go to False Bay, where they are sheltered from the N. W. winds,

W. winds, which blow here with great violence. At this place we breathed a pure air; had wholesome food; went freely about the country; which is exceeding pleasant; and found the inhabitants hospitable and polite; there being scarcely a gentleman; either in a public or private station, from whom we did not receive some civility; and Captain Carteret observes, "he should ill deserve the favours they bestowed, if he did not particularly mention the first and second governor, and the fiscal." We continued near six weeks at the cape, in order to recover our sick.

On Wednesday the 20th of January, in the evening, A. D. 1769. we set sail, and before it was dark cleared the land. After a fine and pleasant passage, on Wednesday the 20th, we anchored off the island of St. Helena, from whence we again sailed on Sunday the 24th. On Saturday the 30th, we came in sight of the N. E. part of Ascension Island, and early in the morning ran in close to it. We sent out a boat to discover the anchoring-place, and in the afternoon came to an anchor in Cross Hill Bay. To find this place, bring the largest and most conspicuous hill upon the island to bear S. E. When the ship is in this position, the bay will be open, right in the middle between two other hills, the westernmost of which is called Cross Hill, and gives name to the bay. A flag-staff is upon this hill, which, if a ship brings to bear S. S. E. half E. or S. E. by E. and runs in, keeping so till she is in 10 fathom water, she will be in the best part of the bay. In our run along the N. E. side of the island, we observed several other small sandy bays, in some of which our boat found good anchorage, and saw plenty of turtle. At this place, where we lay, they also abound. In the evening we landed a few men to turn the turtle, that should come on shore during the night, and in the morning they had secured 18, from 4 to 600 weight each. There being no inhabitants on this island, we, according to a usual custom, left a letter in a bottle; with our names, and destination, the date, and a few other particulars.

On Monday the 1st of February, we weighed, and

set sail. On the 19th, we came in sight of a ship, in the south quarter, which hoisted French colours; and on Saturday the 20th, she tacked in order to speak with us. Her commander we, after she had left us, found to be M. de Bougainville, whose frequent traces of the English navigators had very remarkably occurred in the course of the three voyages, which they made round the world. This gentleman made a voyage to Falkland's islands, called by the French, after the Dutch, Mauritius, in the year 1765, and was seen by commodore Byron, in the Straits of Magellan, as we have related in our history of that voyage. Soon after his return home, he sailed from port L'Orient, in November 1766, on board the Bourdeuse frigate, attended by the Etoile sloop, on a voyage of discovery, and to encompass the world: but being baffled in his attempts to pass the Straits of Magellan, he returned to the eastern coast of South America, and wintered at Buenos Ayres. On the return of the season, he renewed his attempt with better success, touched at the island of Juan Fernandez, where he stayed two months, followed Captain Wallis and Captain Carteret, in the manner already related, and, by successfully completing his design, became the first native of France, who had gone round the world, at least in one continued voyage. At this time he was on his return in the Bourdeuse, having left the Etoile at the Mauritius: he had also touched at the island of Ascension; and after having hailed us, sent an officer on board, in order to receive some letters, which were to be conveyed to France, who, under colour of general conversation, endeavoured to obtain information concerning the route and incidents of our voyage, while by a string of plausible fictions he concealed their own; but Captain Carteret could not be brought to be communicative, so that all the endeavours of the Frenchman proved fruitless: on the other hand, the crew of the boat in which the officer had arrived soon imparted all they knew to those of our sailors who conversed with them. Capt. Carteret observes very justly on this transaction, "that an artful attempt to draw him into a breach of his obligation to secrecy, whilst
the

the French commander imposed a fiction, that he might not violate his own, was neither liberal nor just."

We had now a fresh gale, and all our sails set, when the French ship, though foul from a long voyage, and we had been just cleaned, shot by us as if we had been at anchor. On Sunday, the 7th of March, we passed between the western islands of St. Michael and Tercera, As we proceeded farther to the westward, the gale increased, and on the 11th it blew very hard from W. N. W. with a great sea, which blew our fore-sail all to pieces, before we could get the yard down; this obliged us to bring to; and having bent a new sail, we bore away again. On Tuesday, the 16th, we were in latitude 49 deg. 15 min. north, and on the 18th, we found ourselves by the depth of water in the channel. The next day we had a view of the Start-Point; and on the 20th after a fine passage, and a fair wind from the Cape of Good Hope, to our great joy, the Swallow came to an anchor at Spithead: and to what can we ascribe her arriving safe at last, after having gone through, apparently, insurmountable difficulties, but to the merciful interposition of a particular Providence. In following her and her brave crew, through this voyage, our astonishment is excited, not so much at the number and importance of the discoveries made, but that such wants, such embarrassments, and such dangers, as these neglected and devoted people had to encounter, should have been overcome, in a ship that had been thirty years in the service! It is also no less surprising, how it came to pass, that so able and gallant an officer should have been so cruelly treated, when sent upon a service, which, in almost every other instance, has been particularly attended to, and received the most ample supplies: and, to conclude, if we consider the many impediments which lay in the way of Captain Carteret, beyond what any other navigator had to struggle with, we must acknowledge that this voyage does great honour to him as the conductor of it: indeed this sensible officer seems to have been animated with the true spirit of discovery, and to have possessed such an uncommon share of fortitude and perseverance, as nothing short of death could subdue.

night

when
, and
been
ed be-
rcera,
le in-
W. N.,
ieces,
us to
away
de 49
felves
t day
20th
pe of
to an
er ar-
appa-
rciful
wing
asto-
d im-
vants,
e ne-
I have
ars in
ne to
have
hich,
ly at-
and,
ments
what
ft ac-
o him
seems
very,
forti-
could
EW,

